

**Characterisation and effectiveness of bioactive compounds from selected medicinal plants used
in the treatment of malaria in Zimbabwe.**

By

Zakio Makuvara

Submitted in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the degree of

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

in the subject

LIFE SCIENCES

Department of Life and Consumer Sciences

College of Agriculture and Environmental Sciences

University of South Africa

Main Supervisor : Prof Magano R. Solomon

Co-supervisor : Prof Mugumbate Grace

JULY 2025

DECLARATION

I, **Zakio Makuvara** hereby declare that the dissertation/thesis, with the title; ‘**Characterisation and effectiveness of bioactive compounds from selected medicinal plants used in the treatment of malaria in Zimbabwe**’ which I hereby submit for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy at the University of South Africa, is my own work and has not previously been submitted by me for a degree at this or any other institution.

I declare that the dissertation /thesis does not contain any written work presented by other persons whether written, pictures, graphs or data or any other information without acknowledging the source.

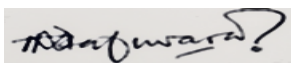
I declare that where words from a written source have been used the words have been paraphrased and referenced and where exact words from a source have been used the words have been placed inside quotation marks and referenced.

I declare that I have not copied and pasted any information from the Internet, without specifically acknowledging the source and have inserted appropriate references to these sources in the reference section of the dissertation or thesis.

I declare that during my study I adhered to the Research Ethics Policy of the University of South Africa, received ethics approval for the duration of my study prior to the commencement of data gathering, and have not acted outside the approval conditions.

I declare that the content of my dissertation/thesis has been submitted through an electronic plagiarism detection program before the final submission for examination.

Student signature:



Date: 16 July 2025

LIST OF SCIENTIFIC PUBLICATIONS, PUBLISHED AND SUBMITTED

1. **Zakio Makuvara**, Solomon Magano, Grace Mugumbate (2024) Malaria control interventions: The role of indigenous practices in Zimbabwe, Cogent Public Health, 11(1). <https://doi.org/10.1080/27707571.2024.2347654>
2. **Makuvara, Z.**, Magano, S. R., & Mugumbate, G. (2024). Malaria situation and elimination in Africa with specific focus on Zimbabwe: a systematic review. Cogent Public Health, 11(1), 2376945.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The completion of this work is a clear testimony of the indispensable and tireless efforts from a number of strategic organisations and dedicated individuals. Therefore, I would like to sincerely thank all organisations and people who offered their much-needed support throughout my studies. Special thanks and sincere gratitude go to the following individuals and organisations:

I am grateful to my supervisors, Professor Magano R. Solomon and Professor Mugumbate Grace, for their unwavering technical support, motivation, and direction. These two professors offered their support all the way, and their efforts stimulated resilience and enthusiasm to work extra hard until the completion of this study. Additionally, the feedback that these professors provided during concept building, proposal writing, and the writing of the final thesis was critical in shaping this thesis. Professor Magano R. Solomon and Professor Mugumbate Grace, your contributions and sacrifices are highly appreciated. It was an honor to work under senior and renowned academics like you.

I would like to express my gratitude to the Head of the Department, administrators, and all members of staff in the Department of Life and Consumer Sciences for successfully supporting this work through different kinds of efforts in various capacities. I want to thank members of the Postgraduate School for their support throughout the study. More importantly, the Masters & Doctoral Bursary department at UNISA provided funding for tuition fees and research expenses.

I would like to express my heartfelt gratitude to Mr. Mateta at the National Research Institute and Mr. D. Mutangadura at the University of Zimbabwe for their technical support with antiplasmodial activity and toxicity assays. Additionally, special thanks go to Mr. Chimuti for his support and assistance with GC-MS. The research work would not have been completed without technical support from Mr. Christopher Chapano, the Head of the National Herbarium and Botanic Garden in Harare, Zimbabwe, who assisted in the authentication of the collected plant species.

I would like to express my gratitude to members in the School of Natural Sciences for their support, specifically Mr. Brian Mapurisa, the former chairperson, and Dr. Zinhiva H, the current chairperson of the Department of Physics, Geography, and Environmental Science at Great Zimbabwe University, for permitting me to carry out experimental activities in the microbiology laboratory. The laboratory

technicians, specifically Mr. Mukwamba, Mr. Muza, Ms. Chibuda, and Mr. Huchu from the Biotechnology subject area at Great Zimbabwe University, participated in the success of this study.

I would also like to thank my family, especially my wife and children, for their unwavering support, encouragement, patience, and understanding throughout this work. Lastly, the support, assistance, and encouragement that I received from relatives and friends were indispensable, including Dr. Jerikias Marumure, Dr. Lawrence Saunyama, Dr. Pardon Chidoko, Dr. Agrippa Dube, and Dr. Ngavaite Chigede.

Lastly, I would like to express my gratitude to God Almighty for grace, determination, and direction throughout this study.

SUMMARY

Background: Significant investments and efforts in the fight against malaria have resulted in a notable reduction in new cases and deaths globally. An important challenge is the emergence of *Plasmodium falciparum* strains resistant to antimalarial drugs, affecting prophylaxis. Limited published information exists on the use of herbal medicine against malaria. This study aims to identify and scientifically evaluate medicinal plants used in malaria treatment in Zimbabwe.

Methodology: A comprehensive literature analysis and database mining were conducted to identify plants used in malaria treatment in Zimbabwe. Plant samples were air dried and exposed to ethanol, water, and ethyl acetate. The activities of plant extracts against *Plasmodium falciparum* and their toxicities against healthy erythrocytes were determined using modified Trager and Jensen (1976) method and MTT-based colorimetric assay. Crude extracts with selectivity index (SI) >7 were selected for phytochemical screening using qualitative and FTIR profiling. Plant extracts with SI >10 underwent further examination based on GC-MS analysis.

Results: A total of 61 plant species belonging to 30 families were identified, with *Fabaceae* being the most represented family, accounting for 17% of the species recorded. Five categories of indigenous practices used in malaria treatment, including herbal medicines, were identified. Twenty-seven plant extracts assessed were active against *Plasmodium falciparum*, with IC₅₀ below 100µg/ml. The most active extracts were from *Tabernaemontana. elegans* (IC₅₀ below 5 µg/ml). Most crude extracts (24/27) exhibited good selectivity (SI > 2). Bioactive compounds like terpenoids, cardiac glycosides, alkaloids, and tannins were present in all screened plant extracts. Nineteen phytochemicals were identified, including 9-Octadecenamide, cis-Vaccenic acid, 9, 12-Octadecadienoic acid (Z, Z) - and n-Hexadecanoic acid.

Conclusion: This study provides scientific evaluation of selected medicinal plants used against malaria treatment in Zimbabwe and identifies *T. elegans* as a promising source of antiplasmodial compounds. The strong antiplasmodial activity, selectivity, and diverse phytochemical composition of its stem bark extract highlight its potential as a source of lead compounds for antimalarial drug discovery. These findings contribute to the growing search for plant-derived antimalarial agents and provide a foundation for future isolation and characterisation of bioactive molecules.

Keywords: Antimalarial plants, *Plasmodium falciparum*, gas chromatography-mass spectrometry, phytochemicals, malaria, bioactive compounds, indigenous practices, selectivity index, toxicity tests, antiplasmodial activity, *T. elegans*

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DECLARATION	i
LIST OF SCIENTIFIC PUBLICATIONS, PUBLISHED AND SUBMITTED	ii
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	iii
SUMMARY	v
TABLE OF CONTENTS.....	vi
LIST OF FIGURES	x
CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND OF STUDY	1
1.0 Background of the study.	1
1.1 Malaria: Biological account; Vector capacity and Distribution.....	1
1.1.2 Current malaria control interventions (successes and failures) and impacts of malaria on health and the economy.	2
1.1.3 Prevalence of malaria in Zimbabwe.	3
1.1.4 Challenges in the fight against malaria and the use of medicinal plants.	4
1.1.5 Evidence of high malaria burden due to malaria parasite and vector resistance in Africa.	5
1.2 Statement of the problem	8
1.2.1 Malaria parasite and vector resistance	8
1.2.2 Limitations of vaccines and the human immune system in the fight against malaria.	9
1.2.3 Dearth of information on plants used against malaria in Zimbabwe.	10
1.3 Aim of the study.....	11
1.4 Specific objectives.....	11
1.6 Research questions	11
1.7 Hypotheses	11
1.8 Scope and delimitations of the study.....	11
1.9 Significance of the study	12
10.1 Layout of the thesis	12
References.....	14
CHAPTER 2: LITERATURE REVIEW	26
2.0 Introduction.....	26
2.1 Biology of malaria.....	26
2.1.1 Plasmodium life cycle.....	27

2.2 History of malaria and plant-based malaria therapy	31
2.3 Distribution of malaria in Africa	34
2.4 Prevalence and contributing factors of malaria in Zimbabwe.....	37
2.5 Malaria control interventions and their accessibility	42
2.5.1 Malaria control interventions	42
2.5.2 Malaria control interventions and their accessibility in Africa.....	43
2.5.3 Malaria control interventions and their accessibility in Zimbabwe.....	45
2.6 Indigenous practices and medical pluralism in the control and treatment of malaria in Zimbabwe.....	46
2.6.1 Indigenous practices.....	46
2.6.2 Medical pluralism and indigenous health practices in Zimbabwe and beyond	47
2.7 Use of plants in the treatment of malaria in Zimbabwe	49
2.7.1 Use of therapeutic plants.....	49
2.7.2 Herbal and other traditional medicines used in malaria control and treatment.	52
2.8 Isolation and characterisation of bioactive compounds from antimalarial plants.....	54
References	58
CHAPTER 3: MATERIALS AND METHODS	75
3.0 Introduction	75
3.1 Ethical clearance	75
3.2 Objective 1: To identify plant species used in the treatment of malaria in Zimbabwe, and Objective 2: To explore the indigenous practices (merits and demerits) in the fight against malaria in Zimbabwe.....	75
3.3 Objective 3: To examine the activity against <i>Plasmodium falciparum</i> and the toxicity of crude extracts from selected antimalarial plants.	76
3.3.1 Plant sample selection.....	77
3.3.2 Extraction and sample preparation.....	78
3.3.3 Activity against <i>Plasmodium falciparum</i>	79
3.3.4 Cytotoxicity tests	80
3.3.5 Selectivity index (SI)	81
3.4 Objective 4: To characterise bioactive compounds from selected medicinal plants used against malaria.....	82
3.4.1 Qualitative phytochemical analysis.	82
3.4.2 Identification of functional groups of phytochemicals.	82
3.4.3 Gas chromatography/mass spectrometry (GC-MS) analysis.....	83

3.5 Data presentation and analysis	83
References	85
CHAPTER 4: RESULTS, DATA ANALYSIS AND DISCUSSION	88
4.0 Introduction	88
4.1 Plants used in the management of malaria in Zimbabwe.....	88
4.1.1 Plants used for preventative purposes.....	88
4.1.2 Plants used for both preventative and treatment purposes.....	90
4.1.3 Plants used purely for treatment purposes.	92
4.1.4 The Families of documented plants used against malaria in Zimbabwe.....	97
4.1.5 Plant parts used against malaria in Zimbabwe.....	98
4.1.6 Methods of antimalarial plant-based drugs preparation in Zimbabwe	99
4.2 Indigenous practices exploited in the fight against malaria in Zimbabwe.....	100
4.2.1 Herbal and other traditional medicines used in malaria control and treatment.	101
4.2.2 The use of traditional environmental indicators to control malaria.....	101
4.2.3 Burning of dung (cow or elephant) and plants to deter malaria vectors.....	103
4.2.4 Spiritual malaria treatment based on faith and traditional healers.....	104
4.2.5 The use of red hot granite rock and water (Steaming).....	105
4.3 Plants selected for antiplasmodial activity and toxicity tests.....	111
4.4 Percentage yield of water, methanol and ethyl acetate plant extracts.....	115
4.4.1 Differences in percentage yields of crude extracts when solvents (methanol, ethyl acetate and water) were used on different plant species.....	115
4.4.2 Differences in percentage yields of crude extracts when different extraction solvents (methanol, ethyl acetate and water) were used on the same plant species.....	117
4.5 Antiplasmodial activities against <i>Plasmodium falciparum</i> (3D7 strain) and toxicity of plant extracts against healthy erythrocytes.....	118
4.6 Characterisation of bioactive compounds from selected antimalarial plants.....	124
4.6.1 Qualitative phytochemical analysis of crude extracts.....	124
4.6.2 Functional groups identification in <i>T. elegans</i> bark crude extracts.	127
4.6.3 GC-MS analysis	131
References	161
CHAPTER 5: CONCLUSION AND RECOMMENDATIONS	162
5.1 Identified plant species based on literature survey.....	162
5.2 Indigenous practices exploited in the fight against malaria in Zimbabwe.....	162

5.3 Percentage yield of water, methanol and ethyl acetate plant extracts.	163
5.4 Antiplasmodial activities and toxicity of crude plant extracts.	163
5.5 Characterisation of bioactive compounds from selected antimalarial plants	164
5.5.1 Qualitative phytochemical analysis of crude extracts.....	164
5.5.2 Functional groups identification in crude extracts.....	164
5.5.3 GC-MS analysis.	164
Appendix.....	166

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1.1 A synopsis of malaria control, treatment interventions, impacts, and mitigation in Zimbabwe.	3
Figure 2.1 Life cycle of malaria parasite based on Cox-singh et al. (2010)	28
Figure 2.2 African countries: malaria cases distribution and current status in 2019 (Adapted from WHO database) (WHO, 2020).	36
Figure 2.3 Malaria incidence trends from 2000 to 2020 in Zimbabwe and associated malaria control interventions.....	39
Figure 2.4 Malaria cases distribution in Zimbabwe.....	41
Figure 2. 5 Global malaria control interventions.	42
Figure 2. 6 Conceptual framework of the interaction of medical pluralism, indigenous health practices and decolonisation of public health.	49
Figure 2. 7 The general steps that are followed in the characterisation of plant-based bioactive compounds (PBBCs), drug development and commercialisation.....	56
Figure 3.1 An outline of antimalarial plant identification to final antimalarial bioactive compounds...	57
Figure 4.1 The proportion of families of plants used against malaria in Zimbabwe	98
Figure 4.2 Plant parts used in the treatment and prevention of malaria in Zimbabwe.	99
Figure 4. 3 Methods of preparation of antimalarial plant-based extracts	100
Figure 4. 4 Percentage yield of crude extracts when water, methanol and ethyl acetate are used as solvents.	118
Figure 4.5 FT-IR spectrum for T. elegans ethyl acetate bark extracts.....	128
Figure 4. 6 FT-IR spectrum for T. elegans methanol bark extracts.	129
Figure 4. 7 FT-IR spectrum for T. elegans aqueous bark extracts.....	131
Figure 4. 8 GC-MS Chromatogram of T. elegans ethyl acetate bark extract.	136
Figure 4. 9 Structure of Bioactive Compounds Identified from Ethyl Acetate Extracts of T. elegans .	141

LIST OF TABLES

Table 2.1: Distribution of parasitologically confirmed malaria cases in Zimbabwe	41
Table 3.1: Antiplasmodial activity based on Rasoanaivo et al., 1992	80
Table 4. 1: Plants used for preventative purposes.....	90
Table 4. 2: Plants used for both preventative and treatment purposes.....	91
Table 4. 3: Plants used purely for treatment purposes.	93
Table 4.4: Indigenous practices in prevention and treatment of malaria in Zimbabwe.....	106
Table 4. 5: Plants selected for antiplasmodial activity and toxicity tests.....	114
Table 4. 6: Percentage yields of crude extracts when solvents (methanol, ethyl acetate and water) were used on different plant species.....	117
Table 4. 7: Antiplasmodial activities against Plasmodium falciparum (3D7 strain) and toxicity of plant extracts against erythrocytes.	121
Table 4. 8: Qualitative phytochemical analysis of selected antiplasmodial crude extracts.	126
Table 4. 9: GC-MS bioactive compounds from ethyl acetate bark extract from T. elegans.....	137

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

GCMS	Gas Chromatography-Mass Spectrometry
FTIR	Fourier Transform Infrared
SI	Selectivity Index
IC₅₀	Half-maximal inhibitory concentration
CC₅₀	Cytotoxic concentration 50%
CQ	Chloroquine
ZINATHA	Zimbabwe National Traditional Healers Association
ASAQ	Artemisinin-based combinations including artesunate–amodiaquine
AL	Artemether–lumefantrine
DP	Dihydroartemisinin–piperaquine
ACT	Artemisinin-based combination therapy
CDC	Centre for Disease Control and Prevention
WHO	World Health Organisation
HBHI	High burden to high impact
LLINS	Long-lasting insecticidal nets
IRS	Indoor residual spraying
IVM	Integrated vector management
LSM	Larval source management
IPTi	Intermittent preventive treatment for infants
IPTp	Intermittent preventive treatment for pregnant women
SMC	Seasonal malaria chemoprevention
ACD	Active case detection
API	Annual Parasite Index
APD-APIs	Antimalarial Plant Derived Active Pharmaceutical Ingredient

CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND OF STUDY

1.0 Background of the study.

1.1 Malaria: Biological account; Vector capacity and Distribution.

Malaria is an infectious vector-borne disease caused by Apicomplexa protozoa represented by several *Plasmodium* species (Mulaw et al., 2019). *Plasmodium* species are transmitted between hosts by mosquito bites, with hosts including human beings, rodents, simians, reptiles, and birds (Krettli et al., 2001; Lima, Rocha Silva, et al., 2015). Of the several species of the genus *Plasmodium*, only five infect humans: *Plasmodium falciparum*, *Plasmodium vivax*, *Plasmodium ovale*, *Plasmodium malariae*, and *Plasmodium knowlesi*. *Plasmodium vivax* and *Plasmodium falciparum* are the most common malaria pathogens, with the latter being the most deadly form, predominating in Africa (Ngarivhume et al., 2015; Mulaw et al., 2019). Studies confirm that 98% of malaria cases reported in Zimbabwe are due to *P. falciparum*, with the remaining 2% caused by *Plasmodium ovale* and *Plasmodium malariae* (Ngarivhume et al., 2015). Research conducted between 2013 and 2016 on the role of vectors in malaria distribution concluded that *Anopheles (An.) gambiae* s.l. and *Anopheles funestus* were the most widely distributed malaria vector species in Zimbabwe (President's Malaria Initiative Zimbabwe, 2018; President's Malaria Initiative Zimbabwe, 2020).

Despite significant investments and efforts in the fight against malaria, leading to fewer cases and deaths globally, malaria remains prevalent worldwide (Mugwagwa et al., 2015). Malaria is endemic in tropical and subtropical countries, with approximately 50% of the global population vulnerable to infection (Bekono et al., 2020; Mulaw et al., 2019; Quanquin et al., 2020; Tahghighi et al., 2020; Mugwagwa et al., 2015). A report from December 2019 revealed 228 million malaria cases in 2018, resulting in about 405,000 malaria-related deaths (Bekono et al., 2020). The highest malaria burden is in Africa, accounting for 93% of all malaria deaths globally (Mulaw et al., 2019). Children under five (Tahghighi et al., 2020) and expectant mothers are at the highest risk worldwide (Mulaw et al., 2019). In 2015, nearly twenty-eight million pregnant women in Africa were found to be at risk of malaria (Quanquin et al., 2020). Children under five accounted for 61% of all deaths in Africa (Mulaw et al., 2019).

1.1.2 Current malaria control interventions (successes and failures) and impacts of malaria on health and the economy.

The elimination and reduction of malaria align with the Global Technical Strategy for Malaria 2016–2030, aiming to eliminate malaria from at least 35 countries and reduce cases and mortality by at least 90% by 2030 (WHO, 2016). Current global malaria control strategies are based on three pillars guiding interventions to reduce malaria transmission. According to WHO (2016), the first pillar ensures universal access to malaria diagnosis, treatment, and prevention, while the second and third pillars focus on accelerating efforts for malaria elimination and achieving malaria-free status (WHO, 2020).

Globally, estimated malaria-related mortality and incidence were at 60% and 37%, respectively (Asnake et al., 2016). Despite remaining a health burden in endemic countries, malaria morbidity and mortality have declined over the past 15 years due to increased vector control, improved diagnosis, and treatment (Kemibala et al., 2020). Between 2010 and 2017, malaria incidence rates, cases, and deaths decreased by 18%, 20 million and 172,000, respectively (Abamecha et al., 2020). This decline is attributed to the introduction of artemisinin-based combination therapy (ACT), effective use and distribution of long-lasting insecticidal nets (LLINs), and consistent indoor residual spraying (IRS) (Figure 1.1) (Beavogui et al., 2020; Kemibala et al., 2020). Strategies like intermittent preventive treatment during pregnancy (IPTp) and seasonal malaria chemoprevention (SMC), and environmental management have also contributed significantly to the reduction in malaria-related deaths and cases (Gutman et al., 2020; Somé et al., 2020).

While some gains have been made in the combat against malaria, some challenges persist. For example accessibility of vector control strategies (**Figure 1.1**) is influenced by the cost of vector control products, a major impediment in implementing strategies to prevent insecticide resistance in malaria vectors and reduce residual malaria transmission (WHO, 2016). Effective implementation of vector control interventions requires accurate predictions of product requirements and is dependent on human resources, organisational structures, and infrastructure development (WHO, 2016). Despite extensive malaria control campaigns, approximately 60% of the population in malaria-infested areas still lack access to effective malaria interventions (Odufuwa et al., 2020).

Malaria exerts a significant economic toll globally, particularly in sub-Saharan Africa, where it remains a major public health and development challenge. According to the World Health Organization (WHO,

2023), malaria has led to annual losses of USD 12 billion in the African economy. These losses are primarily due to healthcare expenses and decreased productivity. In Zimbabwe, malaria has had a detrimental impact on economic productivity, especially in agricultural areas. Outbreaks during peak farming seasons result in absenteeism and reduced output (Ministry of Health and Child Care [MoHCC], 2021).

The Zimbabwean government allocates substantial resources each year to malaria prevention and treatment efforts, including indoor residual spraying, vector control, and public health campaigns. These direct costs are further compounded by long-term indirect consequences, such as lower educational attainment and decreased economic participation in heavily affected regions (Chitunhu & Musenge, 2018).

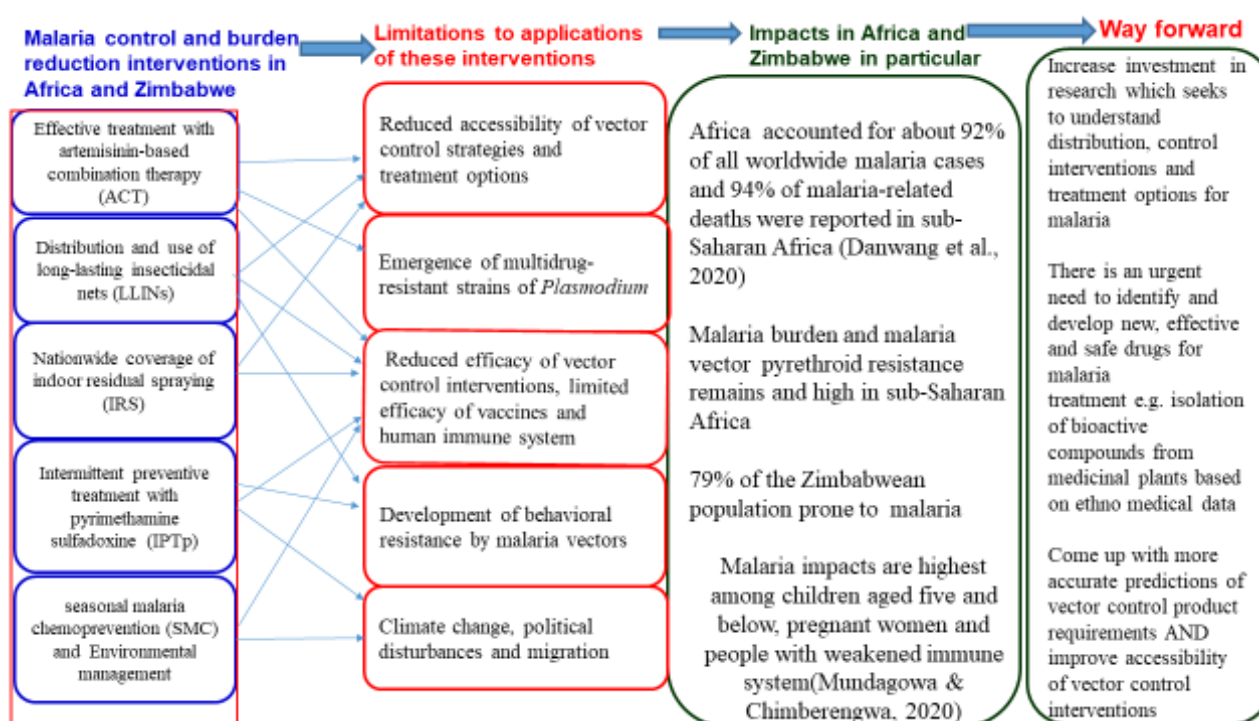


Figure 1.1 A synopsis of malaria control, treatment interventions, impacts, and mitigation in Zimbabwe.

1.1.3 Prevalence of malaria in Zimbabwe.

The prevalence of malaria in Zimbabwe is highest among those under five years of age, expectant mothers, and people with weakened immune systems, especially those living with HIV and AIDS (Chapu & Mgocheki, 2017). Although there was a marked decline in new malaria cases to 45 cases per 1000 per

year by 2010, malaria still poses a serious threat to public health in Zimbabwe (Manyangadze et al., 2017). It is estimated that about half of the Zimbabwean population lives in malaria risk areas (President's Malaria Initiative Zimbabwe, 2018; President's Malaria Initiative Zimbabwe Malaria Operational Plan Fiscal Year (FY), 2020).

Generally, transmission of malaria in Zimbabwe is based on seasons and directly linked to the geographic variation in rainfall patterns and topology, with the highest transmission manifesting between February and April (President's Malaria Initiative Zimbabwe Malaria Operational Plan FY, 2020; Manyangadze et al., 2017). Consistently, the country is subdivided into the northern and eastern low-lying areas associated with high malaria transmission, and the central and southwestern watershed that is higher than 1,200 meters above sea level, with reduced malaria transmission (President's Malaria Initiative Zimbabwe Malaria Operational Plan FY, 2020). In line with this transmission pattern, nearly 80% of annual malaria cases are confined to the northern and eastern provinces of Zimbabwe. The most impacted provinces are Mashonaland Central, Mashonaland North, and Manicaland, which amount to 30% of the country's total number of provinces (President's Malaria Initiative Zimbabwe, 2018; President's Malaria Initiative Zimbabwe Malaria Operational Plan FY, 2020). Nationally, annual malaria incidences per 1,000 population dropped significantly, from 153 in 2004 to 19 in 2018. Disturbingly, much progress was made before 2011, after which malaria incidences followed an uneven cyclical pattern ranging from 19 to 40 per 1000 population (President's Malaria Initiative Zimbabwe Malaria Operational Plan FY, 2020).

1.1.4 Challenges in the fight against malaria and the use of medicinal plants.

Containment of malaria is hampered by the emergence of multidrug-resistant strains of *Plasmodium*. Of particular importance is the development of antimalarial resistance by *Plasmodium* species, including *P. falciparum*, presenting a handful of challenges, including prophylaxis and limitation on the choice of drugs used (Silva et al., 2011). Antimalarial drugs such as chloroquine (CQ) and antifolates/sulfadoxine-pyrimethamine are no longer effective in most endemic areas (Bekono et al., 2020). Introduction of combination therapy has emerged, which involves combining artemisinin with several complementary drugs, including artemether-lumefantrine (AL), dihydroartemisinin-piperaquine (DP), and artesunate-amodiaquine (ASAQ) (Beavogui et al., 2020). Generally, artemisinin-based combination therapy (ACT) includes artemisinin or one of its derivatives and a complementary drug. The partner or complementary drugs include lumefantrine, piperaquine, mefloquine, amodiaquine, artemether, artesunate, and

pyronaridine (Pornputtapong et al., 2020; Wu et al., 2020). Although artemisinin-based combinations are the most effective antimalarial drugs, clinical resistance has been identified in all classes of antimalarial drugs, calling for further research into new antimalarial drugs (Bekono et al., 2020; Mulaw et al., 2019; Silva et al., 2011). In addition to antimalarial drug resistance, malaria prevalence remains high due to the evolution of malaria vectors and the emergence of resistance genes against the insecticide dichlorodiphenyltrichloroethane (Bekono et al., 2020).

Ethno-medicinal and ethno-botanical studies have laid a foundation for the discovery and development of novel drugs against infectious diseases (Qayum et al., 2016). Many countries worldwide, including those in Africa, are dependent on natural remedies and phytomedicines for their primary health care needs (Mulaw et al., 2019). Isolation of bioactive compounds from medicinal plants based on ethno-medical data is critical in drug discovery and development (Silva et al., 2011). Medicinal plants are rich sources of anti-malarial phytochemicals such as quinine and artemisinin. Antimalarial plants normally contain bitter secondary metabolites, mainly alkaloids and terpenoids. According to Bekono et al. (2020), approximately 80% of the population in most tropical countries and those in Africa are dependent on medicinal plants for the treatment of malaria and other infectious diseases. Despite the availability of standard antimalarial drugs in Africa, people in African countries continue to use plants for malaria treatment (Bekono et al., 2020), probably due to trust in indigenous knowledge systems, availability, and low costs. Generally, the plant parts used, method of preparation, and route of administration of plant medicines vary geographically (Qayum et al., 2016).

1.1.5 Evidence of high malaria burden due to malaria parasite and vector resistance in Africa.

Chloroquine was used as the first-line antimalarial treatment for uncomplicated malaria caused by *P. falciparum* in sub-Saharan Africa up to the early 2000s (Flegg et al., 2013). African countries such as Zambia, South Africa, Kenya, and Tanzania switched to sulfadoxine/pyrimethamine (SP) as the first-line treatment in response to chloroquine resistance (Mwendera et al., 2016). However, gene mutations in *P. falciparum* have led to treatment failures with SP (Desai et al., 2016). Despite this, regions burdened by malaria and where it is endemic still use SP for intermittent preventive treatment in pregnant women (Zhao et al., 2020). Recently, ACTs have become the primary drugs for malaria, with drugs like artesunate-

amodiaquine and artemether-lumefantrine being used in sub-Saharan Africa for the treatment of uncomplicated malaria (Conrad & Rosenthal, 2019; WHO, 2020).

The antimalarial drugs recommended by the WHO for the African region include artesunate-pyronaridine, dihydroartemisinin-piperaquine, and artesunate-mefloquine. Additionally, other antimalarials such as artemisinin-piperaquine, artesunate-sulfadoxine-pyrimethamine, arterolane-piperaquine, and artemisinin-naphthoquine are also in use in Africa (Conrad & Rosenthal, 2019). In cases where intravenous treatment is not possible, rectal artemether and artesunate, as well as intramuscular artesunate, have been administered (Kremsner et al., 2016). However, in African settings, intravenous quinine has always been the preferred treatment for severe malaria (Esu et al., 2014). Antimalarial preventive drugs like sulfadoxine-pyrimethamine and amodiaquine-sulfadoxine-pyrimethamine are used to prevent malaria during pregnancy and in children during the rainy seasons (Desai et al., 2018). For travellers visiting high malaria transmission countries in Africa, malaria chemoprophylaxis is primarily based on mefloquine, atovaquone-proguanil, and doxycycline (Shellvarajah et al., 2017).

Chloroquine resistance was first reported in 1978, and by 1983, it had spread to countries like Zambia, Sudan, Malawi, and Uganda (World Health Organisation, 2018). This led to the discontinuation of chloroquine-based malaria treatment in most African countries, with SP replacing it in countries like Malawi in the early 1990s (Severini & Menegon, 2015). Parasites resistant to sulfadoxine-pyrimethamine and chloroquine in Africa were believed to have originated from Southeast Asia. According to Ehrlich et al. (2020), there was a significant decrease in the prevalence of *Asn86Tyr*, *pfmdr1 pfcrT**Lys76Thr*, and *Asp1246Tyr* mutations in sub-Saharan Africa. This suggests an increase in lumefantrine-resistant parasites and a resurgence of chloroquine-sensitive parasites.

Chloroquine (CQ) resistance has been linked to mutations in the CQ-resistant transporter (*pfcrT*) gene and the multidrug-resistance gene 1 (*pfmdr-1*) in *P. falciparum* (Bin Dajem and AlQahtani, 2010). Resistance of malaria parasites to chloroquine was confirmed in Tanzania and Kenya as early as 1978, and by 1980, it was reported in West Africa (Roux et al., 2021). Antimalarial drug resistance in Africa has been attributed to factors such as ineffective use of antimalarial drugs and policy changes. For example, in Kenya, the implementation of IPTp and changes in first-line malaria treatment policy were followed by the emergence of DNA drug resistance markers (Hemming-Schroeder et al., 2018).

Although resistance to chloroquine was observed in African countries, chloroquine has remained an option for treating uncomplicated malaria caused by *P. falciparum*. In the early 1990s, resistance to chloroquine in *P. falciparum* was reported in the southern and eastern parts of Africa (Conrad & Rosenthal, 2019). However, the use of artemisinin-based combination therapy (ACT) as alternatives to chloroquine has led to the emergence of malaria parasites with *pfmdr1* and *pfprt* sequences in eastern parts of Zimbabwe. The shift in polymorphism after the introduction of ACTs has resulted in parasites that are sensitive to chloroquine (Hemming-Schroeder et al., 2018; Tumwebaze et al., 2017). Up to 90% of countries in sub-Saharan Africa have started using artemisinin-based combination therapy (ACT) for malaria treatment in response to SP and chloroquine resistance (Frosch et al., 2011). Reports of isolated cases of malaria parasites resistant to artemisinin have been noted in sub-Saharan Africa, but artemisinin-resistant parasites have not been established in sub-Saharan Africa (Lu et al., 2017). Though resistance of malaria parasites to piperazine is limited in Africa, cases have been reported in Uganda (Conrad et al., 2014).

Resistance of malaria vectors to all insecticides recommended by the WHO was reported in Africa between 2001 and 2012. In countries like Zimbabwe, *An funestus* and *An gambiae* s.l. were found to be resistant to carbamates, pyrethroids, and organochlorines (Knox et al., 2015). The lack of progress in the fight against malaria has been exacerbated by widespread resistance of malaria vectors to insecticides like pyrethroids, organophosphates, and carbamates used in IRS and ITNs. In Burkina Faso, high malaria burden has been associated with vector resistance to pyrethroids (Toé et al., 2014). In addition to resistance to commonly used pesticides, behavioural resistance, such as resting outdoors, biting outdoors, and changes in biting times, has been observed in malaria parasites (Foy et al., 2023).

Resistance of *An funestus* to pyrethroids and carbamates has been reported in Africa (Choi et al., 2014; Cuamba et al., 2010). In African countries like Mozambique (Casimiro et al., 2006), *An Arabiensis* has shown reduced resistance to carbamates, while *An gambiae* s.s. has shown resistance to pyrethroids and DDT (Chanda et al., 2011). Insecticide resistance has been largely attributed to genetic changes due to metabolic resistance and mutations (Chanda et al., 2020). The invasion of *Anopheles stephensi* in African urban areas (Sinka et al., 2020) has hindered the fight against malaria. This malaria parasite can thrive in urban environments due to increased adaptability to breeding in highly polluted aquatic environments (Batra et al., 2001) and the ability to utilise purpose-built water storage reservoirs in urban areas (Thomas et al., 2016).

1.2 Statement of the problem

1.2.1 Malaria parasite and vector resistance

1.2.1.1 Malaria parasite resistance

The cases of chloroquine (CQ) resistance in Zimbabwe were first reported in 1984 in the Zambezi Valley. Before 1990, chloroquine resistance was confined to the Zambezi Valley (Makono & Sibanda, 1999). According to Mharakurwa & Mugochi (1994), out of the 83% of the chloroquine-resistant cases reported in Gokwe, only 3% responded to chloroquine treatment. Despite significantly high CQ failure rates, the widespread use of CQ continued until 2000 (Mlambo et al., 2007). Resistance to CQ by parasites led to the replacement of CQ with artemether-lumefantrine and sulfadoxine-pyrimethamine in 2008 and 2008, respectively. Up to 67% of sampled malaria parasites in 2003 in Mutasa District were resistant to CQ, which was associated with the CQ resistance transporter gene (*pfcr*) (Ministry of Health and Child Welfare, Zimbabwe, 2007). However, in 2013, only 3% of samples had *pfcr* mutants, and between 2017 and 2018, 100% of *P. falciparum* were *pfcr* wild type. The presence of *P. falciparum* with the *pfcr* wild type indicated the emergence of CQ-susceptible *P. falciparum* (Mharakurwa et al., 2021).

1.2.1.2 Malaria vector resistance.

Malaria vector resistance has significantly hampered malaria control efforts in Zimbabwe. For instance, pyrethroid resistance was reported in Mutasa District, Manicaland Province, Zimbabwe in 2014 (Wesolowski et al., 2022). The shift from pyrethroid-based IRS to organophosphate spraying in Zimbabwe was prompted by *An funestus* resistance to carbamates and pyrethroids (Kanyangarara et al., 2016; Choi et al., 2014). In 2014, insecticide resistance in *An funestus* was reported in Mutasa and Mutare Districts. *An arabiensis* samples collected from Chiredzi District, Masvingo Province, Zimbabwe, in the early 1980s were resistant to benzene hexachloride (Green, 1981). Additionally, resistance to permethrin and DDT was noted in *An arabiensis* from Gokwe District (Masendu et al., 2005) and (Munhenga et al., 2008). Malaria vectors in Zimbabwe, *An arabiensis* and *An funestus* has shown behavioural resistance and continues to spread malaria parasites even with efficient vector control methods. For example, *An. arabiensis* and *An gambiae* complex collected from Gokwe South District were exophilic, making malaria vector control difficult (Dandalo, 2007). Up to 16% of *An funestus* sampled from Mutasa and Mutare Districts had exophilic features, and 10% of those found indoors were on unsprayable surfaces (Sande et al., 2016). This presents a new dimension in the fight against malaria in Mutare and Mutasa Districts, Manicaland, Zimbabwe.

The use of benzene hexachloride in malaria control programs in Zimbabwe has resulted in the emergence of malaria vectors (*An arabiensis*) resistant to benzene hexachloride in Chiredzi District (Green, 1982). According to Munhenga et al. (2008), *An Arabiensis* from Gokwe was found to be resistant to Dichloro-Diphenyl-Trichloroethane (DDT) and permethrin. Apart from this, resistance to pyrethroids, carbamates, and organophosphates was noted among *An funestus* (Choi et al., 2014). Resistance of malaria vectors to insecticides in areas of high agricultural activities (Gwave, Gokwe (cotton production) (Munhenga et al., 2008), Burma Valley (tea and banana farming (PMI. |Africa IRS, 2013), Triangle Estates (Sugarcane production), Hippo Valley (Sugarcane production), and Honde Valley (tea and banana farming) (Munhenga et al., 2008) indicates that malaria vector resistance in Zimbabwe has been shaped by the use of insecticides in agricultural activities.

1.2.2 Limitations of vaccines and the human immune system in the fight against malaria.

Malaria vaccine research has evolved in response to a rise in malaria vector and drug resistance. In Africa, twenty-four malaria vaccines are being evaluated at 99 experimental sites (Bhagavathula & Elnour, 2016). Mosquirix™ (RTS, S), a vaccine designed against *Plasmodium falciparum*, received approval in the African region in 2015. Though the vaccine (Mosquirix™) is effective against *P. falciparum*, it was found to be ineffective against infant severe malaria in a Phase III study (Winskill et al., 2019; Dimala et al., 2018). However, WHO approved and recommended the use of Mosquirix among infants in Sub-Saharan Africa in 2021 (Kolawole et al., 2023). High prices, along with compliance and viability issues, may impede the acceptance of such malaria vaccines in Africa (Bhagavathula & Elnour, 2016).

The approval of the malaria vaccine, RTS, S (Mosquirix) in Africa was based on successful pilot studies in sub-Saharan African countries: Ghana, Kenya, and Malawi (Oladipo et al., 2022). Of the vaccinated infants (830,000) in the trials, above 30% and 40% reduction of admitted infants with severe malaria and malaria episodes were reported, respectively. Scaling up the malaria vaccine, however, encounters inherent problems associated with vaccination programs, which include distribution, declining immunity, and financing (Dimala et al., 2018). The reduced efficacy of Mosquirix from its original efficacy, which lies between 60% and 70%, has serious implications for the WHO target of producing a malaria vaccine that can protect over 75% of people in malarious regions by 2030. Although there are other malaria vaccines, such as R21 with efficacy above 70% (Datoo et al., 2021), their efficacy in malaria perennial

regions is yet to be explored. The capacity of vaccine production in Africa is extremely low, as local vaccine production depends on external support (Abiodun et al., 2021). Out of the 54 African countries, only 8 have vaccine-manufacturing companies, and only Senegal has been approved by the WHO to sell vaccines to other countries (Okereke et al., 2022). Local production of vaccines in Africa has been linked to poor investment in research, insufficient skills transfer, and the exodus of highly skilled professionals (Ekström et al., 2021).

1.2.3 Dearth of information on plants used against malaria in Zimbabwe.

There is limited published information on the utilisation of herbal medicine against malaria in Zimbabwe. Apart from this, the published information is mainly based on ethnobotanical surveys without scientific evaluation (Chapu & Mgocheki, 2017; Kazembe et al., 2012; Lukwa et al., 2001; Mbauya, 2015; Ngarivhume, Van, et al., 2015). However, many Zimbabweans, especially in rural areas, continue to utilise antimalarial plants for basic healthcare, despite the lack of documentation and regulation (Van Wyk & Prinsloo, 2018). The use of antimalarial plants in Zimbabwe is based on indigenous practices. Unfortunately, these antimalarial plants are principally undocumented and poorly integrated into the mainstream health sector (Maroyi, 2012; Ngarivhume, Van, et al., 2015; Usai et al., 2022). Information on the use of plants for the prophylaxis and treatment of malaria in Zimbabwe is scattered and not comprehensive. Ethnobotanical and pharmacological studies in Zimbabwe are still in the initial phases, and therefore, the exploitation of antimalarial plants in Zimbabwe is based on the experiences of communities. However, such practices are highly dynamic and evolve (Dhewa, 2008; Gureje et al., 2015).

Overall, literature synthesis indicates that malaria prevention and control mechanisms in Zimbabwe are increasingly challenged by vector and parasite resistance, and the limitations of current effective vaccines. Although indigenous medicinal plants in Zimbabwe remain widely used for malaria management, most studies have focused on ethnobotanical documentation with limited scientific evaluation of their efficacy, safety, and bioactive compounds. Consequently, the antiplasmodial activity of many Zimbabwean medicinal plants remains poorly understood. This study addresses this gap by combining ethnobotanical, antiplasmodial, cytotoxicity, and phytochemical analyses to identify promising plant-derived antimalarial candidates and support future drug discovery efforts.

1.3 Aim of the study

To characterise and evaluate the effectiveness of bioactive compounds from selected medicinal plants used in malaria treatment in Zimbabwe.

1.4 Specific objectives

- ❖ To identify plant species used in the treatment of malaria in Zimbabwe.
- ❖ To explore the indigenous practices (merits and demerits) in the fight against malaria in Zimbabwe.
- ❖ To examine the activity against *Plasmodium falciparum* and the toxicity of crude extracts from selected Zimbabwean antimalarial plants.
- ❖ To characterise bioactive compounds from selected medicinal plants used against malaria.

1.6 Research questions

1. Which indigenous plant species are utilised in management of malaria in Zimbabwe?
2. How do indigenous malaria control practices contribute to malaria prevention in Zimbabwe, and what are their merits and demerits?
3. Which bioactive compounds with potential antimalarial activity can be isolated and characterized from selected Zimbabwean medicinal plants?

1.7 Hypotheses

- Ho: Crude extracts from selected Zimbabwean medicinal plants have no significant antiplasmodial activity against *Plasmodium falciparum*.
- Ho: Crude extracts from selected Zimbabwean medicinal plants have no significant toxicity profiles against erythrocytes.

1.8 Scope and delimitations of the study

This study investigates medicinal plants used in the management of malaria in Zimbabwe, indigenous malaria management practices, and the antiplasmodial activity, toxicity, and bioactive compounds of selected plants. The study is limited to selected medicinal plants identified through literature surveys, with laboratory analyses restricted to *in vitro* evaluation of crude extracts and their bioactive constituents. Findings may not be generalisable to all antimalarial plants and clinical efficacy in humans.

1.9 Significance of the study

The outcomes of this study are expected to significantly contribute to the scientific body of knowledge on the utility of plants in antimalarial drug discovery and development. This study will allow the identification of bioactive compounds that can act as important lead molecular structures for possible anti-malarial drug development. The identified bioactive compounds may be used as markers for the standardisation of drug preparation, dosage, route of administration, and formulations of antimalarial drugs used in Zimbabwe. Bioactivity of anti-malarial plant extracts will provide preliminary scientific justification for the traditional uses of identified plant medicines. The current work will provide an important step towards the acceptance and development of alternative therapeutic agents against malaria. This research will give insight into the relationships between the use of plants as anti-malarial drugs and the efficacy of the plant extracts against *Plasmodium* species. Furthermore, the study would allow the preservation of indigenous knowledge about anti-malarial plants in Zimbabwe.

10.1 Layout of the thesis

The thesis is structured into five chapters: Chapter 1 (General introduction and background of the study), Chapter 2 (Literature review), Chapter 3 (Materials and methods), Chapter 4 (Data presentation, Analysis, and Discussion of results), and Chapter 5 (Conclusion and recommendations).

Chapter 1

This chapter summarises the background of the study and gives a detailed outline of the problem statement, aim, objectives, and significance of the study. A background of malaria as an infectious disease in Africa with a specific focus on Zimbabwe, is presented in this chapter. The use of plants, traditional medicines, and indigenous knowledge systems in the fight against malaria is outlined here.

Chapter 2

In this chapter, literature on the biology of malaria, history of malaria treatment, distribution and prevalence of malaria in Africa with special attention on Zimbabwe, indigenous practices in the fight against malaria in Zimbabwe, malaria and COVID-19, use of plants in the management of malaria, antimalarial plant bioactive compound characterisation, and steps towards malaria elimination in Zimbabwe was reviewed.

Chapter 3

This chapter summarises the methods that were applied in the identification of plants and other indigenous practices that are used in the fight against malaria. Additionally, the methods used in the extraction and characterisation of bioactive compounds are presented in this chapter.

Chapter 4

All the findings are analysed, summarised, and presented in this particular chapter. In this chapter, all the results are discussed.

Chapter 5

All conclusions drawn from the findings of the study are presented in this chapter. Moreover, recommendations and future directions are summarised in this chapter.

The following chapter is a literature survey on the prevalence of malaria in Zimbabwe and the efficacy of the implemented remedial and control measures. Special focus is given to indigenous plant-based practices that are believed to be remedial in the treatment of malaria.

References

- Abamecha, A., Abid, H. El, Yilma, D., Addisu, W., Ibenthal, A., Bayih, A. G., Noedl, H., Yewhalaw, D., & Moumni, M. (2020). Genetic diversity and genotype multiplicity of *Plasmodium falciparum* infection in patients with uncomplicated malaria in Chewaka district , Ethiopia. *Malaria Journal*, 1–9. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-020-03278-6>
- Abamecha, A., Yilma, D., Addisu, W., Abid, H. El, Ibenthal, A., Noedl, H., Yewhalaw, D., Moumni, M., & Abdissa, A. (2020). Therapeutic efficacy of artemether - lumefantrine in the treatment of uncomplicated *Plasmodium falciparum* malaria in Chewaka District , Ethiopia. *Malaria Journal*, 1–10. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-020-03307-4>
- Abiodun, A., Andersen, H. A. Y. L. E. Y., Mamo, L. T., & Sisay, O. B. (2021). *Vaccine manufacturing in Africa: what it takes and why it matters*. Tony Blair Institute for Global Change.
- Alano, P. (2015). *Enlightening the malaria parasite life cycle: bioluminescent Plasmodium in fundamental and applied research*. October. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2015.00391>
- Asnaashari, S., Afshar, F. H., Ebrahimi, A., Moghadam, S. B., Delazar, A., & Applied, D. (2015). *In vitro antimalarial activity of different extracts of Eremostachys*. 5(3), 135–140. <https://doi.org/10.15171/bi.2015.17>
- Asnake, S., Teklehaymanot, T., Hymete, A., Erko, B., & Giday, M. (2016). *Survey of Medicinal Plants Used to Treat Malaria by Sidama People of Boricha District , Sidama Zone , South Region of Ethiopia*. 2016.
- Batra, C. P., Adak, T., Sharma, V. P., & Mittal, P. K. (2001). Impact of Urbanization on Bionomics of *An. culicifacies* and *An. stephensi* in Delhi. *Indian Journal of Malariology*, 38(3–4), 61–75.
- Beavogui, A. H., Camara, A., Delamou, A., Diallo, M. S., Doumbouya, A., Kourouma, K., Bouedouno, P., Guilavogui, T., Souza, S., Kelley, J., Talundzic, E., Fofana, A., & Plucinski, M. M. (2020). Efficacy and safety of artesunate – amodiaquine and artemether – lumefantrine and prevalence of molecular markers associated with resistance , Guinea: an open - label two - arm randomised controlled trial. *Malaria Journal*, 1–9. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-020-03290-w>

- Bekono, B. D., Ntie-Kang, F., Onguéné, P. A., Lifongo, L. L., Sippl, W., Fester, K., & Owono, L. C. O. (2020). The potential of anti-malarial compounds derived from African medicinal plants: A review of pharmacological evaluations from 2013 to 2019. *Malaria Journal*, 19(1), 1–35. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-020-03231-7>
- Bhagavathula, A. S., & Elnour, A. A. (n.d.). &Shehab, A. (2016). *Alternatives to Currently Used Antimalarial Drugs: In Search of a Magic Bullet*, 5, 11–22.
- Bosson-vanga, H., Bosson-vanga, H., & Lorthiois, A. (2015). *Plasmodium falciparum full life cycle and Plasmodium ovale liver stages in humanized mice*. July. <https://doi.org/10.1038/ncomms8690>
- Care, C., Malaria, N., & Programme, C. (2020). *Zimbabwe Ministry of Health and Child Care National Malaria Control Programme*.
- Casimiro, S., Coleman, M., Hemingway, J., & Sharp, B. (2006). Insecticide resistance in *Anopheles arabiensis* and *Anopheles gambiae* from Mozambique. In *Journal of Medical Entomology* (Vol. 43, Issue 2). J Med Entomol. [https://doi.org/10.1603/0022-2585\(2006\)043\[0276:IRIAAA\]2.0.CO;2](https://doi.org/10.1603/0022-2585(2006)043[0276:IRIAAA]2.0.CO;2)
- Chanda, E., Hemingway, J., Kleinschmidt, I., Rehman, A. M., Ramdeen, V., Phiri, F. N., Coetzer, S., Mthembu, D., Shinondo, C. J., Chizema-Kawesha, E., Kamuliwo, M., Mukonka, V., Baboo, K. S., & Coleman, M. (2011). Insecticide resistance and the future of malaria control in Zambia. In *PLoS ONE* (Vol. 6, Issue 9). PLoS ONE. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0024336>
- Chanda, J., Saili, K., Phiri, F., Stevenson, J. C., Mwenda, M., Chishimba, S., Mulube, C., Mambwe, B., Lungu, C., Earle, D., Bennett, A., Eisele, T. P., Kamuliwo, M., Steketee, R. W., Keating, J., Miller, J. M., & Sikaala, C. H. (2020). Pyrethroid and carbamate resistance in *Anopheles funestus* Giles along Lake Kariba in Southern Zambia. In *American Journal of Tropical Medicine and Hygiene* (Vol. 103, Issue 2). Am J Trop Med Hyg. <https://doi.org/10.4269/ajtmh.19-0664>
- Chapu, G., & Mgocheki, N. (2017). *A Survey on Traditional and Modern Prophylactic Methods of Malaria Management in a Resettlement Area in the Southern Lowveld of Zimbabwe*. 21(1), 1–17. <https://doi.org/10.9734/IJTDH/2017/30433>
- Chitunhu, S., & Musenge, E. (2018). Spatial analysis of malaria incidence in Zimbabwe. *International Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health*, 15(7), 1450.

<https://doi.org/10.3390/ijerph15071450>

- Choi, K. S., Christian, R., Nardini, L., Wood, O. R., Agubuzo, E., & Muleba, M. (n.d.). ... & Coetzee, M. (2014). *Insecticide Resistance and Role in Malaria Transmission of Anopheles Funestus Populations from Zambia and Zimbabwe*, 7(1), 1–8.
- Conrad, M. D., LeClair, N., Arinaitwe, E., Wanzira, H., Kakuru, A., & Bigira, V. (2014). ... & Rosenthal, P. J. *Comparative Impacts Over*, 210(3), 344–353.
- Conrad, M. D., & Rosenthal, P. J. (2019). Antimalarial drug resistance in Africa: the calm before the storm? *The Lancet Infectious Diseases*, 19(10), e338–e351. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S1473-3099\(19\)30261-0](https://doi.org/10.1016/S1473-3099(19)30261-0)
- Cuamba, N., Morgan, J. C., Irving, H., Steven, A., & Wondji, C. S. (2010). High level of pyrethroid resistance in an *Anopheles funestus* population of the chokwe district in mozambique. In *PLoS ONE* (Vol. 5, Issue 6). PLoS ONE. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0011010>
- Dandalo, L. C. (2007). *The Abundance and Biting Behaviour of Anopheles merus (Dönitz) in Gokwe South District, Zimbabwe*. Zimbabwe ().
- Datoo, M. S., Natama, M. H., Somé, A., Traoré, O., Rouamba, T., & Bellamy, D. (n.d.). ... & Tinto, H. (2021). *Efficacy of a Low-Dose Candidate Malaria Vaccine*, R, 397(10287), 1809–1818.
- Desai, M., Gutman, J., Taylor, S. M., Wiegand, R. E., Khairallah, C., Kayentao, K., Ouma, P., Coulibaly, S. O., Kalilani, L., Mace, K. E., Arinaitwe, E., Mathanga, D. P., Doumbo, O., Otieno, K., Edgar, D., Chaluluka, E., Kamuliwo, M., Ades, V., Skarbinski, J., ... Ter Kuile, F. O. (2016). Impact of sulfadoxine-pyrimethamine resistance on effectiveness of intermittent preventive therapy for Malaria in pregnancy at clearing infections and preventing low birth weight. *Clinical Infectious Diseases*, 62(3), 323–333. <https://doi.org/10.1093/cid/civ881>
- Desai, M., Hill, J., Fernandes, S., Walker, P., Pell, C., & Gutman, J. (2018). ... & Ter Kuile, F. O. *Prevention of Malaria in Pregnancy*, 18, 4.
- Dhewa, C. (n.d.). *Is Traditional Medical Practice in Africa still Community Property ? - Lessons from Zimbabwe*. 1–16.

- Dimala, C. A., Kika, B. T., Kadia, B. M., & Blencowe, H. (2018). Current challenges and proposed solutions to the effective implementation of the RTS, S/ AS01 Malaria Vaccine Program in sub-Saharan Africa: A systematic review. *PLoS ONE*, 13(12), 12. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0209744>
- Ehrlich, H. Y., Jones, J., & Parikh, S. (2020). Molecular surveillance of antimalarial partner drug resistance in sub-Saharan Africa: a spatial-temporal evidence mapping study. *The Lancet Microbe*, 1(5), e209–e217. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S2666-5247\(20\)30094-X](https://doi.org/10.1016/S2666-5247(20)30094-X)
- Ekström, A. M., Tomson, G., Wanyenze, R. K., Bhutta, Z. A., Kyobutungi, C., Binagwaho, A., & Ottersen, O. P. (2021). Addressing production gaps for vaccines in african countries. *Bulletin of the World Health Organization*, 99(12), 910–912. <https://doi.org/10.2471/BLT.21.287381>
- Esu, E., Effa, E. E., Opie, O. N., Uwaoma, A., & Meremikwu, M. M. (2014). Artemether for severe malaria Cochrane database. *Systematic Reviews*, 9.
- Flegg, J. A., Metcalf, C. J. E., Gharbi, M., Venkatesan, M., Shewchuk, T., & Sibley, H. (n.d.). C., et al. (2013). In *Trends in antimalarial drug use in Africa* (pp. 857–865). Am. J. Trop. Med. Hyg. 89.
- Foy, B. D., Some, A., Magalhaes, T., Gray, L., Rao, S., & Sougue, E. (n.d.). ...& Parikh, S. (2023). *Repeat Ivermectin Mass Drug Administrations for Malaria Control II: Protocol for a Double-Blind, Cluster-Randomized, Placebo-Controlled Trial for the Integrated Control of Malaria*, 12, 1.
- Frosch, A. E., Venkatesan, M., & Laufer, M. K. (2011). Patterns of chloroquine use and resistance in sub-Saharan Africa: A systematic review of household survey and molecular data. *Malaria Journal*, 10, 1–10. <https://doi.org/10.1186/1475-2875-10-116>
- Green, C. A. (1981). *Malaria epidemiology and anopheline cytogenetics*. Elsevier.
- Green, C. A. (1982). Malaria epidemiology and anopheline cytogenetics. In *Cytogenetics and Genetics of Vectors*. Elsevier.
- Gureje, O., Nortje, G., Makanjuola, V., Oladeji, B. D., Seedat, S., & Jenkins, R. (2015). The role of global traditional and complementary systems of medicine in the treatment of mental health disorders. *The Lancet Psychiatry*, 2(2), 168–177. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S2215-0366\(15\)00013-9](https://doi.org/10.1016/S2215-0366(15)00013-9)

- Gutman, J. R., Stephens, D. K., Tiendrebeogo, J., Badolo, O., Dodo, M., Burke, D., Williamson, J., Vibbert, K., Youll, S. J., Savadogo, Y., & Brieger, W. R. (2020). A cluster randomized trial of delivery of intermittent preventive treatment of malaria in pregnancy at the community level in Burkina Faso. *Malaria Journal*, 19(1), 1–11. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-020-03356-9>
- Hemming-Schroeder, E., Umukoro, E., Lo, E., Fung, B., Tomás-Domingo, P., & Zhou, G. (n.d.). ... & Yan, G. (2018). *Impacts of Antimalarial Drugs on Plasmodium Falciparum Drug Resistance Markers, Western Kenya*, 98(3), 2003–2015.
- Kahime, K., Aimrane, A., & Abbaoui, A. (2019). *Biology , Epidemiology , and Public Health Significance of Malaria Disease Linked to Climate Changes. February*. <https://doi.org/10.4018/978-1-5225-7775-1.ch020>
- Kanyangarara, M., Mamini, E., Mharakurwa, S., Munyati, S., Gwanzura, L., & Kobayashi, T. (2016). ...& Moss, W. J. *Individual-and Household-Level Risk Factors Associated with Malaria in Mutasa District, Zimbabwe: A Serial Cross-Sectional Study*, 95, 1.
- Kazembe, T., Munyarari, E., & Charumbira, I. (2012). *Use of Traditional Herbal Medicines to Cure Malaria*. 1(4), 63–84.
- Kemibala, E. E., Mafra-Neto, A., Saroli, J., Silva, R., Philbert, A., Ng'Habi, K., Foster, W. A., Dekker, T., & Mboera, L. E. G. (2020). Is *Anopheles gambiae* attraction to floral and human skin-based odours and their combination modulated by previous blood meal experience? *Malaria Journal*, 19(1), 1–10. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-020-03395-2>
- Knox, T. B., Juma, E. O., Ochomo, E. O., Jamet, P., H., N., & L., C. (n.d.). P., ... & Coetzee, M. (2014). *An Online Tool for Mapping Insecticide Resistance in Major Anopheles Vectors of Human Malaria Parasites and Review of Resistance Status for the Afrotropical Region*, 7, 1–14.
- Kolawole, E. O., Ayeni, E. T., Abolade, S. A., Ugwu, S. E., Awoyinka, T. B., & Ofeh, A. S. (2023). & Okolo, B. O. *Malaria Endemicity in Sub-Saharan Africa: Past and Present Issues in Public Health*, 4(1), 242–251.
- Kremsner, P. G., Adegnik, A. A., Hounkpatin, A. B., Zinsou, J. F., Taylor, T. E., & Chimalizeni, Y. (n.d.). ... & Krishna, S. (2016). *Intramuscular Artesunate for Severe Malaria in African Children: A*

Multicenter Randomized Controlled Trial, 13, 1.

- Krettli, A. U., Andrade-neto, V. F., Brandão, G. L., & Ferrari, W. M. S. (2001). *The Search for New Antimalarial Drugs from Plants Used to Treat Fever and Malaria or Plants Randomly Selected : a Review*. 96(November), 1033–1042.
- Lima, R. B. S., Rocha, L. F., Melo, M. R. S., Costa, J. S., Picanço, N. S., Lima, E. S., Vasconcellos, M. C., Boleti, A. P. A., Santos, J. M. P., Amorim, R. C. N., Chaves, F. C. M., Coutinho, J. P., Tadei, W. P., Krettli, A. U., & Pohlit, A. M. (2015). In vitro and in vivo anti - malarial activity of plants from the Brazilian Amazon. *Malaria Journal*, 1–14. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-015-0999-2>
- Lima, R. B. S., Rocha Silva, L. F., Melo, M. R. S., Costa, J. S., Picanço, N. S., Lima, E. S., Vasconcellos, M. C., Boleti, A. P. A., Santos, J. M. P., Amorim, R. C. N., Chaves, F. C. M., Coutinho, J. P., Tadei, W. P., Krettli, A. U., & Pohlit, A. M. (2015). In vitro and in vivo anti-malarial activity of plants from the Brazilian Amazon. *Malaria Journal*, 14(1), 1–14. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-015-0999-2>
- Lu, F., Zhang, M., Culleton, R. L., Xu, S., Tang, J., & Zhou, H. (n.d.). ... & Gao, Q. (2017). *Return of Chloroquine Sensitivity to Africa? Surveillance of African Plasmodium Falciparum Chloroquine Resistance through Malaria Imported to China*, 10, 1–9.
- Lukwa, N., Mutambu, S., Makaza, N., Molgaard, P., & Furu, P. (2001). Perceptions About Malaria Transmission and Control Using Anti-Malaria Plants in Mola, Kariba, Zimbabwe. *Nigerian Journal of Natural Products and Medicine*, 5(1), 4–7. <https://doi.org/10.4314/njnp.v5i1.11713>
- Makono, R., & Sibanda, S. (1999). Review of the prevalence of malaria in Zimbabwe with specific reference to parasite drug resistance (1984-96). *Transactions of the Royal Society of Tropical Medicine and Hygiene*, 93(5), 449–452. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0035-9203\(99\)90331-0](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0035-9203(99)90331-0)
- Manyangadze, T., Chimbari, M. J., Macherera, M., & Mukaratirwa, S. (2017). Micro-spatial distribution of malaria cases and control strategies at ward level in Gwanda district, Matabeleland South, Zimbabwe. *Malaria Journal*, 16(1), 1–11. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-017-2116-1>
- Maroyi, A. (2012). *Garden Plants in Zimbabwe : Their ethnomedicinal uses and reported toxicity*. 10, 45–57.

- Masendu, H. T., Hunt, R. H., Koekemoer, L. L., Brooke, B. D., Govere, J., & Coetzee, M. (2005). Spatial and temporal distributions and insecticide susceptibility of malaria vectors in Zimbabwe. *African Entomology*, 13(1), 25–34.
- Mbauya, T. G. (2015). *A study of indigenous herbs that are used in traditional management of malaria in Chikwanha-Muneri villages of Marange District (Doctoral dissertation. BUSE.*
- Mharakurwa, S., Matsena-Zingoni, Z., Mudare, N., Matimba, C., Gara, T. X., & Makuwaza, A. (2021). ... & Ippolito, M. M. *Steep Rebound of Chloroquine-Sensitive Plasmodium Falciparum in Zimbabwe*, 223(2), 306–309.
- Mharakurwa, S., & Mugochi, T. (1994). Chloroquine-resistant falciparum malaria in an area of rising endemicity in Zimbabwe. *Journal of Tropical Medicine and Hygiene*, 97(1), 39–45.
- Ministry of Health and Child Care (MoHCC). (2021). *National Malaria Control Programme Annual Report*. Government of Zimbabwe.
- Mlambo, G., Sullivan, D., Mutambu, S. L., Soko, W., Mbedzi, J., & Chivenga, J. (n.d.). ... & Kumar, N. (2007). *High Prevalence of Molecular Markers for Resistance to Chloroquine and Pyrimethamine in Plasmodium Falciparum from Zimbabwe*, 101, 1147–1151.
- Mugwagwa, N., Mberikunashe, J., Gombe, N. T., Tshimanga, M., Bangure, D., & Mungati, M. (2015). Factors associated with malaria infection in Honde valley, Mutasa district, Zimbabwe, 2014: A case control study. *BMC Research Notes*, 8(1). <https://doi.org/10.1186/s13104-015-1831-3>
- Mulaw, T., Wubetu, M., Dessie, B., Demeke, G., & Molla, Y. (2019). *Evaluation of Antimalarial Activity of the 80 % Methanolic Stem Bark Extract of Combretum molle Against Plasmodium berghei in Mice*. 24, 1–9. <https://doi.org/10.1177/2515690X19890866>
- Mundagowa, P. T., & Chimberengwa, P. T. (2020). Malaria outbreak investigation in a rural area south of Zimbabwe : a case – control study. *Malaria Journal*, 1–10. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-020-03270-0>
- Munhenga, G., Masendu, H. T., Brooke, B. D., Hunt, R. H., & Koekemoer, L. K. (2008). *arabiensis from Gwave , a malaria-endemic area in Zimbabwe*. 11, 1–11. <https://doi.org/10.1186/1475-2875-7-247>

- Mwendera, C., de Jager, C., Longwe, H., Phiri, K., Hongoro, C., & Mutero, C. M. (2016). Malaria research and its influence on anti-malarial drug policy in Malawi: A case study. *Health Research Policy and Systems*, 14(1), 41. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12961-016-0108-1>
- Ngarivhume, T., Van'T Klooster, C. I. E. A., De Jong, J. T. V. M., & Van Der Westhuizen, J. H. (2015). Medicinal plants used by traditional healers for the treatment of malaria in the Chipinge district in Zimbabwe. *Journal of Ethnopharmacology*, 159, 224–237. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jep.2014.11.011>
- Ngarivhume, T., Van, C. I. E. A., Jong, J. T. V. M. De, & Westhuizen, J. H. Van Der. (2015). Medicinal plants used by traditional healers for the treatment of malaria in the Chipinge district in Zimbabwe. *Journal of Ethnopharmacology*, 159, 224–237. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jep.2014.11.011>
- Ngatu, N. R., Kanbara, S., Renzaho, A., Wumba, R., Mbelambela, E. P., Muchanga, S. M. J., Muzembo, B. A., Kabamba, N. L., Nattadech, C., Suzuki, T., Luboya, N. O., Wada, K., Ikeda, M., Nojima, S., & Sugishita, T. (2019). Environmental and sociodemographic factors associated with household malaria burden in the Congo. *Malaria Journal*, 1–9. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-019-2679-0>
- Odufuwa, O. G., Ross, A., Mlacha, Y. P., Juma, O., Mmbaga, S., Msellemu, D., & Moore, S. (2020). Household factors associated with access to insecticide - treated nets and house modification in Bagamoyo and Ulanga districts , Tanzania. *Malaria Journal*, 1–13. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-020-03303-8>
- Ogugua, V. N., Okagu, I. U., Onuh, O. M., & Uzoegwu, P. N. (2019). *Commercial herbal preparations ameliorate Plasmodium berghei NK65-induced aberrations in mice*. June, 146–153.
- Okereke, M., Mufaro Mashavakure, H., & Adesewa Abdulwasiiu, M. (2022). An Evaluation of Local Pharmaceutical Manufacturing in Zimbabwe: How Prepared is Zimbabwe to Produce COVID-19 Vaccines? *INNOVATIONS in Pharmacy*, 13(1), 10. <https://doi.org/10.24926/iip.v13i1.4656>
- Oladipo, H. J., Tajudeen, Y. A., Oladunjoye, I. O., Yusuff, S. I., Yusuf, R. O., & Oluwaseyi, E. M. (2022). ... & El-Sherbini, M. S. *Increasing Challenges of Malaria Control in Sub-Saharan Africa: Priorities for Public Health Research and Policymakers*, 81, 10436.
- Organization, W. H. (2020). *THE E-2020 ELIMINATING 2019 progress report*.

- Pornputtapong, N., Suriyapakorn, B., Satayamapakorn, A., Larpadisorn, K., Janviriyakul, P., & Khemawoot, P. (2020). In silico analysis for factors affecting anti - malarial penetration into red blood cells. *Malaria Journal*, 1–6. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-020-03280-y>
- Premaratne, R., Wickremasinghe, R., Ranaweera, D., Gunasekera, W. M. K. T. D. A. W., Hevawitharana, M., Pieris, L., Fernando, D., & Mendis, K. (2019). Technical and operational underpinnings of malaria elimination from Sri Lanka. *Malaria Journal*, 18(1), 1–12. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-019-2886-8>
- Qayum, A., Arya, R., & Lynn, A. M. (2016). Ethnobotanical perspective of antimalarial plants : traditional knowledge based study. *BMC Research Notes*, 1–20. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s13104-015-1827-z>
- Quanquin, N. M., Barres, L. G., Aliyari, S. R., Day, N. T., Gerami, H., Fisher, S. J., Kakuru, A., Kamya, M. R., Havlir, D. V., Feeney, M., Dorsey, G., Cheng, G., & Gaw, S. L. (2020). Gravidity-dependent associations between interferon response and birth weight in placental malaria. *Malaria Journal*, 19(1), 1–8. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-020-03351-0>
- Roux, A. T., Maharaj, L., Oyegoke, O., Akoniyon, O. P., Adeleke, M. A., & Maharaj, R. (n.d.). &Okpeku, M. (2021). *Hloroquine and Sulfadoxine--Pyrimethamine Resistance in Sub-Saharan Africa---A Review*, 12, 66857.
- Sande, S.,imba, M., Chinwada, P., Masendu, H. T., Mberikunshe, J., & Makuwaza, A. (2016). A review of new challenges and prospects for malaria elimination in Mutare and Mutasa Districts, Zimbabwe. *Malaria Journal*, 15(1), 1–9. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-016-1415-2>
- Severini, C. (n.d.). &Menegon, M. (2015). *Resistance to Antimalarial Drugs: An Endless World War against Plasmodium That We Risk Losing*, 3(2), 58–63.
- Shellvarajah, M., Hatz, C., & Schlagenhauf, P. (2017). Malaria prevention recommendations for risk groups visiting sub-Saharan Africa: A survey of European expert opinion and international recommendations. *Travel Medicine and Infectious Disease*, 19, 49–55. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tmaid.2017.09.002>
- Silva, J. R. de A., Ramos, A. de S., Machado, M., de Moura, D. F., Neto, Z., Canto-Cavalheiro, M. M., Figueiredo, P., do Rosário, V. E., Amaral, A. C. F., & Lopes, D. (2011). A review of antimalarial

plants used in traditional medicine in communities in Portuguese-Speaking countries: Brazil, Mozambique, Cape Verde, Guinea-Bissau, São Tomé and Príncipe and Angola. *Memorias Do Instituto Oswaldo Cruz*, 106(SUPPL. 1), 142–158. <https://doi.org/10.1590/S0074-02762011000900019>

Sinka, M. E., Pironon, S., Massey, N. C., Longbottom, J., Hemingway, J., Moyes, C. L., & Willis, K. J. (2020). A new malaria vector in Africa: Predicting the expansion range of *Anopheles stephensi* and identifying the urban populations at risk. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, 117(40), 24900–24908. <https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.2003976117>

Somé, F. A., Bazié, T., Ehrlich, H. Y., Goodwin, J., Lehane, A., Neya, C., Zachari, K., Wade, M., Ouattara, J. M., Foy, B. D., Dabiré, R. K., Parikh, S., & Ouédraogo, J. B. (2020). Investigating selected host and parasite factors potentially impacting upon seasonal malaria chemoprevention in Bama, Burkina Faso. *Malaria Journal*, 19(1), 1–8. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-020-03311-8>

Subramani, P. A., Sharma, N. V., Sreekumar, S., Mathur, P., Nayer, B., Dakhore, S., Basavanna, S. K., Kalappa, D. M., Krishnamurthy, R. V, Mukhi, B., Mishra, P., Yoshida, N., Ghosh, S. K., Shandil, R., Narayanan, S., Campo, B., Hasegawa, K., Anvikar, A. R., & Valecha, N. (2020). Plasmodium vivax liver stage assay platforms using Indian clinical isolates. *Malaria Journal*, 1–14. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-020-03284-8>

Tahghighi, A., Mohamadi-Zarch, S. M., Rahimi, H., Marashian, M., Maleki-Ravasan, N., & Eslamifar, A. (2020). In silico and in vivo anti-malarial investigation on 1-(heteroaryl)-2-((5-nitroheteroaryl)methylene) hydrazine derivatives. *Malaria Journal*, 19(1), 1–12. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-020-03269-7>

Technical Brief Malaria , Gender and Human Rights Table of Contents. (2019). November.

Thomas, S., Ravishankaran, S., Justin, J. A., Asokan, A., Mathai, M. T., & Valecha, N. (n.d.). ... & Eapen, A. (2016). *Overhead Tank Is the Potential Breeding Habitat of Anopheles Stephensi in an Urban Transmission Setting of Chennai, India*, 15, 1–10.

Toé, K. H., Jones, C. M., N’fale, S., Ismai, H. M., Dabiré, R. K., & Ranson, H. (2014). Increased pyrethroid resistance in malaria vectors and decreased bed net effectiveness Burkina Faso. *Emerging*

Infectious Diseases, 20(10), 1691–1696. <https://doi.org/10.3201/eid2010.140619>

- Tumwebaze, P., Tukwasibwe, S., Taylor, A., Conrad, M., Ruhamyankaka, E., & Asua, V. (2017). ... & Rosenthal, P. J. *Changing Antimalarial Drug Resistance Patterns Identified by Surveillance at Three Sites in Uganda*, 215(4), 631–635.
- U.S Presidential's malaria initiative FY. (2020). Presidential's malaria initiative Zimbabwe 2020. Retrived from <https://www.pmi.gov>
- U.S Presidential's malaria initiative FY. (2018). Presidential's malaria initiative Zimbabwe 2018. Retrived from <https://www.pmi.gov>
- Usai, R., Majoni, S., & Rwere, F. (2022). Natural products for the treatment and management of diabetes mellitus in Zimbabwe-a review. *Frontiers in Pharmacology*, 13(98081), 9. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fphar.2022.980819>
- Van Wyk, A. S., & Prinsloo, G. (2018). Medicinal plant harvesting. *Sustainability and Cultivation in South Africa*, 227, 335–342.
- Wesolowski, A., Ippolito, M. M., Gebhardt, M. E., Ferriss, E., Schue, J. L., & Kobayashi, T. (2022). ...& Moss, W. J. *Policy Implications of the Southern and Central Africa International Center of Excellence for Malaria Research: Ten Years of Malaria Control Impact Assessments in Hypo-, Meso-, and Holoendemic Transmission Zones in Zambia and Zimbabwe*, 107, 4.
- WHO. (2016). Global technical strategy for malaria 2016–2030. In *World Health Organization, Geneva, 2016*.
- WHO (2020). *Concept Note: Launch of the Malaria Champions of the Americas 2019 and Integration with the “Municipalities for Zero Malaria” Initiative*. November 2018, 1–7.
- Winskill, P., Walker, P. G., Cibulskis, R. E., & Ghani, A. C. (2019). Prioritizing the scale-up of interventions for malaria control and elimination. *Malaria Journal*, 18(1), 1–11. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-019-2755-5>
- World Heath Organization. (2018). *Malaria Zimbabwe*. 1–3. <https://www.who.int /malaria/publications>

/country-profiles/profile_zwe_en.pdf?ua=1[cited on 7 July 2020]

World Health Organization. (2023). *World malaria report 2023*. [https:// www.who.int/publications/i/item/9789240070005](https://www.who.int/publications/i/item/9789240070005)

Wu, Y., Soe, M. T., Aung, P. L., Zhao, L., Zeng, W., Menezes, L., Yang, Z., Kyaw, M. P., & Cui, L. (2020). Efficacy of artemether-lumefantrine for treating uncomplicated *Plasmodium falciparum* cases and molecular surveillance of drug resistance genes in Western Myanmar. *Malaria Journal*, 19(1), 1–9. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-020-03376-5>

Zhao, Y., Wang, L., Soe, M. T., Aung, P. L., Wei, H., Liu, Z., Ma, T., Huang, Y., Menezes, L. J., Wang, Q., Kyaw, M. P., Nyunt, M. H., & Cui, L. (2020). Molecular surveillance for drug resistance markers in *Plasmodium vivax* isolates from symptomatic and asymptomatic infections at the China – Myanmar border. *Malaria Journal*, 1–12. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-020-03354-x>

CHAPTER 2: LITERATURE REVIEW

2.0 Introduction

This chapter explores literature on the prevalence of malaria in Zimbabwe and the efficacy of the remedial and control measures that are used. Special attention is given to indigenous plant-based practices that are believed to be remedial and efficacious in the control of malaria in Zimbabwe. Part of the data obtained in this chapter has been published in an articles entitled “Malaria situation and elimination in Africa with specific focus on Zimbabwe: a systematic review” published in the Cogent Public Health, 11:1, 2376945, DOI: 10.1080/27707571.2024.2376945 and “Malaria control interventions: The role of indigenous practices in Zimbabwe.” published in the Cogent Public Health, 11(1). <https://doi.org/10.1080/27707571.2024.2347654> (See **Appendix 5 and 6**).

2.1 Biology of malaria

Malaria is a serious vector-borne and globally important infectious disease with significant public health impacts across many tropical and subtropical countries (Mulaw et al., 2019; Cowman et al., 2016). This disease is spread by *Plasmodia*-infected *Anopheles* mosquitoes, and five known *Plasmodium* species can infect and result in clinical symptoms (*P. falciparum*, *P. ovale*, *P. vivax*, *P. malariae*, and *P. knowlesi*) (Mulaw et al., 2019). Additionally, there are several *Plasmodium* species known to infect most mammals except humans, described in Africa as *P. vinckei*, *P. chabaudi*, *P. yoeli*, and *P. berghei* (Ogugua et al., 2019). The global distribution of malaria is closely linked to the complexity (Cowman et al., 2016) and multistage nature of the *Plasmodium* life cycle in two living hosts (Kahime et al., 2019). The pathogenesis of *Plasmodium* species is anchored in a highly complex life cycle that alternates between mosquitoes and vertebrates (Cowman et al., 2016).

Clinical symptoms of malaria vary depending on the type of *Plasmodium* species present. Among other symptoms, the central universal symptom in all forms of malaria is the manifestation of persistent or recurring fevers associated with shivering, sweating, jaundice, and sometimes anaemia (Nosten et al., 2022; Breeveld et al., 2012; Butler et al., 2010). Generally, the effects of *Plasmodium* species can be recognised through less specific symptoms such as malaise, gastrointestinal problems, neurological issues (dizziness, disorientation, confusion, and coma), and headaches (Nosten et al., 2022).

In response to the challenges posed by malaria globally, malaria control interventions were introduced (Ngatu et al., 2019). However, success with these malaria control strategies requires a deep understanding of malaria biology, novel antimalarial drugs, and vaccines (Cowman et al., 2016). The major challenge is the limited data and knowledge on the ability of symptomatic and asymptomatic human hosts to transmit the malaria parasite at different stages (Nosten et al., 2022; Breeveld et al., 2012). The lack of sufficient knowledge in this case stems from the complexity and lack of correlation between the parasite density of malaria parasites in humans and infectiousness to malaria vectors (mosquitoes) (Meibalan and Marti, 2017). The available data on strategies exploited by *Plasmodium* species for efficient transmission are still inconclusive. An in-depth understanding of malaria biology is crucial in developing new strategies and tools for malaria eradication and elimination (Meibalan and Marti, 2017). This chapter explores the cell biology of malarial parasites at different stages of development in female *Anopheles* mosquitoes and human vectors, as well as how different stages of *Plasmodium* species may affect infectivity.

2.1.1 Plasmodium life cycle

The complex life cycle of *Plasmodium* species is subdivided into three broad phases (**Figure 2.1**): the asymptomatic stage (exo-erythrocytic cycle), the symptomatic stage (erythrocytic cycle), and the infective stage (sporogonic cycle) (Cox-singh et al., 2010; Alano, 2015). This highly complex life cycle of *Plasmodium* species depends on a wide range of varying proteomes that allow adaptability of these parasites in different host sites (Khan, 2016; Bosson-vanga et al., 2015). *Plasmodium* species utilise their ever-changing proteome to survive in hepatocytes, female *Anopheles* mosquitoes' gut and salivary gland, erythrocytes, and the human bloodstream (Khan, 2016). Challenges are associated with identifying effective drugs that can target multiple sites within the host (Khan, 2016; Bosson-vanga et al., 2015). A wide range of clinical manifestations, including asymptomatic infection, uncomplicated, severe, and lethal malaria, have been linked to human malaria (Nosten et al., 2022; Butler et al., 2010). This spectrum of clinical cases depends on the complex interaction between *Plasmodium* species and both the human host and environmental factors (Kahime et al., 2019).

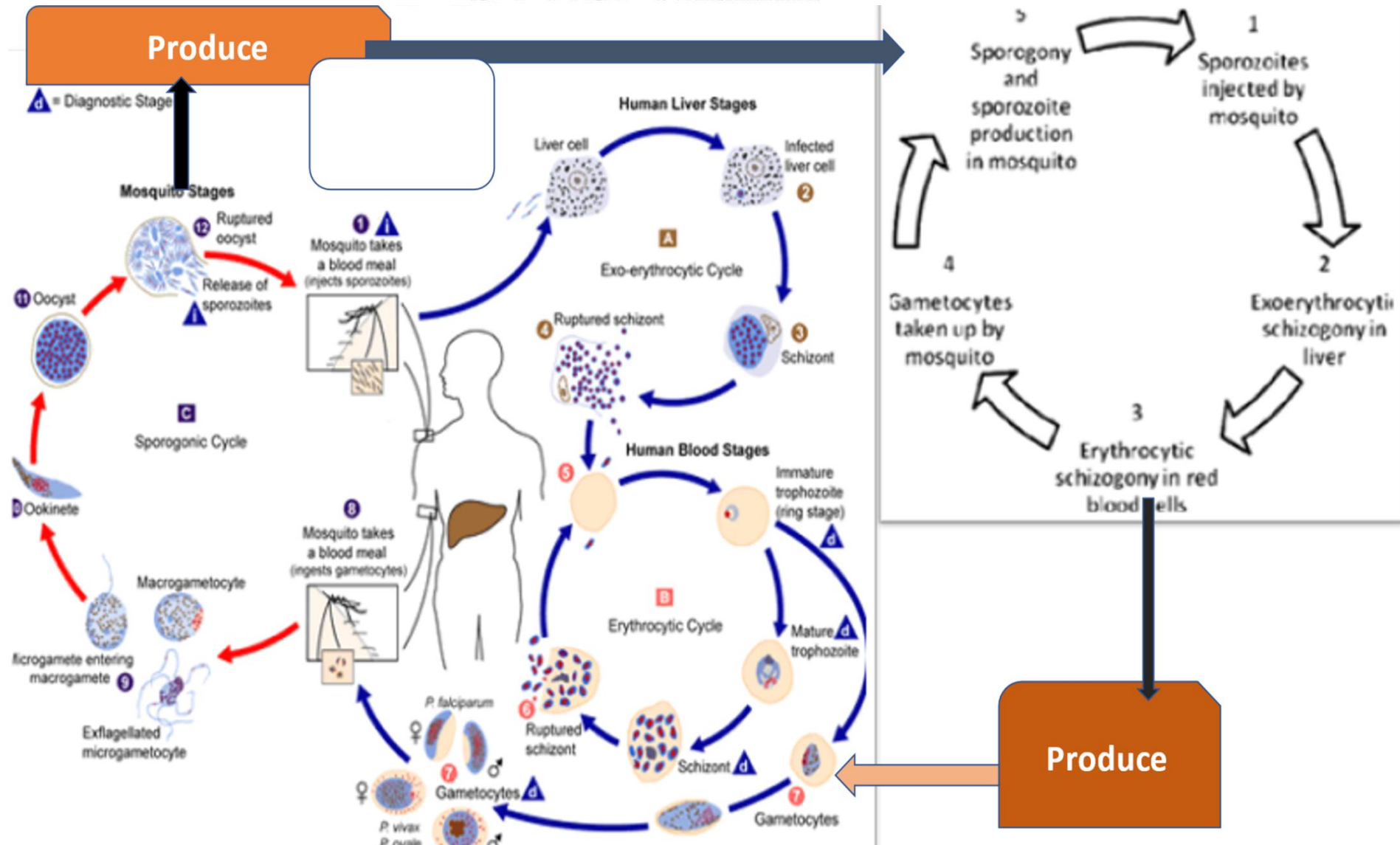


Figure 2.1 Life cycle of malaria parasite based on Cox-singh et al. (2010)

The *Plasmodium* parasite is characterised by a highly complex life cycle which alternates in terms of site (extracellular and intracellular) and type of reproduction (sexual and asexual) (Cox-singh et al., 2010). Female *Anopheles* mosquitoes initiate the life cycle of *Plasmodia* species by injecting infective parasites into the human body and other vertebrate hosts (Cox-singh et al., 2010; Chauhan et al., 2016; Meibalan & Marti, 2017; Rubio et al., 2016). The deposited sporozoites are carried within the bloodstream, passing through a large number of cells, including Kupffer cells, and finally infecting hepatocytes in the liver (Chauhan et al., 2016; Rubio et al., 2016). Sporozoites typically take about 30 minutes to move from the skin through a multitude of cells to hepatocytes (Figure 2.1).

For their survival, sporozoites extract nutrients from hepatocytes and develop into replicative schizonts that periodically release several infectious daughter merozoites (Meibalan and Marti, 2017; Cox-singh et al., 2010). Schizonts divide rapidly, forming thousands of merozoites within hepatocytes 5-8 days after their formation (Cox-singh et al., 2010). According to Chauhan et al. (2016), a single sporozoite can give rise to approximately forty thousand infective merozoites in hepatocytes. 2-3 days after merozoite formation, hepatocytes burst, releasing the merozoites into the blood plasma (Matthews et al., 2018). The merozoites infect uninfected red blood cells, and the cycle continues (Matthews et al., 2018; Rubio et al., 2016; Bosson-vanga et al., 2015; Cox-singh et al., 2010). In merozoite-infected erythrocytes, erythrocytic schizogony occurs, allowing the production of around 16 to 32 daughter merozoites from a single infectious merozoite (Chauhan et al., 2016; Alano, 2015). Infection of red blood cells is repeated several times, resulting in the development of malaria (Cox-singh et al., 2010).

Depending on the *Plasmodium* species, merozoites develop into trophozoites and subsequently into schizonts that can harbour up to 32 distinct merozoites in the liver (Matthews et al., 2018). A small percentage, ranging from 0.1% to 5%, of trophozoites develop into gametocytes, which circulate within the blood and are transmitted by female *Anopheles* mosquitoes when blood is sucked from infected human beings (Matthews et al., 2018; Rubio et al., 2016; Bosson-vanga et al., 2015). Gametocyte maturation time differs significantly depending on the *Plasmodium* species; for example, *P. falciparum* gametocytes mature after about 8 to 10 days, whereas *P. vivax* gametocytes take only up to 48 hours to develop and disappear after sexual maturation in 3 days

(Meibalan and Marti, 2017). In the female *Anopheles* mosquito midgut, *P. falciparum* mature gametocytes differentiate into female and male gametes (Meibalan and Marti, 2017; Alano, 2015). A decrease in temperature, a rise in pH, and an increase in the concentration of xanthurenic acid stimulate the differentiation of gametocytes into female and male gametes (Meibalan and Marti, 2017).

Although in most cases, merozoites develop into gametocytes, hepatic *P. ovale* and *P. vivax* remain in the erythrocytes as hypnozoites (Cox-singh et al., 2010). Notably, *Plasmodium* species, including *P. ovale* and *P. vivax*, are difficult to clear from human hosts due to the relapse of hypnozoites that remain in erythrocytes for many months after the initial red blood cell infection (Meibalan and Marti, 2017). The hypnozoites are linked to relapse several weeks after the primary infection (Cox-singh et al., 2010), and these relapses can even occur years after the initial infection (Rubio et al., 2016; Bosson-vanga et al., 2015). The gametocytes of *P. vivax* are microscopically detected in the human host circulation seven days after infection, presenting a serious challenge in *P. vivax* elimination.

A day after its formation, the zygote transforms into ookinetes that burrow into the midgut of mosquito walls and eventually transform into oocysts (**Figure 2.1**) (Meibalan and Marti, 2017; Alano, 2015). The maturation of *P. falciparum* oocysts takes 11–16 days, after which infectious sporozoites are released from these oocysts (Meibalan and Marti, 2017). Generally, ookinetes encyst and form oocysts that divide to produce about 1,000 sporozoites each. The oocysts normally rupture to release sporozoites after approximately 7 days, and these sporozoites move to the salivary glands of malaria vectors for onward transmission to vertebrate hosts during feeding (from blood) (**Figure 2.1**) (Meibalan and Marti, 2017; Alano, 2015; Lee et al., 2014). The chances of host infection during a blood meal are influenced by human, parasite, and mosquito factors (Alano, 2015; Lee et al., 2014). Critically, gametocyte development in humans maintains the transmission of malaria and presents a likely bottleneck in the life cycle of *Plasmodium* species. Based on evidence from literature, understanding gametocyte biology and the infectious stages in human hosts remains key in ablating malaria transmission (Meibalan and Marti, 2017; Lee et al., 2014).

The malaria pathology infection, as well as subsequent clinical symptoms, are asexual erythrocytic stages attributable (Alano, 2015; Lee et al., 2014). Precisely, malaria-related clinical symptoms are

a result of asexual erythrocytic parasites and parasite-derived toxins (Meibalan and Marti, 2017; Alano, 2015; Lee et al., 2014). The release of merozoites is accompanied by the introduction into the bloodstream of *Plasmodium*-derived toxins such as haemozoin pigment and glycosyl-phosphatidyl-inositol molecules (Rubio et al. 2016). The provocation of immune system cells, such as macrophages, by parasite-derived toxins stimulates the release of pyrogenic-inflammatory mediators and cytokines. An increase in cytokines and inflammatory mediators has a positive feedback effect on thermoregulation and therefore results in an increased body temperature, resulting in febrile malaria-induced episodes (Stanway et al., 2019; Rubio et al., 2016; Lee et al., 2014). On the other hand, the sexual stages of malaria parasites in human hosts are responsible for transmission to female *Anopheles* mosquitoes through the development of gametocytes (Bossonvanga et al., 2015; Lee et al., 2014). To stop the transmission of *Plasmodium* species, measures should be taken to get rid of the sexual and asexual stages from the human host.

The alignment of traditional plant use with scientific understanding of *Plasmodium* biology facilitates the validation of ethnomedical practices. Many in Africa, Asia, and South America have long used plant-based remedies for the treatment of malaria symptoms. For instance, traditional healers in several African countries have used plants such as *Cryptolepis sanguinolenta*, *Azadirachta indica*, and *Artemisia afra*, which have been shown to be good sources of antimalarial compounds such as cryptolepine, azadirachtin, and flavonoids, respectively (Wright et al., 2010; Clarkson et al., 2004). In the context of rising antimalarial resistance to current antimalarial drugs including artemisinin and its derivatives, the development of new, plant-derived antimalarial drugs becomes critically important (Dondorp et al., 2009; WHO, 2023). As the *Plasmodium* parasite develops resistance mechanisms, particularly in Southeast Asia and parts of Africa, relying only on synthetic compounds becomes increasingly unsustainable. Therefore, a strategy that fuses traditional knowledge systems with modern scientific evaluation of plant-based drugs offers sustainable malaria control and treatment.

2.2 History of malaria and plant-based malaria therapy

Malaria or a malaria-related illness has been documented for over 4,000 years, dating back to 2700 BCE. The Nei Ching and other Chinese medical publications documented the clinical symptoms of malaria (Yin, 2023; Benelli & Beier, 2017). By the beginning of the 4th century, information

regarding the biology of malaria was widespread in Greece, and Hippocrates defined the main symptoms of malaria. In another literature (The Compendium of Susruta), fever was identified as the primary symptom of malaria and was connected to the bites of various insects (CDC, 2017).

In 1880, Laveran from France was the pioneer scientist to identify parasites in the circulation of a malaria-suffering individual in Algeria (Kamiura & Scott Smith, 2013). The malaria parasites were studied by Camillo Golgi for the first time in 1886, who established that malaria exists in two distinct forms with different fever episodes. In addition to this, Camillo reported that the two forms of the distinct diseases were known to generate significantly varied quantities of emerging parasites at the maturity stage and that symptoms of fever occurred when red blood cells burst and introduce new parasites into the blood plasma (CDC, 2017).

Raimondo Filetti and Giovanni Batista Grassi were the ones who assigned the names *P. malariae* and *Plasmodium vivax* to parasites infecting and causing malaria in human beings in 1890. During the same time, Laveran had believed that there was one malarial parasite he named *Oscillaria malariae* (Keeling & Rayer, 2015). Laveran's work was revised and reviewed by William H. Welch (an American) in 1897; he named the infectious malaria parasite *P. falciparum* (CDC, 2017). In addition to the named malarial parasites, Stephens J. W. W (1922) gave a detailed account of yet another parasite (*P. ovale*). After the description of *P. ovale* by John William Watson Stephens (1922), Robert Knowles and Biraj Mohan Das Gupta in 1931 identified another species (*P. knowlesi*), and the effect of this parasite was first documented in 1965 (Okoth, 2017).

The transmission pathway of *Plasmodium* between human beings was detailed by Giovanni Batista Grassi, Giuseppe Bastianelli and Amico Bignami (Singha, 2018; Okoth, 2017). To trace the transmission of malaria parasites, Giovanni Batista Grassi and his group of researchers collected mosquitoes (*Anopheles claviger*) and allowed them to feed on people suffering from malaria. Moreover, these researchers (Giovanni Batista Grassi and company) studied and demonstrated the complete sporogonic cycle of *Plasmodium falciparum*, *P. vivax*, and *P. malariae*. In 1899, malarial parasite-infected mosquitoes from Rome were allowed to bite two volunteers in London, and both of them developed malaria (CDC, 2017).

The spread and exposure to malaria increased as the British got into tropical regions of Africa, India, and the Caribbean. Malaria was among the most deadly tropical diseases of the eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries. The number of malaria-related deaths and deaths due to tropical diseases resulted in West Africa being nicknamed the “white man’s grave”. It was difficult to deal with malaria in the eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries since acute malarial fevers often resulted in a weakened and compromised immune system (CDC, 2017).

Treatment of malaria in China was based on the Qinghao plant (*Artemisia annua*), which was discovered during the 2nd century BCE and identified as the most important malaria treatment. Fifty-two remedies were also discovered in the Mawangdui Tomb. In the United States, the Qinghao plant (*Artemisia annua*) was recognised as annual or sweet wormwood (Yin, 2023; Benelli & Beier, 2017). In 340 CE, the bioactivity of Qinghao plant (*Artemisia annua*) extracts as anti-fever agents was first reported by Ge Hong. The bioactive compound artemisinin was isolated for the first time by researchers from China in 1971 (Keeling & Rayner, 2015). In the 17th Century, missionaries from Spain acquired information from the indigenous people of India about the medicinal plant barks that were used to treat fevers (Kamimura et al., 2018). The medicinal plant barks were then used to treat and cure fevers experienced by the Countess of Chinchón, wife of the Viceroy of Peru. Based on the geographical location of this bark, it was named Peruvian bark, and the tree was called Cinchona, named after the countess. The medicinal extract from Cinchona bark was the first known source of quinine (an antimalarial bioactive compound). Artemisinins from the Chinese Qinghao plant and quinine from the Peruvian bark are the most effective antimalarial drugs available (Kamimura et al., 2018; Keeling & Rayner, 2015).

In the 15th century, Juan Fragoso and Nicolas Monardes published information on Cinchona, and the malaria treatment in this case was widely valued by the South Americans. According to historical records, South American Indians used cinchona beverages to cure fevers and referred to these drinks as quinas. Additionally, Calancha of Lima (Peru) stated that quina (bark) powder was used to treat fevers and tertians (Yin, 2023; Benelli & Beier, 2017). In 1643, a new fever remedy (Jesuit's bark) was described in European medical literature and was named after the Jesuits who took and spread cinchona from Amazonia.

Cinchona bark was first used prophylactically in the late 17th century by Francesco Torti. Francesco Torti insisted on using heavy dosages of powdered bark immediately and multiple times when symptoms of malarial fever appeared (CDC, 2017). Pelletier and Caventou pioneered the extraction and separation of quinine from alkaloids in cinchona in 1820 (French chemist-pharmacists). The extraction of quinine from cinchona alkaloids led to a paradigm shift in malarial therapy towards single plant-derived compounds as therapies (CDC, 2017).

Quinine is a recognised active chemical derived from cinchona that is beneficial against malaria. Experiments on *Cinchona officinalis* bark led to the discovery of seven alkaloids, all known to have antimalarial activity (Keeling & Rayner, 2015). The cinchona alkaloids identified by the United States military during World War II contained 7 – 12% anhydrous quinine and 70 – 80% total anhydrous crystallisable cinchona alkaloids (CDC, 2017). Research conducted during World War II determined that quinine is an effective medicine for treating acute malaria, although it has significant adverse effects (nausea and blurred vision). In addition to quinine, two less hazardous bioactive compounds derived from cinchona have been identified: (1) cinchonine and (2) cinchonidine (Yin, 2023; Benelli & Beier, 2017). In other trials, a combination of quinine, quinidine, and cinchonine was found to be more effective against *P. falciparum*.

Studying the history of using plants to manage malaria opens up new pathways for discovering antimalarial drugs. Additionally, researching phytochemicals against malaria helps preserve valuable ecological and cultural resources, supports culturally sensitive healthcare, and combats drug resistance. Overall, integrating the historical use of plants in treating malaria with modern science is crucial for advancing both biomedical research and global health.

2.3 Distribution of malaria in Africa

In the African region, over 67% of deaths due to malaria were among those under the age of 5 years (WHO, 2021). In 2020, it was noted that the African region accounted for over 96% and 95% of all malaria-related deaths and malaria cases, respectively (WHO, 2021). Up to 50% of malaria deaths worldwide are accounted for in five African countries: Tanzania, Nigeria, the DRC, and Mozambique (Okokon et al., 2010). It was reported that only 15 countries in the WHO African region made significant progress or achieved the target of reducing malaria incidences by a

minimum of 40% (African Union, 2021). The countries that reduced incidences of malaria by 40% include Ethiopia, Ghana, Cabo Verde, Mauritania, and Gambia. However, the countries that have made significant progress include Eswatini, Togo, Rwanda, Kenya, and Equatorial Guinea. Notably, only two African countries recorded zero malaria-related deaths since 2018, and these are Cabo Verde and São Tomé & Príncipe (African Union, 2021; WHO, 2021). The WHO African region recorded 405,000 malaria-related deaths and up to 28 million cases of malaria in 2018, translating to 94% and 93% of global malaria deaths and cases, respectively (WHO, 2019).

Though there was a significant decrease in malaria incidences (by 17%) and death rates (by approximately 26%) in the African region between 2000 and 2013, in some African countries, the progress in the fight against malaria has significantly stalled, and in some cases reversed since 2014 (Mbacham et al., 2019). In 2017 alone, the WHO African region contributed to 92% of global malaria deaths and cases. Generally, a drop in malaria cases and deaths of 38% and 67%, respectively, was reported between 2000 and 2019 (WHO, 2020). However, in 2020, malaria case incidence sharply increased due to disruption in the fight against malaria in the wake of COVID-19 (WHO, 2021).

The number of malaria cases increased from 227 million to 241 million in the period between 2019 and 2020. However, a drop in malaria-related deaths (by 44%) was reported between 2000 and 2019, associated with a significant decrease in the death rate by 67% in the same period (WHO, 2021). According to Balakrishnan (2022), the contribution of African countries to global malaria is significantly high (Figure 2.2). For example, Nigeria, Mozambique, the DRC, and Tanzania contribute up to 53% of global malaria deaths. Contrary to this, some African countries have made significant progress in the fight against malaria. For instance, in 2019, Algeria was certified as malaria-free (Figure 2.2).

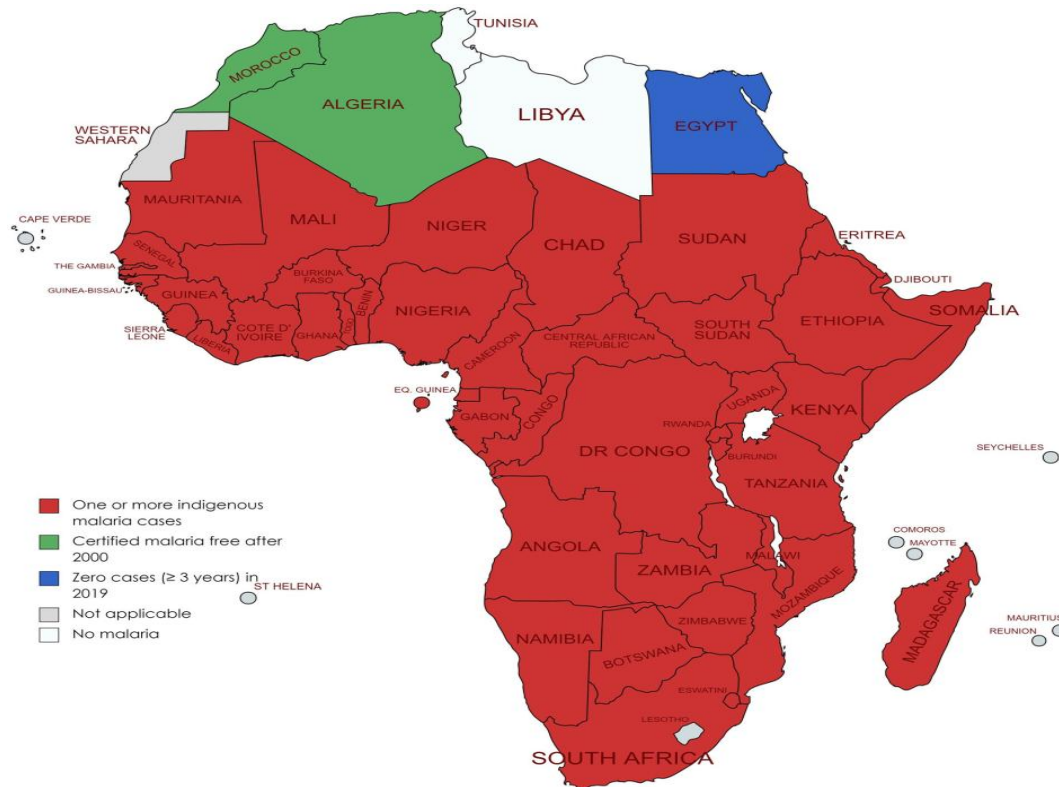


Figure 2.2 African countries: malaria cases distribution and current status in 2019 (Adapted from WHO database) (WHO, 2020).

(No Copyright: You can copy, modify, distribute and perform the work, even for commercial purposes, all without asking permission).

Although COVID-19 disrupted malaria control interventions in 2021, significant progress was made in the fight against malaria in the African Region during this period. For instance, in 2021, malaria-related deaths dropped slightly to 593,000 from 599,000 reported in 2020 (African Union, 2021). In countries such as Cabo Verde, malaria cases have been reduced to zero since 2018, and in several African countries (Ghana, Zimbabwe, Mauritania, Togo, South Africa, Ethiopia, and Sierra Leone), significant declines in malaria cases have been noted (WHO, 2022b). Notably, the drop in malaria cases was very high in three countries (Mauritania, Zimbabwe, and Ethiopia), with a percentage decrease between 68 and 71. Moreover, the number of malaria-related deaths decreased significantly in South Africa, Ethiopia, and Togo, with the highest decrease recorded in Ethiopia (68%) (WHO, 2022b). However, in most malaria-burdened African countries, the

decrease in malaria deaths and cases has stalled. In 2021, two countries in Africa (DRC and Nigeria) contributed 47% and 41% of malaria deaths and cases, respectively (WHO, 2021).

In 2018, the "High Burden to High Impact" (HBHI) initiative was launched to reduce the malaria burden in most malaria-burdened African countries, including Niger, DRC, Uganda, Burkina Faso, Nigeria, Mozambique, and Ghana (WHO, 2019). It has been shown that in the HBHI countries, malaria cases increased in the period from 2015 to 2021. The most impacted countries were DRC, Nigeria, and Uganda, as indicated by a 36%, 19%, and 25% increase in malaria-related deaths between 2015 and 2021, respectively (African Union, 2021; WHO, 2022). The only African countries that were able to meet the set GTS targets (2020) were Cabo Verde, Zimbabwe, Algeria, Ethiopia, and South Africa (WHO, 2022a). Although the HBHI was meant for ten highly malaria-burdened countries, small population countries with high malaria incidences such as Burundi, Somalia, and Guinea implemented HBHI interventions (WHO, 2019).

Understanding the distribution of malaria in Africa is crucial for guiding scientific research, clinical use of antimalarial phytochemicals, and conservation of antimalarial plants. Studying malaria prevalence allows public health experts and researchers to document identified antimalarial plants traditionally used in regions with high malaria incidence, aligning indigenous knowledge systems with the malaria burden. In summary, the study of malaria distribution in Africa, combined with research into the traditional use of antimalarial plants, provides a comprehensive framework for conserving, discovering, and using plant-based antimalarial remedies. This ensures that plant-based antimalarial drugs are culturally and geographically relevant, ecologically sustainable, and scientifically informed. The information on the distribution of malaria in Africa and the utilisation of plants in malaria treatment is particularly important in African settings, where both medicinal plant diversity and malaria prevalence are highly concentrated and interdependent.

2.4 Prevalence and contributing factors of malaria in Zimbabwe

In 2018, the World Health Organisation (WHO) reported that out of the 14 million Zimbabweans, 4 million were vulnerable to malaria and up to 1 million malaria cases were confirmed (Gwitira et al., 2020). Zimbabwe has 10 provinces, subdivided into sixty-five districts, of which 63 are rural. Malaria districts account for approximately 75% of the 65 districts, with 64% classified as high

malaria-burdened districts (National Statistical Agency, 2012). Malaria prevalence in Zimbabwe is affected by seasonal and geographical variations directly linked to rainfall patterns (Malaria Operational Plan FY, 2018; Sande et al., 2016). Zimbabwe's districts are separated into two zones characterised by low and heavy rainfall. Malaria transmission is lower in low rainfall areas such as parts of Matabeleland South Province (less than 700 mm) and higher in high rainfall areas such as Manicaland Province (more than 1,500 mm) (Malaria Operational Plan FY, 2018; Coleman et al., 2009). The prevalence of malaria in Zimbabwe is highest among children under the age of five, pregnant women, and people with weakened immune systems (Chapu & Mgocheki, 2017; Mosha et al., 2014). Generally, malaria transmission in Zimbabwe is seasonal and directly linked to the geographic variation in rainfall patterns and topology (Manyangadze et al., 2017). In line with this transmission pattern, nearly 80% of annual malaria cases are confined to the northern and eastern provinces of Zimbabwe. The most impacted provinces are Mashonaland Central, Mashonaland North, and Manicaland, which amount to 30% of the country's total number of provinces (Malaria Initiative Plan FY, 2020).

Malaria is a serious disease that affects individuals of all ages in Zimbabwe. According to a 2016 WHO report, 79% of Zimbabweans are susceptible to malaria. Additionally, in the same year, the number of reported malaria cases at the eastern borders of Zimbabwe was significantly high and contributed up to 82% of all recorded malaria cases (Malaria Initiative Plan FY, 2018). The malaria incidence was reported to be 139 per 1000 people in 2013. However, between 2012 and 2014, there was a significant increase in malaria-related fatalities (from 6.1% to 13.8%) (Malaria Operational Plan FY, 2018). Malaria-related mortality is reported year-round, even though disease transmission occurs mostly between November and April (Malaria Operational Plan FY, 2020). The annual number of malaria cases documented changes between 300,000 and 500,000, with a notable continuous decreasing trend recently (**Figure 2.5**). This success prompted a shift in emphasis from malaria control to elimination in several provinces, including Midlands and Matabeleland, coupled with the launch of pre-elimination of malaria in selected regions (Sande et al., 2017). However, there seems to be insufficient and inconclusive evidence that malaria incidences have substantially dropped. In 2019, for example, nearly 310,000 malaria cases (22 per 1000) were recorded across the country (Malaria Initiative Plan FY, 2020). This was a 19% rise in reported cases from the previous year, 2018, and this was associated with an increase in malaria deaths by up to 12.8%

from 2018 to 2019 (Malaria Operational Plan FY, 2022) (Figure 2.3). Additionally, in 2020, malaria occurrences in the country were abnormally high, with 135,585 recorded cases and 131 malaria-related fatalities as of April 2020, primarily from four provinces: Matabeleland South, Manicaland, Mashonaland East, and Masvingo (Malaria Operational Plan FY, 2022). Given the resources allocated to malaria control and eradication, as well as the Zimbabwean economy and policies, it is vital to assess whether malaria pre-elimination is realistic.

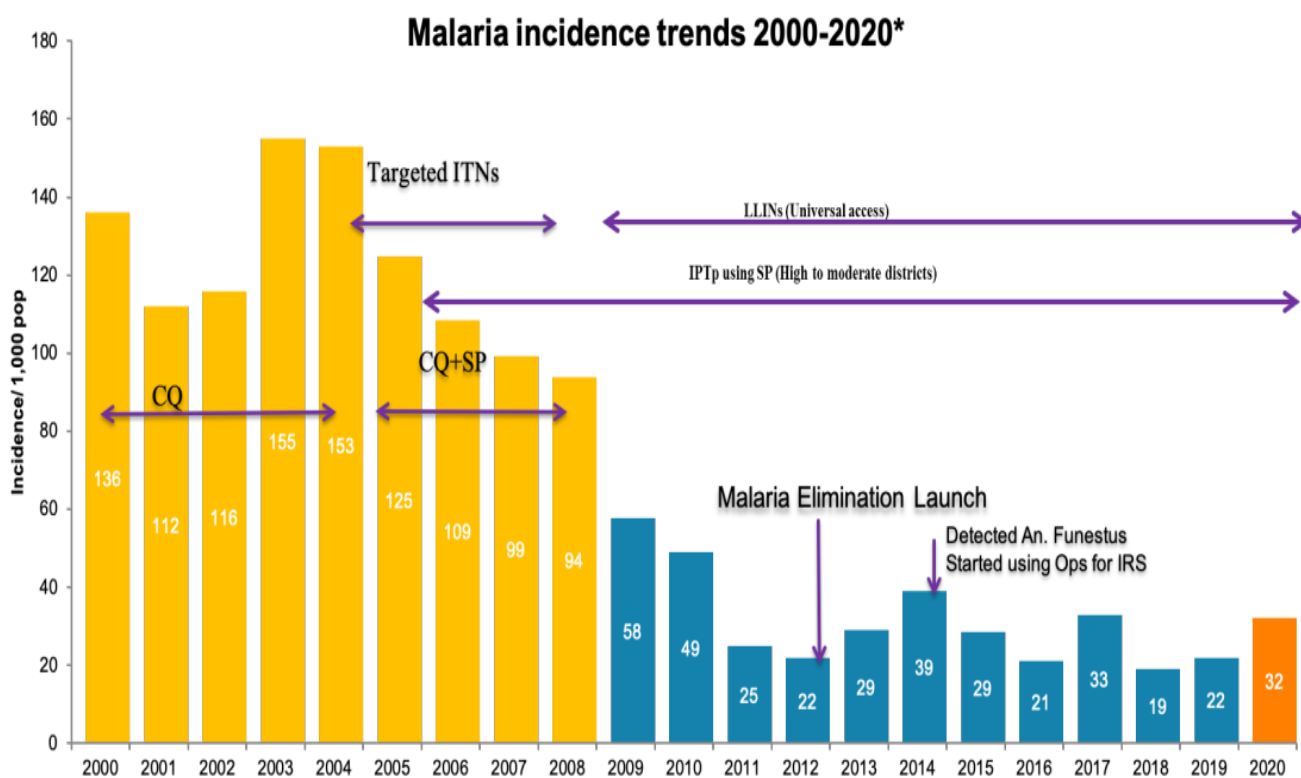


Figure 2.3 Malaria incidence trends from 2000 to 2020 in Zimbabwe and associated malaria control interventions.

Source: Zimbabwe District Health Information System 2 (Malaria Operational Plan FY, 2022).
(**No Copyright:** You can copy, modify, distribute and perform the work).

Malaria is an endemic disease in Zimbabwe and ranks among the top five causes of illness and death in the country. The Ministry of Health and Child Care (MOHCC) manages malaria through the National Malaria Control Program (NMCP), which implements various interventions such as case management, malaria vector control strategies, and behavioural modification communication

(Malaria Operational Plan FY, 2018). The transmission of malaria in Zimbabwe varies seasonally and geographically, and is closely linked to environmental factors like altitude and rainfall patterns in the country (Mundagowa & Chimberengwa, 2020). Districts located from the northwestern to the south-eastern boundaries of the nation are considered high malaria transmission zones, while districts in the central and south-western parts of the country have very low or no reported cases of malaria transmission (Figure 2.4) (Malaria Operational Plan FY, 2018). Malaria transmission is most prevalent during the rainy season, with temperatures ranging from 18 to 30 degrees Celsius. *Plasmodium falciparum* is the most common malaria pathogen, responsible for 98% of all confirmed malaria cases in Zimbabwe (Malaria Operational Plan FY, 2020). In areas heavily affected by malaria, transmission occurs throughout the year, with a peak in cases between November and April, during the rainy season.

Over the past 13 years, the Zimbabwe NMCP and the Roll Back Malaria Programme (RBMP) have made significant progress in the fight against malaria, leading to a shift in focus from prevention and control to eradication (Sande et al., 2017). These programs, managed centrally in Harare, are overseen by provincial and disease control managers who gather data from district health care teams. These teams work to coordinate malaria case management, monitoring, and epidemic response at the local level (Malaria Operational Plan FY, 2018). The Zimbabwean 2016–2020 National Malaria Strategic Plan directs the use of IRS in regions with an annual parasite index (API) of 5 or higher per 1000 inhabitants. Long-lasting insecticidal nets (LLINs) are distributed in areas with an API of 2–4 per 1000 people, and IRS is carried out annually as a routine strategy to contain and reduce malaria outbreaks (Malaria Operational Plan FY, 2022). The NMCP employs a dual approach to vector control, using both LLINs and IRS in malaria-endemic regions. In zones with moderate to high incidence, 51% of households have at least one ITN per two household members, and 85% have at least one ITN and are sometimes protected by IRS, indicating high levels of protection (Malaria Operational Plan FY, 2022).

Despite significant progress towards malaria eradication, periodic outbreaks continue to occur. For instance, Beitbridge District experienced a second malaria epidemic in 2017. Malaria eradication efforts face challenges from insecticide and anti-malarial drug resistance, varying vector behaviour, and the colonisation of new regions by malaria vectors (Gunda et al., 2016). Factors

such as changing climate, inconsistent funding, economic crises, political disruptions, and increased cross-border human migrations have all hindered malaria control programs, contributing to intermittent malaria epidemics across Zimbabwe (Mundagowa & Chimberengwa, 2020).

Table 2.1: Distribution of parasitologically confirmed malaria cases in Zimbabwe.

Province	Malaria cases	Percentage contribution
Manicaland	110 485	39
Mashonaland east	68 175	24
Mashonaland central	52 401	19
Other provinces	49 781	18

Source: Zimbabwe District Health Information System 2 (Malaria Operational Plan FY, 2018).

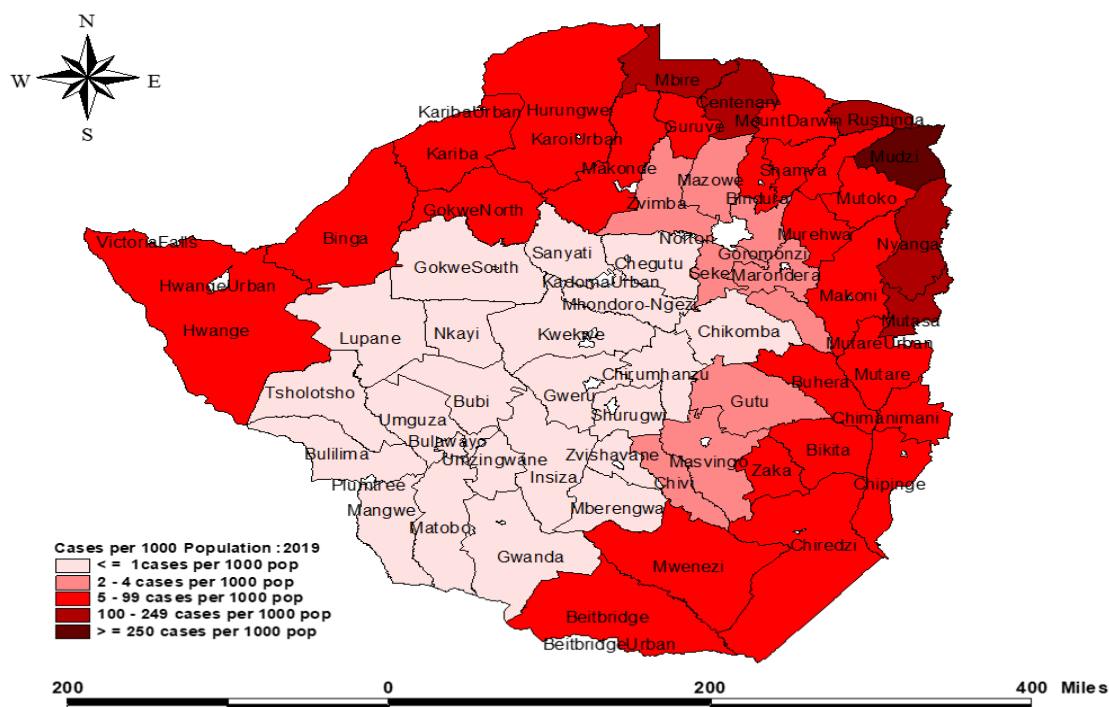


Figure 2.4 Malaria cases distribution in Zimbabwe.

Source: <https://www.cdc.gov/globalhealth/countries/zimbabwe> (*No Copyright: You can copy, modify, distribute and perform the work*)

The study of malaria prevalence and its contributing factors in Zimbabwe is important for guiding the utilisation of plant-based antimalarial treatments and research. Although Zimbabwe is not among the highly burdened countries in sub-Saharan Africa, malaria remains a serious public health concern, particularly in low-lying and border regions such as Mashonaland Central, Manicaland, and Masvingo provinces (Ministry of Health and Child Care [MoHCC], 2022). Therefore, understanding the seasonal and spatial malaria prevalence, along with environmental and behavioral factors that contribute to its transmission, provides a basis for identifying and applying traditional plant-based remedies effectively and sustainably.

2.5 Malaria control interventions and their accessibility

2.5.1 Malaria control interventions

Malaria control interventions are summarised in **Figure 2.5**

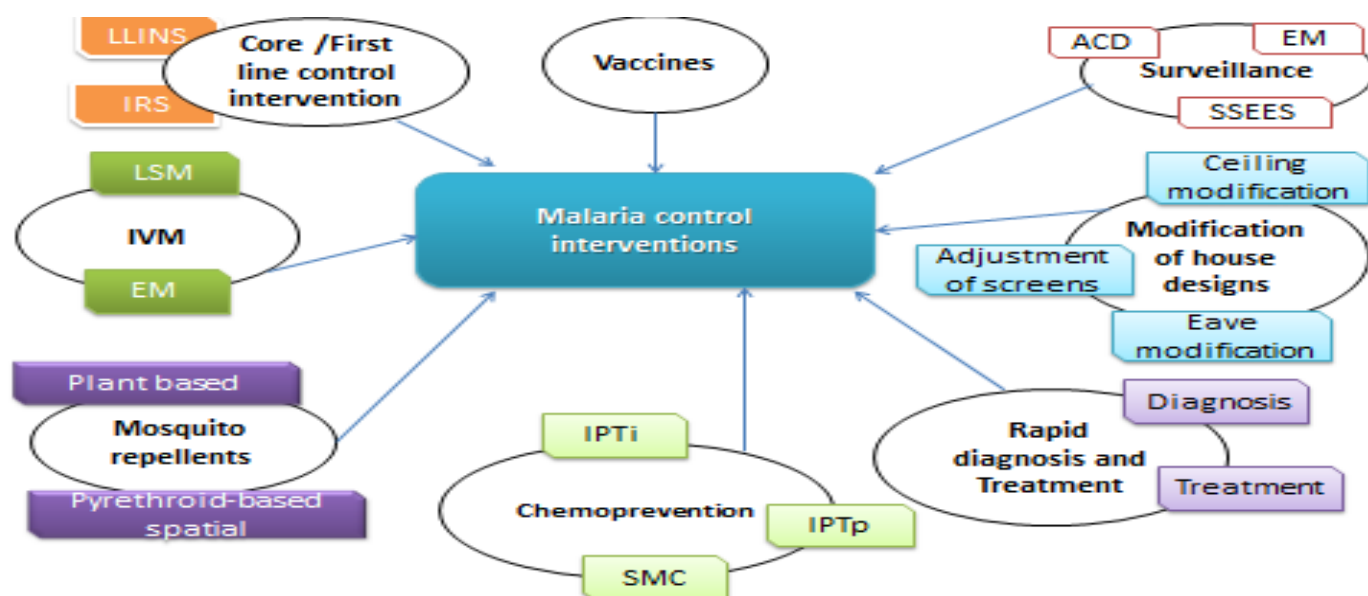


Figure 2. 5 Global malaria control interventions.

There are eight (8) malaria control interventions summarized in figure 2.4: (1) Core or first line control interventions (LLINS (Long-lasting insecticidal nets) and IRS (Indoor residual spraying)), (2) Vaccines, (3) IVM- integrated vector management (LSM (Larval source management) and EM (Environmental management)), (4) Mosquito repellents (Plant-based and essential oil repellents

and Pyrethroid-based spatial), (5) Chemoprevention (IPTi (Intermittent preventive treatment for infants), IPTp (Intermittent preventive treatment for pregnant women), SMC(seasonal malaria chemoprevention)), (6) Rapid Diagnosis and Treatment (Diagnosis and Treatment), (7) Modification of house designs (Ceiling and Eave modification, Adjustment of screens), (8) Surveillance (ACD (Active case detection), EM (Entomological surveillance) and SSEES (Surveillance systems for epidemics)).

2.5.2 Malaria control interventions and their accessibility in Africa

Most national malaria control interventions have advocated for universal accessibility of ITNs (WHO, 2017). Between 2011 and 2016, over 800 million ITNs were distributed across sub-Saharan Africa (Olapeju et al., 2018). This distribution led to an increase in the number of individuals sleeping under ITNs from 30% to 54% between 2010 and 2016. Notably, between 67% and 73% of the 663 million cases reported between 2000 and 2015 were prevented by ITNs in sub-Saharan Africa (World Health Organisation (WHO), 2017). There has been an expansion in the provision of ITNs in sub-Saharan Africa between 2000 and 2016. However, a slight decline in ITN coverage since 2017 was reported in Africa, with 65% and 43% of households owning one or more ITNs, and children under 5 years sleeping under ITNs in 2020, respectively (Balakrishnan, 2022). Although IRS and LLINs have been adopted in the fight against malaria in Africa, the coverage of these interventions is still below set targets (Allcock et al., 2018; Singh & Brown, 2013). It has been reported that the accessibility of IRS and LLINs has been hampered due to prohibitive costs in instances where distribution programs are not free (Ahorlu et al., 2019; Asingizwe et al., 2019) and a lack of availability (Allcock et al., 2018; Sangaré et al., 2012). However, adoption and uptake of IRS and LLINs have been limited by a lack of awareness campaigns on the role of LLINs in malaria prevention (Berthe et al., 2019; Diema et al., 2017), and side effects such as skin irritation and residual effects of insecticides (Magaço et al., 2019). Alternative uses of LLINs as curtains, fishing nets, and seedling protectors (Asingizwe et al., 2019) have been reported in Africa.

In Africa, ITNs have been attributed to a 68% decline in the prevalence of *Plasmodium falciparum* between 2000 and 2015 (Slater et al., 2020). Besides ITNs, seasonal malaria chemoprevention (SMC) and intermittent preventive treatment in pregnancy (IPTp) have been linked to a significant reduction in morbidity in African countries (Foy et al., 2023). For example, SMC has been applied in West Africa and has effectively reduced malaria morbidity and incidence by about 70% (WHO, 2022). Besides the common malaria control interventions such as IRS and LLINs, other methods

involving house modifications (screens, ceilings, and eaves) (Getawen et al., 2018; Rek et al., 2018; Snetselaar et al., 2017; Tusting et al., 2017), use of repellents (essential oils, spatial, and plants such as *Lantana camara*, *Azadirachta indica*, and *Cymbopogon citratus*) (Masalu et al., 2020; Tesfahuneygn, 2019), and the application of integrated vector management (environmental and larval source management) have been applied in Africa (Nalinya et al., 2022; Tusting et al., 2017).

In Southern African countries, including Zimbabwe, South Africa, and Eswatini, mortality due to malaria was significantly reduced by dichlorodiphenyltrichloroethane (DDT)-based indoor residual spraying (IRS) (Mabaso et al., 2004). The application of DDT-based IRS in Southern African countries started in the 1940s and was meant to control *Anopheles funestus* and the *Anopheles gambiae* complex (Nkya et al., 2022). Sub-Saharan Africa saw a 50% reduction in malaria cases and a 40% reduction in clinical disease from 2000 to 2015, primarily due to the extensive implementation of malaria prevention strategies, including indoor residual spraying (IRS) and insecticidal-treated nets (ITNs) (Oladipo et al., 2022). Apart from these vector control interventions, preventive malaria treatments (seasonal malaria chemoprevention (SMC) for under-five children, intermittent preventive treatment of infants (IPTi), and intermittent preventive treatment of pregnant women (IPTp)), treatment of malaria using Artemisinin combination therapy (ACT), case management, and the use of Mosquirix (malaria vaccine) have significantly reduced the impact of malaria in the sub-Saharan African region (Kesteman & Randrianarivelojosa, 2017; Pryce & Richardson, 2018). By 2020, up to 2.2 billion LLINs were distributed worldwide (Kesteman et al., 2017), and by 2015, approximately 67% of the sub-Saharan population had access to LLINs. In some instances, it was noted that LLINs were used for purposes other than malaria vector control. For example, in Tanzania, Mozambique, Nigeria, Rwanda, Uganda, and Cameroon, LLINs were used for fishing (Moon et al., 2016; Russell et al., 2015).

IRS has reduced the number of malaria cases by over 80% in Southern African countries (Yukich et al., 2022). However, the application of IRS in sub-Saharan Africa has recently been reduced, as reported in Senegal, Tanzania, Madagascar, and Zambia, where IRS application was reduced by 64%, 68%, 56%, and 63%, respectively (Oladipo et al., 2022). However, the implementation of preventive chemotherapy in Africa has increased significantly. For instance, in 2018, IPTp coverage increased in Madagascar, Nigeria, DR Congo, Madagascar, and Nigeria by 23%, 23.5%,

9.3%, 23.1%, and 22.5%, respectively (González et al., 2023). The implementation and universal accessibility of all these malaria control interventions are linked to investments towards malaria control. For example, up to \$2.7 billion was made available for the fight against malaria in 2018, against the \$8.1 billion required for universal access to malaria control interventions (WHO, 2019).

2.5.3 Malaria control interventions and their accessibility in Zimbabwe

The National Malaria Control Programme in Zimbabwe utilises vector control methods such as ITNs and IRS in districts heavily burdened by malaria (Gavi et al., 2021). In areas with moderate to high transmission rates, half of the households have at least one ITN for every two members, and 85% of households are protected by at least one ITN and IRS, providing a significant level of protection (Dube et al., 2016). For example, in Mutasa District, Manicaland Province, IRS and ITNs have been used as vector control strategies for 6 and 2 decades, respectively (Mharakurwa et al., 2021; Mharakurwa et al., 2013). In 2014, around 92% of the population in Mutasa District was covered by IRS (Sande et al., 2016), while access to ITNs was limited during that time. Between 2012 and 2017, it was observed that 70% of households had at least one ITN (Kanyangarara et al., 2018). Additionally, in districts where *An. Arabiensis*, *An. gambiae* complex, and *An. quadriannulatus*, are confirmed malaria vectors, IRS or Long-Lasting Insecticidal Nets (LLINs) have been implemented (Masendu et al., 2005; Sande et al., 2015). Malaria vectors identified in Zimbabwe include *Anopheles parensis*, *Anopheles leesoni*, *Anopheles confusus*, *An. Funestus*, and *Anopheles aruni* (Sande et al., 2016). *An. Funestus* was recognised as a problematic vector in Chiredzi and Mutasa Districts (Sande et al., 2015; Lukwa et al., 2014), although its distribution in Chiredzi District was limited due to IRS application (Masendu et al., 2005).

According to Kanyangarara et al. (2018), approximately 60.3% of households in Zimbabwe have one ITN for every two people, indicating a need to improve access, especially in malaria-burdened districts. Furthermore, the IRS was found to protect over 80% of the vulnerable population in Mutasa and Mutare Districts. IRS methods using Benzene and DDT have been in use since the 1940s (Pates & Curtis, 2005; Mabaso et al., 2004) and remain key interventions in malaria control in Zimbabwe. Notably, the implementation of the IRS in Zimbabwe aligns with the World Health Organisation's recommendation of achieving over 80% population coverage (Sande et al., 2016).

In Zimbabwe, IRS and ITNs are deployed in districts or areas with an Annual Parasite Index (API) of 5 and 2-4 per 1000 population, respectively (President's Malaria Initiative FY, 2020).

2.6 Indigenous practices and medical pluralism in the control and treatment of malaria in Zimbabwe

2.6.1 Indigenous practices

Several studies have outlined the traditional malaria-fighting strategies employed in Zimbabwe (Chapu & Mgocheki, 2017; Kazembe et al., 2012; Macherera et al., 2017; Mavhurume, 2016; Dhewa, 2008; Makundi et al., 2006). Traditional medicine is defined by the WHO as knowledge, techniques, and abilities based on concepts, values, and traditions unique to many societies that are used to improve health and avoid, detect, relieve, or cure physical and mental diseases (WHO, 2013). In Zimbabwe, traditional health care practices include herbal, wildlife, and mineral treatments, massage, mysticism, and other culturally distinct activities. Some of the indigenous practices against malaria are based on early warning and detection, and forecasting (Macherera et al., 2017). These malaria prevention methods mainly rely on weather variables such as rainfall and their possible impact on malaria outbreaks and transmission. According to Mabaso et al. (2006), the high yearly malaria incidence was accompanied by heavy rains in the period between 1988 and 1999. Besides rainfall, temperature was identified as one of the predictors of malaria prevalence and transmission. However, the uptake and implementation of these indigenous practices have been limited, and more emphasis has been given to scientific issues (Macherera et al., 2017).

In Zimbabwe, individuals from malaria hotspots have the potential to utilise early traditional warnings of malaria to prepare for outbreaks (Macherera et al., 2017). However, according to Soropa et al. (2015), indigenous knowledge systems are not only meant for local decision-making but also for researchers, planners, and managers to develop strategies that improve communities facing climate change and infectious diseases like malaria. It has been argued that while tools such as remote sensing, forecast warnings, and geographic information systems are crucial for predicting climate and malaria vulnerability, indigenous knowledge systems are simple, accurate, and more applicable in local communities (Glantz, 2009). Given that indigenous knowledge systems have evolved over a long period (Eyong, 2007), it is critical to integrate these systems with

scientific surveillance and warning systems to reduce vulnerability in rural communities to infectious diseases such as malaria and climate change (Jiri et al., 2016).

The application of indigenous knowledge systems in predicting rainfall (a predictor of malaria prevalence) in Zimbabwe has been revealed in several studies (Soropa et al., 2015; Risiro et al., 2012). The World Health Organisation has outlined potential malaria detection indicators and early warning systems (Thomson & Connor, 2001). In line with this, a study was conducted in Gwanda district, Matabeleland South, Zimbabwe, to assess potential malaria detection indicators and early warning systems used in communities (Macherera et al., 2017).

2.6.2 Medical pluralism and indigenous health practices in Zimbabwe and beyond

Medical pluralism, as described by Gabe et al. (2004), is a practice where different medical systems are adopted based on health beliefs and their ability to treat illnesses. Additionally, medical pluralism involves the integration of alternative and conventional biomedicines for a healthy society (Amzat & Razum, 2014). While indigenous practices have been combined with conventional biomedicines in treating and preventing malaria in Zimbabwe, there is limited published work indicating the direct application of medical pluralism in malaria prevention and treatment in Zimbabwe. The evidence of medical pluralism presented focuses on other diseases in Zimbabwe and beyond (Choguya, 2015; Kajawu et al., 2016; Mandizadza & Mandizadza, 2017; Moshabela et al., 2017; Robbins et al., 2021; Subedi, 2019; Wuthrich Grossenbacher et al., 2021).

Although both conventional and alternative medicines are applied in most societies, there is still reluctance in mainstreaming alternative/traditional medicine in national healthcare systems. For example, in Zimbabwe, traditional birth attendants, empowered to manage pregnancies and perform deliveries based on socio-cultural values and tradition, are excluded due to ambivalent government policies, leaving them at the periphery of healthcare provision (Choguya, 2015). In Tharus, Nepal, the link between medical pluralism or the use of indigenous medicine and state health policy was evaluated (Subedi, 2019). While the application of folk medicine, biomedicine, and scholarly traditional medicine is common, biomedicine is officially preferred. Medical pluralism in Nepal has been expanded by integrating scholarly traditional medicine into the mainstream healthcare system. Unfortunately, most indigenous medicines are outside state

regulation, and the legitimacy of indigenous care providers (healers) is still questioned (Subedi, 2019).

This practice of medical pluralism has been applied in many countries (Priya, 2012). For example, in Zimbabwe, Uganda, Tanzania, Kenya, South Africa, and Malawi, a study was conducted to establish medical pluralism among people living with HIV, revealing that medical pluralism was common, with people living with HIV using therapeutics from the biomedical health, traditional, and faith-based worlds (Moshabela et al., 2017). According to Grossenbacher et al. (2021), spiritual (religious) ontologies should be integrated into mainstream healthcare services and programs. However, there is a need to strengthen these ontologies to prevent compromised therapy and holistically support people living with HIV. In another study describing pathways to primary care for patients with common mental disorders in Harare, Zimbabwe, it was revealed that most patients sought help from biomedical and traditional care providers. While patients preferred biomedical care providers, in cases of treatment failure, traditional care providers were consulted (Patel et al., 1997).

In most societies, including Zimbabwe, people typically use a diverse range of therapeutic options, where one option can be used as a complement or an alternative. In a study conducted in Zimbabwe, Uganda, Tanzania, Kenya, South Africa, and Malawi, evidence was found of mixing therapeutics from faith-based, traditional, and biomedical healthcare providers. However, it was shown that medical pluralism in this case introduces mistrust among faith-based, traditional, and biomedical healthcare providers, delaying proper care for people living with HIV (Moshabela et al., 2017). In a study examining African Traditional Medical practices on mental disorders, it was reported that herbalists were the most preferred caregivers. African Traditional Medical practices, in this case, provided treatment in congruence with the cultural beliefs of patients, which was not true for biomedicine (Kajawu et al., 2016).

More often, therapeutics from different traditions can be combined to treat certain ailments and meet primary healthcare needs (Kalpagam, 2012; Bode & Hariramamurthi, 2014). For instance, cancer patients from Zimbabwe seek treatment from traditional health practitioners who use indigenous knowledge systems based on economic, cultural, and affective perspectives

(Mandizadza & Mandizadza, 2017). In a separate study in South Africa, most Traditional Health Practitioners are trained sangomas (traditional healers) and prophets (faith healers). While this reflects a pluralistic approach, it is not applicable across all societies, as some churches disregard traditional beliefs. Traditional Health Practitioners typically practice medical pluralism by combining traditional practices and Western medicines. Moreover, the use of therapeutics from different traditions has been demonstrated through a cross-cultural comparative study on pre-eclampsia in Zimbabwe, Haiti, and Ethiopia, concluding that apart from conventional biomedicine, traditional and faith caregivers should be engaged to move towards life-saving care and pre-eclampsia elimination (Robbins et al., 2021).

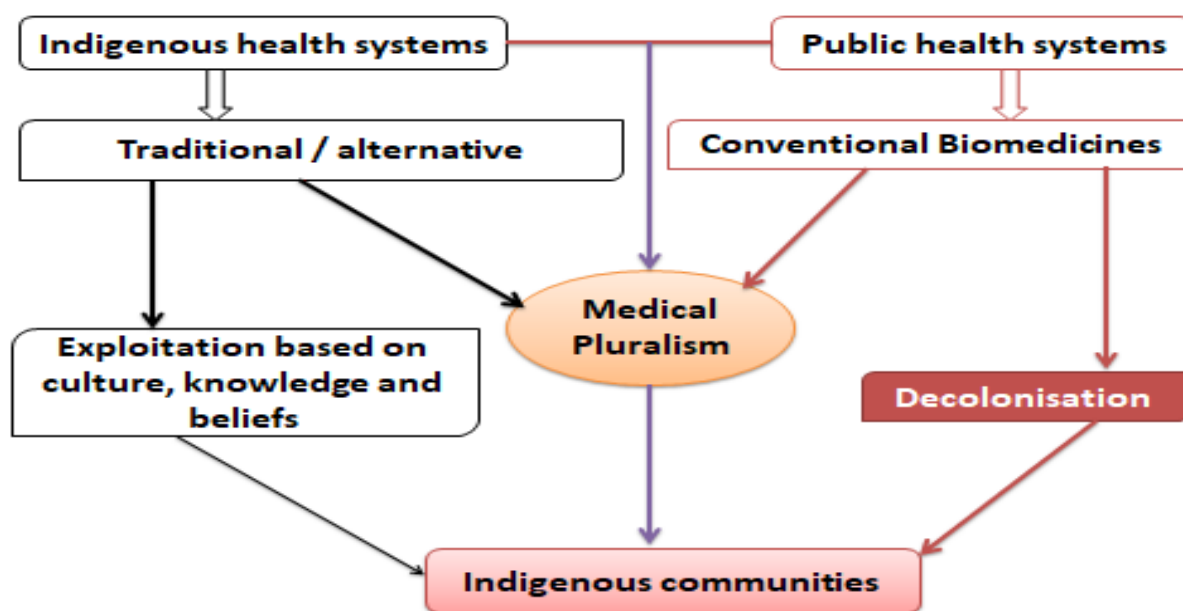


Figure 2. 6 Conceptual framework of the interaction of medical pluralism, indigenous health practices and decolonisation of public health.

2.7 Use of plants in the treatment of malaria in Zimbabwe

2.7.1 Use of therapeutic plants

Plants have been identified as important sources of active pharmaceutical ingredients (APIs) that have been utilised in the prevention and treatment of various infectious diseases, including malaria (Makuvara, 2022). Notably, over 25% of identified plant species are used in the global medical industry. In line with this trend, up to 65% of the world's population relies on plant extracts for

their primary health care (Mazid et al., 2012). Zimbabwe, part of the Southern Africa region, is a global centre of high species biodiversity and indigenoussness (Shumba et al., 2009). With 66,888 known plant species, 3,666 of which are indigenous, approximately 80% of the Southern African population depends on plant-based remedies for basic primary health care (Shumba et al., 2009).

In Zimbabwe, most traditional knowledge about herbal medicine is held by medical practitioners, many of whom are spirit mediums. Spirit mediums argue that the knowledge of herbal medicines belongs to the spirits, not to them (Kazembe et al., 2012). Traditional healers believe that the knowledge of plant medicine is generational, passed on to successors when the traditional healer passes away. According to information from traditional healers, the knowledge that needs preservation is in the hands of non-spirit medium practitioners (Kazembe et al., 2012). Zimbabwe is fortunate to have non-spirit medium practitioners who keep records of medicinal plants and their effectiveness in treating certain ailments.

Historically, plants have been identified as important sources of antimalarial plant-derived APIs (APD-APIs), which have served as templates for the development of novel antimalarial drugs (Makuvara, 2023). The search for APD-APIs is based on previous work that identified quinine and artemisinin from *Cinchona* spp. and *Artemisia annua*, respectively (Asnaashari et al., 2016; Lima et al., 2015). These lead APD-APIs have been used as templates for antimalarial drugs, chloroquine, and artemether, respectively (Makuvara, 2023). Despite the knowledge of antimalarial plants in Zimbabwe, there is a lack of a comprehensive list of antimalarial plants used nationwide, along with information on their phytochemistry, pharmacological properties, and medicinal properties. Ethnobotanical and pharmacological studies on anti-malarial plants in Zimbabwe are still in their early stages, emphasising the need for further research.

Medicinal plants are an integral part of traditional medicine in Zimbabwe, with the treatment of malaria based on indigenous knowledge systems. To preserve information on indigenous practices and traditional medicines, the Traditional Medical Practitioners Act of 1981 was introduced (Shoko, 2018). The act aimed to integrate traditional medicine into the mainstream Zimbabwean health system (Ngarivhume et al., 2015). However, indigenous practices, such as the use of medicinal plants, are largely undocumented, unregulated, and poorly integrated into the

mainstream health sector (Ngarivhume et al., 2015). Medicinal plants, including antimalarial plants, are still being used for basic health care in rural Zimbabwe (Ngarivhume et al., 2015; Kazembe et al., 2012; Lukwa et al., 2001). Information on the use of antimalarial plants for the prevention and treatment of malaria in Zimbabwe is fragmented and not comprehensive enough to provide a full picture of the situation nationwide.

According to surveys and studies conducted in Zimbabwe, *Elephantorrhiza goetzei* (Harms), *Adansonia digitata*, *Toddalia asiatica* (L.) Lam, *Albizia amara*, *Dalbergia nitidula*, *Pavetta schumanniana* F. Hoffm., *Lannea discolor*, *Brachylaena huillensis* O., *Harungana madagascariensis* Poir, *Moringa oleifera*, and *Vangueria infausta* are among the traditionally used plants in the management of malaria (Chapu and Mgochek, 2017; Ngarivhume et al., 2015; Mbauya, 2015; Kazembe et al., 2012; Lukwa et al., 2001). The main plant parts used in the treatment of malaria are roots, stem barks, and leaves. Extracts from Zimbabwean antimalarial plants are associated with various classes of APIs, including alkaloids, flavonoids, terpenoids, phenolic acids, and glycosides (Makuvara, 2023; Ngarivhume et al., 2015). Traditionally, the extracts from antimalarial plants' stem bark, root, and leaves are prepared through decoction, cold infusion, and hot infusion (Ezeani et al., 2022; Alebie et al., 2017).

Malaria control interventions including ITNs, rapid diagnostic tests (RDTs), IRS and antimalarial drugs have been critical in reducing malaria morbidity and mortality. However, the effectiveness and accessibility of these interventions significantly vary across regions and populations, particularly in rural settings. This variation underscores the need for studying plant-based antimalarial drugs as alternative treatment options, especially in instances where modern interventions are inconsistently accessed. The accessibility gap in malaria control interventions directly dictates the traditional use of medicinal plants against malaria.

In many sub-Saharan African countries, including Zimbabwe, rural populations often face constraints such as stock-outs of pharmaceuticals, long distances to health facilities, limited health literacy, and economic constraints (WHO, 2023; MoHCC, 2022). As a result, communities turn to indigenous herbal treatments as primary sources of antimalarial drugs. Although antimalarials such

as ACTs are effective, their limited availability, cost, and the threat of drug resistance make them insufficient as the ultimate antimalarial drug interventions.

In communities with significantly limited access to these therapies, locally available antimalarial plants can provide a culturally acceptable and cost-effective treatment alternative. Studying their use with modern interventions allows for cost-effective treatment options and a holistic approach to malaria management. Notably, understanding accessibility issues helps in the identification of deficiencies in policy and healthcare delivery that traditional medicine often fills. For example, in malaria-endemic regions of Zimbabwe, the health system still relies in part on collaboration with traditional healers, especially where access to health centers is constrained. Evaluating plant use in such settings offers insights into trust in traditional knowledge, community resilience, and the potential for integration of validated herbal treatments into national malaria control interventions (WHO, 2003; Maroyi, 2013).

2.7.2 Herbal and other traditional medicines used in malaria control and treatment.

There is limited information on the use of herbal medicine against malaria in Zimbabwe. Additionally, the available information is mainly based on ethnobotanical surveys without scientific evaluation (Chapu & Mgochecki, 2017; Ngarivhume et al., 2015; Mbauya et al., 2015; Kazembe et al., 2012; Lukwa et al., 2001). Traditional medicine is one of the most accessible and widely available forms of therapy in Zimbabwe's resource-limited communities. The indigenous people have great experience in using traditional therapeutic drugs (Olsson et al., 2015; Dhewa, 2008). Orthodox medicinal practice in Zimbabwe is based on the experiences of communities within the framework of the native cultural context. However, the practice is dynamic and evolves situationally (Gureje et al., 2015; Dhewa, 2008). Zimbabwean traditional medical practitioners include herbalists, psychic therapists, midwives, fortune tellers, seers, and faith healers who design techniques and materials employing indigenous knowledge (Rupande, 2022). Despite the rising acceptance of ethnomedicine in Zimbabwe, much traditional knowledge remains unrecorded (Usai et al., 2022; Maroyi et al., 2012). However, documentation of traditional medicines is required to maintain knowledge, preserve it, and use it sustainably.

Traditional remedies are used by around 80% of people in underdeveloped nations since they cannot afford the costs associated with Western medicines and medical services (Dhewa, 2008). The uptake of traditional remedies is normally high because they are more accepted from a spiritual and cultural standpoint (Pan et al., 2014). The recording of traditional preventive and treatment medicine in Zimbabwe is a huge move in maintaining cultural customs, enabling community participation, and inclusion in developing traditional malaria control strategies.

Between 65 and 80% of the world's population relies on traditional remedies for their primary healthcare needs. According to the WHO, local, additional, and complementary therapy of top quality and safety offers various advantages (WHO, 2013). Ease of access, affordability, income level, education, effectiveness, and the non-availability of contemporary healthcare services were the prime causes behind the utilisation of Traditional medicines. Zimbabwean traditional medical practices exemplify the country's cultural diversity (Jidong et al., 2021; Rutto, 2005). Historically, Zimbabwean medicines are used for preventive care, therapy, and well-being enhancement. Traditional remedies have an important role in Zimbabwean healthcare systems, as evidenced by the country's healthcare policies (Dhewa, 2008; Razzak & Kellermann, 2002).

Traditional medicine has remained a source of pride for most Africans, particularly the Shona people of Zimbabwe (Bobo & Sukdaven, 2020; Mapira & Mazambara, 2013). According to statistics, 50% of the people in Africa utilise complementary therapies daily, with herbal remedies being by far the most popular. Because most of the medication is located near African populations, it is cheap and accessible (James et al., 2018).

The role of traditional healers was mainstreamed in Zimbabwe in 1980 with the formation of the Zimbabwe National Traditional Healers Association (ZINATHA) (Chakawa, 2015; Mposhi & Manyeruke, 2013). Zimbabwe has also been plagued by an influx of herbal medications from countries including Tanzania, China, and India, resulting in the spread of traditional remedies throughout the country (Fajinmi et al., 2017). Traditional medicine's influence in Zimbabwe is associated with the practices of traditional healers as the primary physicians (Evans, 2015). Herbal medicines are traditionally used for various purposes, including moral preservation, lucky charms, fertility, and spirituality issues (Novotna et al., 2020).

2.8 Isolation and characterisation of bioactive compounds from antimalarial plants

Bioactive compounds derived from plants play a key role in protecting plants against herbivores, pathogens, and parasites. Plant bioactive components are often referred to as phytochemicals (phyto- from Greek -phyto meaning ‘plant’) (Doughari, 2009; Tradit et al., 2011). The major classes of bioactive compounds from antimalarial plants such as *Artemisia* species include terpenoids, phenolic compounds, coumarins, alkaloids, sterols, and acetylenes (Brusotti, 2016). According to Makuvara 2023, potential antimalarial APIs from plants are classified into different classes, including flavonoids, glycosides, alkaloids, phenolic acids, and terpenoids. The basic steps in characterising bioactive compounds involve extraction (obtaining crude extracts), phytochemical screening (identifying different classes of bioactive compounds), antimicrobial activity, toxicity, selectivity index, isolation (obtaining pure compounds), bioactive compound characterisation (determining chemical structure), and clinical tests (Figure 2.7).

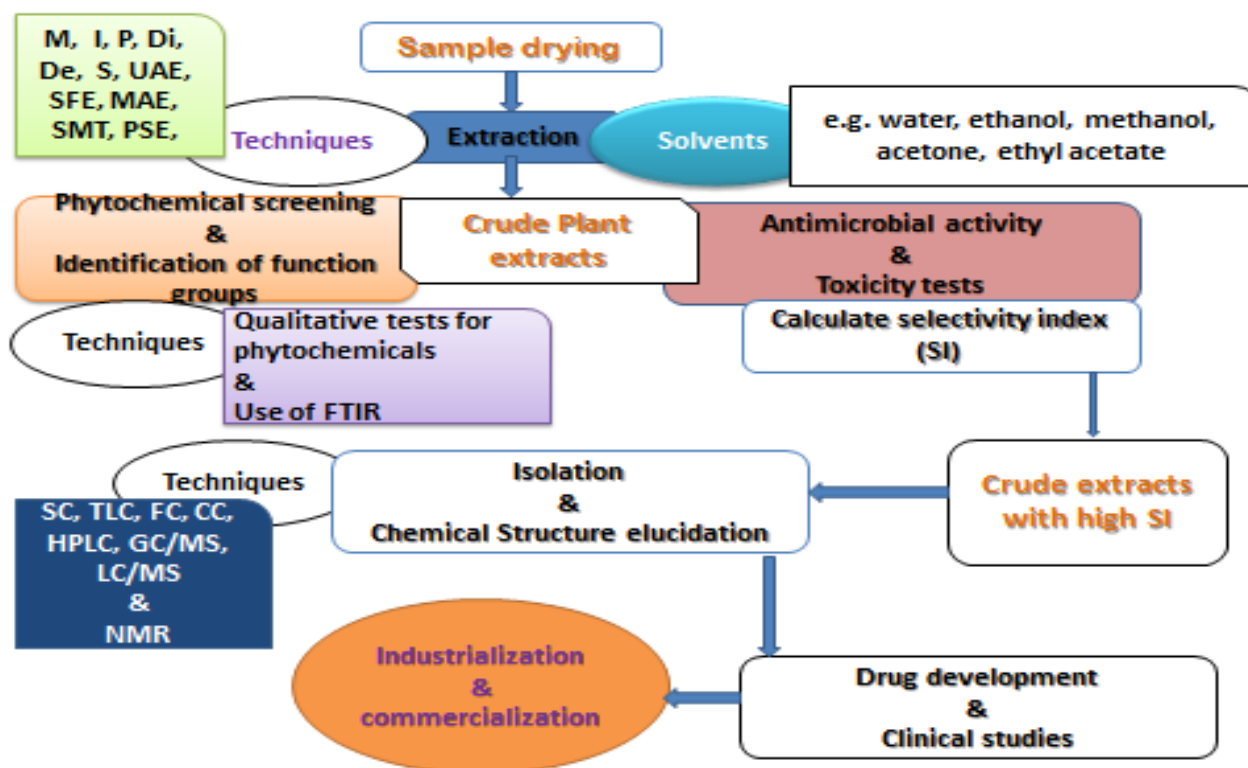
Extraction is a critical step in the characterisation of plant-based bioactive compounds as it allows further purification and chemical structure elucidation. Extraction involves washing and shade drying plant samples, homogenising dried plant specimens by grinding (Stephane et al., 2022; Thakker & Sun, 2021). A homogenous plant sample has a large surface area and efficiently interacts with the solvent during the extraction process (Brusotti et al., 2016; Tradit et al., 2011). Caution should be taken during extraction to prevent the loss of bioactive compounds. In ethnomedical studies, sample preparation should be based on traditional uses of selected samples (Thakker & Sun, 2021; Doughari et al., 2009). Plant sample extraction processes use various extraction solvents such as water, ethanol, methanol, acetone, and ethyl acetate (Brusotti et al., 2016). Solvent selection depends on the type of plant, the plant part from which extraction is carried out, the polarity of secondary metabolites (bioactive compounds) being targeted, and solvent availability (Abubakar & Haque, 2020). Extraction of lipophilic and hydrophilic bioactive compounds is based on non-polar (e.g., dichloromethane) and polar (e.g., methanol and ethyl acetate) solvents, respectively (Tradit et al., 2011).

The basic extraction methods used in the extraction of plant-based bioactive compounds (PBBCs) include maceration, infusion, decoction, percolation, and digestion (Abdullahi et al., 2020). Recent methods applied in the extraction of bioactive compounds are based on a variety of extraction

techniques, including Soxhlet, ultrasound-assisted extraction (UAE), supercritical fluid extraction (SFE), microwave-assisted extraction (MAE), surfactant-mediated techniques (SMT), pressurised solvent extraction (PSE), and hydrodistillation (Figure 2.7) (Nour et al., 2021; Alara et al., 2020). MAE is the most applied method due to reduced extraction time, efficient solvent utilisation, and reduction in sample degradation before further analysis (Raut et al., 2015).

After extraction, the crude extracts are screened for phytochemicals. Phytochemical screening is a preliminary step in identifying bioactive compound classes in plant extracts (Raut et al., 2015; Tradit et al., 2011). Techniques used in identifying secondary metabolites (bioactive compounds) are based on qualitative tests. These qualitative tests are instrumental in identifying flavonoids, saponins, terpenes, flavones, tannins, sterols, alkaloids, and cardiac glycosides (Kaur et al., 2022). Tools such as Fourier-transform infrared spectroscopy (FTIR) have been utilised in characterising bioactive compounds in crude extracts by identifying functional groups of compounds in crude plant extracts (Jomoh & Lin, 2019; Tradit et al., 2011; Doughari et al., 2009). In characterising the bioactive compounds in plant extracts, antimicrobial activity is evaluated. However, in crude extracts, there is a combination of phytochemicals that are variable in structure and polarity (Brusotti et al., 2016). This calls for further separation and purification of crude extracts so that individual biomolecules are identified.

Several techniques are used in the isolation and separation of bioactive compounds from crude plant extracts, including sephadex chromatography (SC), thin-layer chromatography (TLC), flash chromatography (FC), column chromatography (CC), and high-performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) (Mahato et al., 2019, Costa et al., 2012). Identification of bioactive compounds from purified samples can be done using liquid/gas chromatography coupled with mass spectrometry (L/GC/MS) (Tradit et al., 2011). The pure compounds identified after applying these chromatographic techniques are normally used in determining the structure of bioactive compounds. Bioactive compound structural elucidation is carried out using tools such as Nuclear Magnetic Resonance (NMR) spectroscopy (Martins et al., 2022). The general steps that are followed in the characterisation of plant-based bioactive compounds are summarised in **Figure 2.7**.



Extraction methods: maceration (M), infusion (I), decoction (De), percolation (P) and digestion (Di), Soxhlet (S), ultrasound-assisted extraction (UAE), supercritical fluid extraction (SFE), microwave-assisted extraction (MAE), surfactant-mediated techniques (SMT), pressurised solvent extraction (PSE) and hydrodistillation (H). Techniques are used for isolation and separation: sephadex chromatography (SC), thin-layer chromatographic (TLC), flash chromatography (FC), column chromatography (CC), and high performance liquid chromatography (HPLC), liquid/gas chromatography coupled with mass spectrometry (L/GC/MS) and Nuclear Magnetic Resonance (NMR) spectroscopy.

Figure 2. 7 The general steps that are followed in the characterisation of plant-based bioactive compounds (PBBCs), drug development and commercialisation.

Given the increasing resistance of *Plasmodium falciparum* to conventional drugs such as chloroquine and, more recently, to artemisinin in some regions, there is an urgent need to explore new antimalarial agents, particularly from plant sources (Talisuna et al., 2012; WHO, 2023). Isolating bioactive compounds from traditional medicinal plants allows for the identification of pharmacologically active ingredients and the elimination of toxic or ineffective components. This is especially important when traditional preparations involve complex mixtures of phytochemicals whose individual roles are not well understood. Bioassay-guided isolation enables for the identification of compounds that are responsible for antimalarial activity and assess their potency, mechanism of action, dosage, synergistic effects and toxicity (Willcox & Bodeker, 2004; Newman & Cragg, 2020).

Moreover, characterization of bioactive compounds supports the development of standardized herbal products and the transition from traditional remedies to formally approved phytomedicines. Without isolation and chemical profiling, traditional remedies cannot be reliably reproduced and regulated, and this limits their clinical application. This process is crucial for ensuring quality control, safety, and efficacy, particularly when such products are considered for integration into national malaria treatment programs (WHO, 2003).

In addition, extraction, isolation and structural elucidation normally leads to identification of novel compounds that can serve as templates for synthetic modification and reproduction. Many natural antimalarial bioactive compounds are used in the production of synthetic pharmacologically active compounds with reduced toxicity, improved pharmacokinetics, and broader activity profiles. The modifications of natural plant based antimalarial compounds has contribute to effective antimalarial drug production and thereby mitigating the threat of antimalarial drug resistance (Kaur et al., 2009; Tona et al., 2004).

References

- Abdullahi, A. E., Abdullahi, T. E., Emmanuel, U. E., Muhammad, J. L., & Saganuwan, A. S. (2020). Phytochemical screening and toxicological effects of *Amblygonocarpus andongensis* aqueous stem bark extract in wistar albino rat. *African Journal of Pharmacy and Pharmacology*, 14(5), 107–112. <https://doi.org/10.5897/ajpp2019.5001>
- Abubakar, A. R., & Haque, M. (2020). Preparation of medicinal plants: Basic extraction and fractionation procedures for experimental purposes. *Journal of Pharmacy and Bioallied Sciences*, 12(1), 1-10.
- Adams, V. (2016). What is critical global health? *Medicine Anthropology Theory*, 3(2), 2. <https://doi.org/10.17157/mat.3.2.429>
- Benelli, G., & Beier, J. C. (2017). Current vector control challenges in the fight against malaria. *Acta tropica*, 174, 91-96.
- Yin, J. (2023). Malaria epidemiology in China: a historical review. In *Malaria Control and Elimination in China: A successful Guide from Bench to Bedside* (pp. 1-18). Cham: Springer International Publishing.
- Singha, A. K. (2018). *Current status of malaria among the affected people of Bandarban region*, Phd thesis, BRAC University, Dhaka, Bangladesh
- Okoth, W. (2017). *Single dose killing pharmacodynamics of antimalarial drugs in a luciferase murine malaria model* (Doctoral dissertation, Johns Hopkins University).
- Keeling, P. J., & Rayner, J. C. (2015). The origins of malaria: there are more things in heaven and earth.... *Parasitology*, 142(S1), S16-S25.
- Kamimura, A., Burani, G., & Sauer, I. (2018). Environment as a Complex System: the Malaria Decrease in the Legal Amazonia (LA) Case. *Interações (Campo Grande)*, 19(3), 569-584.
- Affun-Adegbulu, C., & Adegbulu, O. (2020). Decolonising Global (Public) Health: from Western universalism to Global pluriversalities. *BMJ Global Health*, 5(8), e002947. <https://doi.org/10.1136/bmjgh-2020-002947>

- Agency, Z. N. S. (2012). Census 2012: Preliminary Report. Harare, Zimbabwe: Zimbabwe National Statistical Agency, 2012.
- Ahorlu, C. S., Adongo, P., Koenker, H., Zigirumugabe, S., Sika-Bright, S., & Koka, E. (n.d.). ...& Monroe, A. (2019). Understanding the Gap between Access and Use: A Qualitative Study on Barriers and Facilitators to Insecticide-Treated Net Use in Ghana, 18(1), 1–13.
- Alano, P. (2015). Enlightening the malaria parasite life cycle : bioluminescent Plasmodium in fundamental and applied research. October. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2015.00391>
- Alebie, G., Urga, B., & Worku, A. (2017). Systematic review on traditional medicinal plants used for the treatment of malaria in Ethiopia : trends and perspectives. *Malaria Journal*, 1–13. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-017-1953-2>
- Amzat, J., & Razum, O. (2014). Medical Pluralism: Traditional and Modern Health Care. *Medical Sociology in Africa*, 207–240. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-03986-2_10
- Anderson, W. (2014). Making global health history: The postcolonial worldliness of biomedicine. *Social History of Medicine*, 27(2), 372–384. <https://doi.org/10.1093/shm/hkt126>
- Nosten, F., Richard-Lenoble, D., & Danis, M. (2022). A brief history of malaria. *La presse médicale*, 51(3), 104130.
- Butler, A. R., Khan, S., & Ferguson, E. (2010). A brief history of malaria chemotherapy. *Journal of the Royal College of Physicians of Edinburgh*, 40(2), 172-177.
- Breeveld, F. J., Vreden, S. G., & Grobusch, M. P. (2012). History of malaria research and its contribution to the malaria control success in Suriname: a review. *Malaria Journal*, 11, 1-7.
- Asingizwe, D., Poortvliet, P. M., Koenraadt, C. J. M., Vliet, A. J. H. Van, Ingabire, C. M., Mutesa, L., & Leeuwis, C. (2019). Role of individual perceptions in the consistent use of malaria preventive measures : mixed methods evidence from rural Rwanda. *Malaria Journal*, 1–19. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-019-2904-x>
- Asnaashari, S., Afshar, F. H., Ebrahimi, A., Moghadam, S. B., Delazar, A., & Applied, D. (2015).

- In vitro antimalarial activity of different extracts of *Eremostachys*. 5(3), 135–140. <https://doi.org/10.15171/bi.2015.17>
- Aubel, J., & Chibanda, D. (2022). The neglect of culture in global health research and practice. *BMJ Global Health*, 7(9), 9. <https://doi.org/10.1136/bmjgh-2022-009914>
- Balakrishnan, V. S. (2022). A new strategy is required for malaria elimination in Africa. *The Lancet. Infectious Diseases*, 22(2), 170–171. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S1473-3099\(22\)00012-3](https://doi.org/10.1016/S1473-3099(22)00012-3)
- Barnabe, C. (2021). Towards attainment of Indigenous health through empowerment: Resetting health systems, services and provider approaches. *BMJ Global Health*, 6(2), 2. <https://doi.org/10.1136/bmjgh-2020-004052>
- Raut, P., Bhosle, D., Janghel, A., Deo, S., Verma, C., Kumar, S. S., ... & Alexander, A. (2015). Emerging Pressurized Liquid Extraction (PLE) techniques as an innovative green technologies for the effective extraction of the active phytopharmaceuticals. *Research Journal of Pharmacy and Technology*, 8(6), 800-810.
- Berthe, S., Harvey, S. A., Lynch, M., Koenker, H., Jumbe, V., & Kaunda-Khangamwa, B. (2019). &Mathanga, D. P. Poverty and Food Security: Drivers of Insecticide-Treated Mosquito Net Misuse in Malawi, 18, 1–11.
- Bobo, T., & Sukdaven, M. (2020). Bursting the Colonial Myth - Unearthing the Criticality of Shona Traditional Healers in Contemporary Zimbabwe. *Indilingua: African Journal of Indigenous Knowledge Systems*, 19(2), 165–175.
- Bosson-vanga, H., Bosson-vanga, H., & Lorthiois, A. (2015). *Plasmodium falciparum* full life cycle and *Plasmodium ovale* liver stages in humanized mice. July. <https://doi.org/10.1038/>
- Brusotti, G. (2016). Isolation and characterization of bioactive compounds from plant resources : The role of analysis in the ... April 2013. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jpba.2013.03.007>
- Büyüm, A. M., Kenney, C., Koris, A., Mkumba, L., & Raveendran, Y. (2020). Decolonising global health: If not now, when? *BMJ Global Health*, 5(8), 8. <https://doi.org/10.1136/bmjgh-2020->

003394

- Chakawa, J. (2015). Challenges of a traditional medical practitioner in the Zimbabwean set-up: Primary definers and grassroots perspectives. *The Dyke*, 9(1), 29–40.
- Chauhan, V. S., Chitnis, C. E., & Gaur, D. (2016). Introduction: An overview of malaria and Plasmodium. *Advances in Malaria Research*, 1-7.
- Chapu, G., & Mgocheki, N. (2017a). A Survey on Traditional and Modern Prophylactic Methods of Malaria Management in a Resettlement Area in the Southern Lowveld of Zimbabwe. 21(1), 1–17. <https://doi.org/10.9734/IJTDH/2017/30433>
- Chapu, G., & Mgocheki, N. (2017b). A Survey on Traditional and Modern Prophylactic Methods of Malaria Management in a Resettlement Area in the Southern Lowveld of Zimbabwe. *International Journal of TROPICAL DISEASE & Health*, 21(1), 1–17. <https://doi.org/10.9734/ijtdh/2017/30433>
- Choguya, N. Z. (2015). Traditional and Skilled Birth Attendants in Zimbabwe: A Situational Analysis and Some Policy Considerations. *Journal of Anthropology*, 2015, 1–11. <https://doi.org/10.1155/2015/215909>
- Coleman, M., Coleman, M., Mabuza, A. M., Kok, G., Coetzee, M., & Durrheim, D. N. (2009). Using the SaTScan method to detect local malaria clusters for guiding malaria control programmes. *Malaria Journal*, 8(1), 1–6. <https://doi.org/10.1186/1475-2875-8-68>
- Cowman, A. F., Healer, J., Marapana, D., & Marsh, K. (2016). Malaria: biology and disease. *Cell*, 167(3), 610-624.
- Cox-singh, J., Hiu, J., Lucas, S. B., Divis, P. C., Zulkarnaen, M., Chandran, P., Wong, K. T., Adem, P., Zaki, S. R., Singh, B., & Krishna, S. (2010). Severe malaria - a case of fatal Plasmodium knowlesi infection with post-mortem findings : a case report. 1–7.
- Dhewa, C. (n.d.). Is Traditional Medical Practice in Africa still Community Property ? - Lessons from Zimbabwe. 1–16.

- Diema, K. K., Dodam, K. K., & Aarah-Bapuah, M. (2017). &Asibi, A. J. Barriers to Sustained Use of the Insecticide Treated Bed Net in the Upper East Region of Ghana, 4(2), 500–505.
- Doughari, J. H. (2009). Phytochemicals : Extraction Methods, Basic Structures and Mode of Action as Potential Chemotherapeutic Agents. 1–33.
- Dube, B., Mberikunashe, J., Dhliwayo, P., Tangwena, A., Shambira, G., & Chimusoro, A. (2016). ... & Gambinga, B. (2019). How Far Is the Journey before Malaria Is Knocked out in Zimbabwe: Results of the Malaria Indicator Survey Malaria Journal, 18(1), 1–10.
- Eyong, C. T. (2007). Indigenous Knowledge and Sustainable Development in Africa: Case Study on Central Africa. Indigenous Knowledge Systems and Development: Relevance for Africa, 1(1), 121-139. <http://www.worldwildlife.org/bsp/publications/africa/>
- Ezeani, C., Ezenyi, I., Erhunse, N., Sahal, D., Akunne, T., & Okoli, C. (2022). Assessment of antimalarial medicinal plants used in Nigerian ethnomedicine reveals antimalarial potential of Cucurbita pepo leaf extract. Heliyon, 8(7), 7. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.heliyon.2022.e09916>
- Fajinmi, O. O., Olarewaju, O. O., & Van Staden, J. (2017). Traditional Use of Medicinal and Aromatic Plants in Africa. 61–76. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-94-024-1120-1_3
- Foy, B. D., Some, A., Magalhaes, T., Gray, L., Rao, S., & Sougue, E. (n.d.). ...& Parikh, S. (2023). Repeat Ivermectin Mass Drug Administrations for Malaria Control II: Protocol for a Double-Blind, Cluster-Randomized, Placebo-Controlled Trial for the Integrated Control of Malaria, 12, 1.
- Centre for disease control and prevention, (2017) *The history of malaria*, CDC Malaria, Atlanta, USA.
- Galvin, M., Chiwaye, L., & Moolla, A. (2023). Religious and Medical Pluralism Among Traditional Healers in Johannesburg, South Africa. Journal of Religion and Health, 1–17. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10943-023-01795-7>
- Gavi, S., Tapera, O., & Mberikunashe, J. (n.d.). &Kanyangarara, M. (2021). Malaria Incidence and

Mortality in Zimbabwe during the COVID-, 20, 1.

- Getawen, S. K., Ashine, T., Massebo, F., & Woldeyes, D. (n.d.). & Lindtjørn, B. (2018). Exploring the Impact of House Screening Intervention on Entomological Indices and Incidence of Malaria in Arba Minch Town, Southwest Ethiopia: A Randomized Control Trial, 181, 84–94.
- Glantz, M. H. (2009). Heads up! Early Warning Systems for Climate, Water and Weather Related Hazards, United Nations University Press, Shibuya-Ku, Tokyo, 150–8925.
- González, R., Manun'Ebo, M. F., Meremikwu, M., Rabeza, V. R., Saco, C., & Figueroa-Romero, A. (n.d.). ...& Menéndez, C. (2023). The Impact of Community Delivery of Intermittent Preventive Treatment of Malaria in Pregnancy on Its Coverage in Four Sub-Saharan African Countries (Democratic Republic of the Congo, Madagascar, Mozambique, and Nigeria): A Quasi-Experimental Multicentre E, 11, 4.
- Gumbonzvanda, N., Gumbonzvanda, F., & Burgess, R. A. (2021). Decolonising the 'safe space' as an African innovation: the Nhangas as quiet activism to improve women's health and wellbeing. *Critical Public Health*, 31(2), 169–181. <https://doi.org/10.1080/09581596.2020.1866169>
- Gunda, R., Chimbari, M. J., & Mukaratirwa, S. (2016). Assessment of Burden of Malaria in Gwanda District, Zimbabwe, Using the Dis...: EBSCOhost. Zimbabwe, Using the Disability Adjusted Life Years, *International Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health*, 13, 244. <http://web.a.ebscohost.com.ezp.waldenulibrary.org/ehost/pdfviewer/pdfviewer?sid=1e9fd84c-6cda-4ea5-a813-765e7ef4dfd0%40sessionmgr4007&vid=7&hid=4112>
- Gwitira, I., Mukonoweshuro, M., Mapako, G., Shekede, M. D., & Chirenda, J. (n.d.). & Mberikunashe, J. (2020). Spatial and Spatio-Temporal Analysis of Malaria Cases in Zimbabwe, 9(1), 1–14.
- Hempelmann, E. (2017). History of Malaria. July 2010.
- Hindmarch, S., & Hillier, S. (2022). Reimagining global health: From decolonisation to indigenization. *Global Public Health*, 1–12. <https://doi.org/10.1080/17441692.2022.2092183>

- Initiative, P. M. (2018). (2018). Zimbabwe Malaria Operational Plan FY.
- Ip, E. C. (2021). The constitutional economics of the World Health Organization. *Health Economics, Policy and Law*, 16(3). <https://doi.org/10.1017/S1744133120000249>
- James, P. B., Wardle, J., Steel, A., & Adams, J. (2018). Traditional , complementary and alternative medicine use in Sub-Saharan Africa : a systematic review. <https://doi.org/10.1136/bmjgh-2018-000895>
- Jidong, D. E., Bailey, D., Sodi, T., Gibson, L., Sawadogo, N., & Ikhile, D. (n.d.). ... & Mbah, M. (2021). Nigerian Cultural Beliefs about Mental Health Conditions and Traditional Healing: A Qualitative Study, 16(4), 285–299.
- Jiri, O., Mafongoya, P. L., Mubaya, C., & Mafongoya, O. (2016). Seasonal Climate Prediction and Adaptation Using Indigenous Knowledge Systems in Agriculture Systems in Southern Africa: A Review. *Journal of Agricultural Science*, 8(5), 156. <https://doi.org/10.5539/jas.v8n5p156>
- Kahime, K., Aimrane, A., & Abbaoui, A. (2019). Biology, Epidemiology, and Public Health Significance of Malaria Disease Linked to Climate Changes. February. <https://doi.org/10.4018/978-1-5225-7775-1.ch020>
- Martins, R., Mouro, C., Pontes, R., Nunes, J., & Gouveia, I. (2023). Ultrasound-assisted extraction of bioactive pigments from *Spirulina platensis* in natural deep eutectic solvents. *Bioresources and Bioprocessing*, 10(1), 88.
- Jimoh, A. A., & Lin, J. (2019). Production and characterization of lipopeptide biosurfactant producing *Paenibacillus* sp. D9 and its biodegradation of diesel fuel. *International Journal of Environmental Science and Technology*, 16, 4143-4158.
- Costa, P., Grosso, C., Gonçalves, S., Andrade, P. B., Valentão, P., Bernardo-Gil, M. G., & Romano, A. (2012). Supercritical fluid extraction and hydrodistillation for the recovery of bioactive compounds from *Lavandula viridis* L'Hér. *Food Chemistry*, 135(1), 112-121.
- Mahato, N., Sinha, M., Sharma, K., Koteswararao, R., & Cho, M. H. (2019). Modern extraction and purification techniques for obtaining high purity food-grade bioactive compounds and

value-added co-products from citrus wastes. *Foods*, 8(11), 523.

Kajawu, L., Chingarande, S. D., Jack, H., Ward, C., & Taylor, T. (2016). What do African traditional medical practitioners do in the treatment of mental disorders in Zimbabwe? *International Journal of Culture and Mental Health*, 9(1), 44–55. <https://doi.org/10.1080/17542863.2015.1106568>

Kaur, P., Subramanian, J., & Singh, A. (2022). Green extraction of bioactive components from carrot industry waste and evaluation of spent residue as an energy source. *Scientific Reports*, 12(1), 16607.

Kamiura, A., & Smith, D. S. (2013). *Malaria The Global Health Challenge*. March.

Kanyangarara, M., Hamapumbu, H., Mamini, E., Lupiya, J., Stevenson, J. C., & Mharakurwa, S. (2018). ...& Moss, W. J. Malaria Knowledge and Bed Net Use in Three Transmission Settings in Southern Africa, 17(1), 1–12.

Kazembe, T., Jere, S., & Anglais, A. E. (2012). Malaria Control with Mosquito Repellent Plants : Colophospermum mopane , Dicoma anomala and Lippia javanica Collection of Data on Mosquito Repellent Plants. 2, 141–149.

Keeling, P. J., & Rayner, J. C. (2015). The origins of malaria : there are more things in heaven. <https://doi.org/10.1017/S0031182014000766>

Kesteman, T., & Randrianarivelojosa, M. (n.d.). & Rogier, C. (2017). The Protective Effectiveness of Control Interventions for Malaria Prevention: A Systematic Review of the Literature, 1000.

Khan, S. A. (2022). Decolonising global health by decolonising academic publishing. *BMJ Global Health*, 7(3), 3. <https://doi.org/10.1136/bmjgh-2021-007811>

Khan, S. (2016). Recent advances in the biology and drug targeting of malaria parasite aminoacyl-tRNA synthetases. *Malaria journal*, 15, 1-10.

Lima, R. B. S., Rocha, L. F., Melo, M. R. S., Costa, J. S., Picanço, N. S., Lima, E. S., Vasconcellos, M. C., Boleti, A. P. A., Santos, J. M. P., Amorim, R. C. N., Chaves, F. C. M., Coutinho, J. P.,

- Tadei, W. P., Krettli, A. U., & Pohlit, A. M. (2015). In vitro and in vivo anti - malarial activity of plants from the Brazilian Amazon. *Malaria Journal*, 1–14. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-015-0999-2>
- Lukwa, N., Sande, S., Makuwaza, A., Chiwade, T., Netsa, M., Asamoah, K., Vazquez-Prokopec, G., Reithinger, R., & Williams, J. (2014). Nationwide assessment of insecticide susceptibility in *Anopheles gambiae* populations from Zimbabwe. *Malaria Journal*, 13(1), 408. <https://doi.org/10.1186/1475-2875-13-408>
- Mabaso, M. L. H., Sharp, B., & Lengeler, C. (2004). Historical review of malarial control in southern African with emphasis on the use of indoor residual house-spraying. *Tropical Medicine and International Health*, 9(8), 846–856. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-3156.2004.01263.x>
- Macherera, M., Chimbari, M. J., & Mukaratirwa, S. (2017). Indigenous environmental indicators for malaria: A district study in Zimbabwe. *Acta Tropica*, 175, 50–59. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.actatropica.2016.08.021>
- Meibalan, E., & Marti, M. (2017). Biology of malaria transmission. *Cold Spring Harbor perspectives in medicine*, 7(3), a025452.
- Magaço, A., Botelho, C., Nhassengo, P., Saide, M., Ubisse, A., & Chicumbe, S. (n.d.). & Zulliger, R. (2019). Community Knowledge and Acceptance of Indoor Residual Spraying for Malaria Prevention in Mozambique: A Qualitative Study, 18, 1–12.
- Mahajan, N. N., Gajbhiye, R. K., Bahirat, S., Lokhande, P. D., Mathe, A., & Rathi, S. (2021). ... & Mohite, S. C. Co-infection of Malaria and Early Clearance of SARS-CoV-, 93(4), 2431–2438.
- Makoge, W. F. M. A. G.-F. (n.d.). No Title Current Situation of Malaria in Africa. *Malaria Control and Elimination*, 1.
- Makundi, E. A., Malebo, H. M., Mhame, P., Kitua, A. Y., & Warsame, M. (2006). Role of traditional healers in the management of severe malaria among children below five years of age: The case of Kilosa and Handeni Districts, Tanzania. *Malaria Journal*, 5(1), 1–9.

<https://doi.org/10.1186/1475-2875-5-58>

- Makuvura, Z. (2023). Co-Crystallization of Plant-Derived Antimalarial Drugs: An Alternate Technique for Improved Physicochemical Qualities and Antimalarial Drug Synergy: In Shukla, R., Kuznetsov, A., & Ali, A. (Eds.). (2023). Drug Formulation Design. IntechOpen. doi: 10.5772/intechopen.105307
- Mandizadza, E., & Mandizadza, E. J. R. (2017). When People Diagnosed with Cancer Consult Traditional Health Practitioners in Zimbabwe. 22, 1. <https://www.researchgate.net/publication/316741444>
- Manyangadze, T., Chimbari, M. J., Macherera, M., & Mukaratirwa, S. (2017). Micro-spatial distribution of malaria cases and control strategies at ward level in Gwanda district, Matabeleland South, Zimbabwe. Malaria Journal, 16(1), 1–11. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-017-2116-1>
- Mapira, J., & Mazambara, P. (2013). Indigenous Knowledge Systems and Their Implications for Sustainable Development in Zimbabwe. Journal of Sustainable Development in Africa, 15(5), 90–106.
- Martin, F. (2011). Instructional design and the importance of instructional alignment. 955–972. <https://doi.org/10.1080/10668920802466483>
- Masalu, J. P., Finda, M., Killeen, G. F., Ngowo, H. S., & Pinda, P. G. (2020). &Okumu, F. O. Creating Mosquito-Free Outdoor Spaces Using Transfluthrin-Treated Chairs and Ribbons, 19(1), 1–13.
- Masendu, H. T., Hunt, R. H., Koekemoer, L. L., Brooke, B. D., Govere, J., & Coetzee, M. (2005). Spatial and temporal distributions and insecticide susceptibility of malaria vectors in Zimbabwe. African Entomology, 13(1), 25–34.
- Mavhurume, F. F. (2016). An investigation into the influence of cultural factors on the causes and treatment of malaria in Zimbabwe: the case of Ward 11. Goromonzi District (, BUSE).
- Mazid, M., Khan, T. A., & Mohammad, F. (2012). Medicinal Plants of Rural India: A Review of

- Use by Indian Folks. *Indo Global Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences*, 02(03), 286–304.
<https://doi.org/10.35652/igjps.2012.35>
- Mharakurwa, S., Matsena-Zingoni, Z., Mudare, N., Matimba, C., Gara, T. X., & Makuwaza, A. (2021). ... & Ippolito, M. M. Steep Rebound of Chloroquine-Sensitive *Plasmodium Falciparum* in Zimbabwe, 223(2), 306–309.
- Mharakurwa, S., Mutambu, S. L., Mberikunashe, J., Thuma, P. E., Moss, W. J., & Mason, P. R. (n.d.). Southern Africa ICEMR Team. (2013). Changes in the Burden of Malaria Following Scale up of Malaria Control Interventions in Mutasa District, Zimbabwe, 12, 223.
- Moon, T. D., Hayes, C. B., Blevins, M., Lopez, M. L., Green, A. F., & Gonzalez-Calvo, L. (n.d.). ...&Ogumaniha-SCIP Zambézia Consortium. (2016). Factors Associated with the Use of Mosquito Bed Nets: Results from Two Cross-Sectional Household Surveys in Zambézia Province, Mozambique, 15, 1–10.
- Moshabela, M., Bukenya, D., Darong, G., Wamoyi, J., McLean, E., & Skovdal, M. (n.d.). ... & Wringe, A. (2017). Traditional Healers, Faith Healers and Medical Practitioners: The Contribution of Medical Pluralism to Bottlenecks along the Cascade of Care for HIV/AIDS in Eastern and Southern Africa, 93.
- Mposhi, A., & Manyeruke, C. (2013). The Importance of Patenting Traditional Medicines in Africa : the case of Zimbabwe. 3(2), 236–246.
- Mulaw, T., Wubetu, M., Dessie, B., Demeke, G., & Molla, Y. (2019). Evaluation of Antimalarial Activity of the 80 % Methanolic Stem Bark Extract of *Combretum molle* Against *Plasmodium berghei* in Mice. 24, 1–9. <https://doi.org/10.1177/2515690X19890866>
- Mundagowa, P. T., & Chimberengwa, P. T. (2020a). Malaria outbreak investigation in a rural area south of Zimbabwe: a case – control study. *Malaria Journal*, 1–10.
<https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-020-03270-0>
- Mundagowa, P. T., & Chimberengwa, P. T. (2020b). Malaria outbreak investigation in a rural area south of Zimbabwe: A case-control study. *Malaria Journal*, 19(1), 1–10.
<https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-020-03270-0>

- Nalinya, S., Musoke, D., & Deane, K. (2022). Malaria prevention interventions beyond long-lasting insecticidal nets and indoor residual spraying in low- and middle-income countries: a scoping review. *Malaria Journal*, 21(1), 1–13. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-022-04052-6>
- Ngatu, N. R., Kanbara, S., Renzaho, A., Wumba, R., Mbelambela, E. P., Muchanga, S. M. J., Muzembo, B. A., Kabamba, N. L., Nattadech, C., Suzuki, T., Luboya, N. O., Wada, K., Ikeda, M., Nojima, S., & Sugishita, T. (2019). Environmental and sociodemographic factors associated with household malaria burden in the Congo. *Malaria Journal*, 1–9. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-019-2679-0>
- Nkya, T. E., Fillinger, U., Sangoro, O. P., Marubu, R., & Chanda, E. (2022). &Mutero, C. M. Six Decades of Malaria Vector Control in Southern Africa: A Review of the Entomological Evidence-Base, 21, 1.
- Novotna, B., Polesny, Z., Pinto-Basto, M. F., Van Damme, P., Pudil, P., Mazancova, J., & Duarte, M. C. (2020). Medicinal plants used by ‘root doctors’, local traditional healers in Bié province, Angola. *Journal of Ethnopharmacology*, 260, 11266. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jep.2020.112662>
- Ogugua, V. N., Okagu, I. U., Onuh, O. M., & Uzoegwu, P. N. (2019). Commercial herbal preparations ameliorate Plasmodium berghei NK65-induced aberrations in mice. June, 146–153.
- Olapecu, B., Choiriyyah, I., Lynch, M., Acosta, A., Blaufuss, S., & Filemyr, E. (n.d.). ...&Koenker, H. (2018). Age and Gender Trends in Insecticide-Treated Net Use in Sub-Saharan Africa: A Multi-Country Analysis, 17(1), 1–12.
- Nour, A. H., Oluwaseun, A. R., Nour, A. H., Omer, M. S., & Ahmed, N. (2021). Microwave-assisted extraction of bioactive compounds. In *Microwave Heating-Electromagnetic Fields Causing Thermal and Non-Thermal Effects*. IntechOpen.
- Alara, O. R., Abdurahman, N. H., Ukaegbu, C. I., & Alara, J. A. (2020). Optimization of microwave-assisted extraction of phenolic compounds from Ocimum gratissimum leaves and its LC–ESI–MS/MS profiling, antioxidant and antimicrobial activities. *Journal of Food*

Measurement and Characterization, 14, 3590-3604.

Olsson S, Pal SN, D. A. (2015). Pharmacovigilance in resource-limited countries. Expert review of clinical pharmacology. 8(4), 2015.

Pan, S. Y., Litscher, G., Gao, S. H., Zhou, S. F., Yu, Z. L., & Chen, H. Q. (2014). ... & Ko, K. M. Historical Perspective of Traditional Indigenous Medical Practices: The Current Renaissance and Conservation of Herbal Resources, 2014.

Park, J., Kang, S., Seok, D., Baek, Y. J., An, S. Y., & Lee, J. (2023). ...& Kim, S. Y. Barriers against and Strategies for Malaria Control during the COVID-, 22, 1.

Patel, V., Simunyu, E., & Gwanzura, F. (1997). The pathways to primary mental health care in high density suburbs in Harare, Zimbabwe. Social Psychiatry and Psychiatric Epidemiology, 32(2), 97–103. <https://doi.org/10.1007/BF00788927>

Pates, H., & Curtis, C. (2005). Mosquito behavior and vector control. Annual Review of Entomology, 50, 53–70. <https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev.ento.50.071803.130439>

Patlolla, A. K., Smith, Z., & Tchounwou, P. (2022). Indirect Impacts of COVID-19 on the Environment: A Global Review. International Journal of Biomedical and Clinical Analysis, 2(1), 9. <https://doi.org/10.61797/ijbca.v2i1.160>

PRESIDENT ' S MALARIA I NITIATIVE ZIMBABWE. (2018).

Pryce, J., & Richardson, M. (n.d.). & Lengeler, C. (2018). Insecticide-treated Nets for Preventing Malaria, 11.

Razzak, J. A., & Kellermann, A. L. (2002). Emergency medical care in developing countries: Is it worthwhile? Bulletin of the World Health Organization, 80(11), 900–905.

Rek, J. C., Alegana, V., Arinaitwe, E., Cameron, E., Kamya, M. R., & Katureebe, A. (2018). ...& Tusting, L. S. Rapid Improvements to Rural Ugandan Housing and Their Association with Malaria from Intense to Reduced Transmission: A Cohort Study, 2, 2.

Risiro, J., Mashoko, D., & Tshuma, D. (n.d.). T., & Rurinda, E. (2012). Weather Forecasting and

- Indigenous Knowledge Systems in Chimanimani District of Manicaland, Zimbabwe, 3(4), 561–566.
- Rubio, M., Bassat, Q., Estivill, X., & Mayor, A. (2016). Tying malaria and microRNAs: from the biology to future diagnostic perspectives. *Malaria journal*, 15, 1-14.
- Matthews, H., Duffy, C. W., & Merrick, C. J. (2018). Checks and balances? DNA replication and the cell cycle in Plasmodium. *Parasites & vectors*, 11, 1-13.
- Lee, A. H., Symington, L. S., & Fidock, D. A. (2014). DNA repair mechanisms and their biological roles in the malaria parasite Plasmodium falciparum. *Microbiology and Molecular Biology Reviews*, 78(3), 469-486.
- Robbins, T., Hanlon, C., Kelly, A. H., Gidiri, M. F., Musiyiwa, M., & Silverio, S. A. (n.d.). ... & Sandall, J. (2021). Pills and Prayers: A Comparative Qualitative Study of Community Conceptualisations of Pre-Eclampsia and Pluralistic Care in Ethiopia, Haiti and Zimbabwe, 21, 1–14.
- Stanway, R. R., Bushell, E., Chiappino-Pepe, A., Roques, M., Sanderson, T., Franke-Fayard, B., ... & Heussler, V. T. (2019). Genome-scale identification of essential metabolic processes for targeting the Plasmodium liver stage. *Cell*, 179(5), 1112-1128.
- Rupande, G. (2022). Placebo or Reality? a Critical Appraisal of the Psychology Underpinning Indigenous Healing Among the Maungwe People in Makoni District in Zimbabwe. *Sprink Journal of Arts, Humanities and Social Sciences*, 1, 141–155. <https://doi.org/10.55559/sjahss.v1i03.12>
- Russell, C. L., Sallau, A., Emukah, E., Graves, P. M., Noland, G. S., & Ngondi, J. M. (2015). ...& Patterson, A. E. Determinants of Bed Net Use in Southeast Nigeria Following Mass Distribution of LLINs: Implications for Social Behavior Change Interventions, 10, 10.
- Rutto, A. R. (2005). Utilization of Traditional Medicine in Nairobi, Kenya: a Case Study of Kibera Slum. a case study of Kibera slum (, University of Nairobi, CEES, Kenya).
- Sande, S., Zimba, M., Chinwada, P., Masendu, H. T., & Makuwaza, A. (2015). Malaria vector

- species composition and relative abundance in Mutare and Mutasa districts, Zimbabwe. *Journal of Entomological and Acarological Research*, 47(3), 79. <https://doi.org/10.4081/jear.2015.4955>
- Sande, S., Zimba, M., Chinwada, P., Masendu, H. T., & Makuwaza, A. (2016). Insights into Resting Behavior of Malaria Vector Mosquitoes in Mutare and Mutasa Districts of Manicaland Province, Zimbabwe. *Journal of Medical Entomology*, 53(4), 866–872. <https://doi.org/10.1093/jme/tjw044>
- Sande, S., Zimba, M., Chinwada, P., Masendu, H. T., Mberikunshe, J., & Makuwaza, A. (2016). A review of new challenges and prospects for malaria elimination in Mutare and Mutasa Districts, Zimbabwe. *Malaria Journal*, 15(1), 1–9. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-016-1415-2>
- Sande, S., Zimba, M., Mberikunashe, J., Tangwena, A., & Chimusoro, A. (2017). Progress towards malaria elimination in Zimbabwe with special reference to the period 2003-2015. *Malaria Journal*, 16(1), 1–13. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-017-1939-0>
- Sangaré, L. R., Weiss, N. S., Brentlinger, P. E., Richardson, B. A., Staedke, S. G., & Kiwuwa, M. S. (n.d.). & Stergachis, A. (2012). Determinants of Use of Insecticide Treated Nets for the Prevention of Malaria in Pregnancy: Jinja, Uganda, 7, 6.
- Shah, J. A., Emina, J. B. O., Eckert, E., & Ye, Y. (2015). Prompt access to effective malaria treatment among children under five in sub-Saharan Africa: A multi-country analysis of national household survey data. *Malaria Journal*, 14(1), 1–14. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-015-0844-7>
- Shoko, T. (2018). Traditional Herbal Medicine and Healing in Zimbabwe. *Journal of Traditional Medicine & Clinical Naturopathy*, 07(01), 254–256. <https://doi.org/10.4172/2573-4555.1000254>
- Shumba, E., Carlson, A., Kojwang, H., Sibanda, M., Masuka, M., & Moyo, N. (2009). Traditional Medicinal Plant Practice in Southern Africa : a situation analysis in Zambia and Zimbabwe. In *World wide for Nature*. World Wide F.

Singh, M., & Brown, G. (2013). &Rogerson, S. J. Ownership and Use of Insecticide-Treated Nets during Pregnancy in Sub-Saharan Africa: A Review, 12(1), 1–10.

Situation and Response Analysis Report on Malaria in the SADC Region. (n.d.).

Slater, H. C., Foy, B. D., Kobylinski, K., Chaccour, C., Watson, O. J., & Hellewell, J. (2020). ...&Smit, M. R. Ivermectin as a Novel Complementary Malaria Control Tool to Reduce Incidence and Prevalence: A Modelling Study, 20(4), 498–508.

Snetselaar, J., Njiru, B. N., Gachie, B., Owigo, P., Andriessen, R., & Glunt, K. (2017). ...&Knols, B. G. Eave Tubes for Malaria Control in Africa: Prototyping and Evaluation against *Anopheles Gambiaess* and *Anopheles Arabiensis* under Semi-Field Conditions in Western Kenya, 16, 1–11.

Soropa, G., Gwatibaya, S., Musiyiwa, K., Rusere, F., Mavima, G. A., & Kasasa, P. (2015). Indigenous knowledge system weather forecasts as a climate change adaptation strategy in smallholder farming systems of Zimbabwe: Case study of Murehwa, Tsholotsho and Chiredzi districts. *African Journal of Agricultural Research*, 10(10), 1067–1075. <https://doi.org/10.5897/ajar2013.7205>

Subedi, B. (2019). Medical Pluralism among the Tharus of Nepal: Legitimacy, Hierarchy and State Policy. *Dhaulagiri Journal of Sociology and Anthropology*, 13, 58–66. <https://doi.org/10.3126/dsaj.v13i0.26197>

Technical Brief Malaria, Gender and Human Rights Table of Contents. (2019). November.

Tesfahuneygn, G. (n.d.). &Gebreegziabher, G. (2019). Medicinal Plants Used in Traditional Medicine by Ethiopians: A Review Article, 4(1), 1–3.

Stéphane, F. F. Y., Jules, B. K. J., Batiha, G. E. S., Ali, I., & Bruno, L. N. (2022). Compounds from Medicinal Plants. *Natural medicinal plants*, 147.

Thomson, M. C., & Connor, S. J. (2001). The development of malaria early warning systems for Africa. *Trends in Parasitology*, 17(9), 438–445. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S1471-4922\(01\)02077-3](https://doi.org/10.1016/S1471-4922(01)02077-3)

- Tradit, A. J., Altern, C., Sasidharan, S., Chen, Y., Saravanan, D., Sundram, K. M., Latha, L. Y., Bedong-semeling, J., & Nasi, B. A. (2011). Extraction, isolation and characterization of bioactive compounds from plants' extracts Institute for Research in Molecular Medicine (INFORM), Universiti Sains Malaysia , Minden 11800 , 8, 1–10.
- Thakker, A. M., & Sun, D. (2021). Sustainable plant-based bioactive materials for functional printed textiles. *The Journal of the Textile Institute*, 112(8), 1324-1358.
- Tusting, L. S., Bottomley, C., Gibson, H., Kleinschmidt, I., Tatem, A. J., & Lindsay, S. W. (2017). &Gething, P. W. Housing Improvements and Malaria Risk in Sub-Saharan Africa: A Multi-Country Analysis of Survey Data, 14, 2.
- U . S . PRESIDENT ' S MALARIA INITIATIVE ZIMBABWE Malaria Operational Plan FY 2020. (2020).
- Usai, R., Majoni, S., & Rwere, F. (2022). Natural products for the treatment and management of diabetes mellitus in Zimbabwe-a review. *Frontiers in Pharmacology*, 13(98081), 9. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fphar.2022.980819>
- WHO Malaria Policy Advisory Committee (MPAC) meeting. (2017). october.
- World Health Organisation. (2020). World malaria report 2020: 20 years of global progress and challenges. Geneva: World Health Organization. In *World Health Organization* (Vol. 73, Issue 1).
- Wuthrich Grossenbacher, U., Mutambara, J., Midzi, N., Mutsaka, M., & Merten, S. (2021). The Importance of Considering Religious and Spiritual Ontologies in the Care of HIV Patients in Zimbabwe - A Scoping Literature Review. *International Journal of HIV/AIDS Prevention, Education and Behavioural Science*, 7(1), 27. <https://doi.org/10.11648/j.ijhpebs.20210701.14>
- Yukich, J., Digre, P., Scates, S., Boydens, L., Obi, E., & Moran, N. (n.d.). ...& Robertson, M. (2022). Incremental Cost and Cost-Effectiveness of the Addition of Indoor Residual Spraying with Pirimiphos-Methyl in Sub-Saharan Africa versus Standard Malaria Control: Results of Data Collection and Analysis in the Next Generation Indoor Residual Sprays (*NgenIR*, 21(1), 1–15.

CHAPTER 3: MATERIALS AND METHODS

3.0 Introduction

The four objectives covered in this Chapter are to identify plant species used in the treatment of malaria in Zimbabwe, to explore the indigenous practices applied against malaria in Zimbabwe, to examine the activity and toxicity of crude extracts of selected antimalarial plant species against *Plasmodium falciparum* and to characterise bioactive compounds from selected medicinal plants. The first two objectives are addressed under **Section 3.2**, the third objective under **Section 3.3** and the fourth objective under **Section 3.4**.

3.1 Ethical clearance

Ethical approval was sought from the UNISA-CAES Health Research Ethics Committee and permission to conduct the study in Zimbabwe was granted by the Ministry of Health and Child Care and the Ministry of Lands, Agriculture, Fisheries, Water and Rural Development, Department of Research & Specialist Services (DR&SS). The letters of approval and permission to conduct the study are attached in the Appendix section. All activities in this current study were conducted in line with well-established research integrity standards, ethical principles, and biosafety guidelines to ensure effective handling of all biological materials, protection of participants, transparency, reliability and accuracy of the research findings.

3.2 Objective 1: To identify plant species used in the treatment of malaria in Zimbabwe, and Objective 2: To explore the indigenous practices (merits and demerits) in the fight against malaria in Zimbabwe.

A hybrid technique that included quantitative and qualitative methodologies was applied. The application of this technique was based on a thorough analysis of literature and data mining from primary and secondary databases was used to identify plants used in the treatment of malaria in Zimbabwe. Using the Boolean search approach, literature was gathered from the University of South Africa (UNISA) library, Zimbabwean libraries, and electronic databases such as Web of Science, Google Scholar, SciELO, Science Direct, Scopus, and PubMed. The Boolean search methods in this instance expanded and narrowed the search by combining search strings with modifiers and operators such as OR, AND, and NOT. An overview of the representative search strings and Boolean search techniques applied in this study include: "Plants used AND/OR malaria", "Zimbabwean plants AND/OR malaria", "Malaria treatment", "Malaria prevalence

AND/OR Zimbabwe", "medicinal plants AND/OR Zimbabwe", and "Plants AND/OR malaria therapy", "Antimalarial plants AND/OR vitro studies", "Antimalarial plants AND/OR in vivo studies", "Zimbabwean indigenous practices AND/OR malaria", "malaria treatment AND/OR Zimbabwean indigenous practices", "Malaria prevention and indigenous knowledge systems in Zimbabwe". This technique was crucial in retrieving relevant literature, although it was limited to publications in the English language and may have missed publications in other languages.

Consequently, data were gathered from published scientific articles, conference papers, theses, books, and grey literature. The individual data sources were qualitatively screened and evaluated based on the main objectives of the study. Due to limited information on plant species used and indigenous practices applied in the treatment of malaria in Zimbabwe before 2000 (based on preliminary search), the literature search in this study was limited to the period 2000 to 2024. After screening and analysis, publications on indigenous practices and plants utilised in malaria treatment in Zimbabwe were examined, critically reviewed, and the significant findings were summarised and tabulated. Notably, in this study, a quantitative review employing meta-analysis and bibliometric techniques was utilised. Focus was mainly on articles with relevant primary data and in order to ensure integrity and quality of this review, the PRISMA 2020 Checklist was used. The literature search yielded a total of over thirty six thousand (36,000) articles of which twenty five thousand one hundred and twenty five (25,125) were excluded as duplicates and up to one thousand and seventeen (1017) were excluded based on titles and abstracts. Only one thousand one hundred and three (1103) articles were retrieved and based on the exclusion criteria one hundred and eighty five (185) articles were included.

3.3 Objective 3: To examine the activity against *Plasmodium falciparum* and the toxicity of crude extracts from selected antimalarial plants.

The antiplasmodial activity and toxicity of crude extracts and characterisation of bioactive compounds from selected antimalarial plants are outlined in **Figure 3.1**

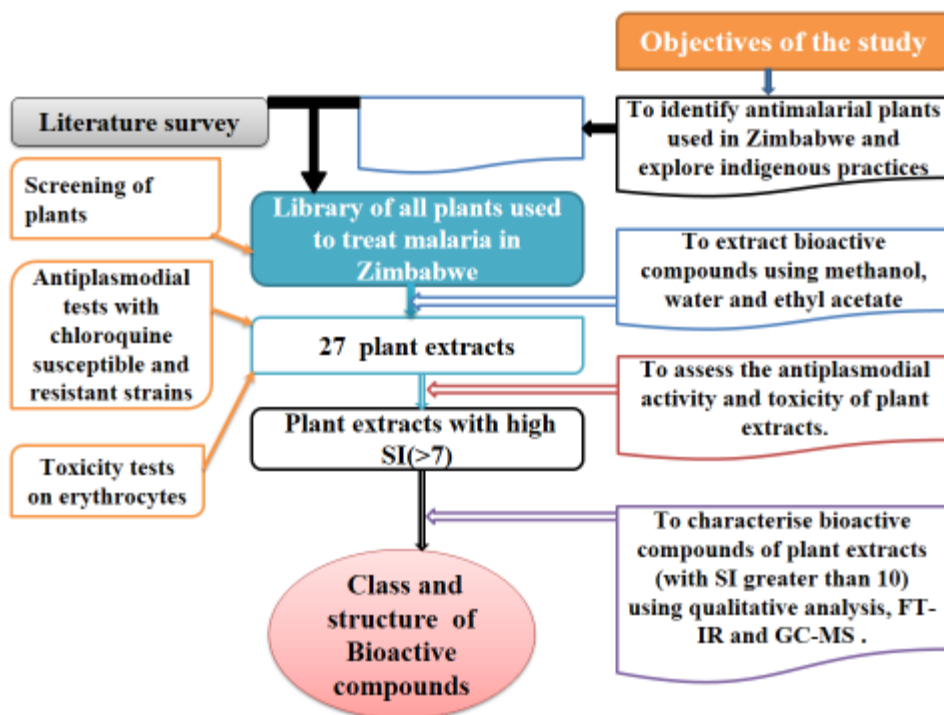


Figure 3.1 An outline of antimalarial plant identification to final antimalarial bioactive compounds.

3.3.1 Plant sample selection

For the purposes of this study, nine plants (*Tabernaemontana elegans* Stapf, *Diplorhynchus condylocarpon*, *Elephantorrhiza goetzei* (Harms), *Kirkia acuminata* Oliver, *Ficus ingens*, *Holarrhena pubescens* Wall. Ex G. Don, *Euclea divinorum* Hiern, *Pterocarpus angolensis*, *Garcinia huillensis*) were selected based on screening criteria: (1) existence in published work focusing on Zimbabwe, (2) lack or limited information on toxicity and activity against *Plasmodium* species (lack of pharmacological references), (3) indigenous to Zimbabwe, (4) accessibility of the plant species, and (5) presence of samples that can be collected sustainably. After screening, plants were collected from Masvingo and Zaka districts, Masvingo province, Zimbabwe, and were identified by a certified state botanist. The identified plants were processed, voucher numbered, and deposited in the National Herbarium in Harare, Zimbabwe.

3.3.2 Extraction and sample preparation

In this study, water, methanol, and ethyl acetate (purchased from Sigma-Aldrich Chemical Company and Merck, USA, and Germany) were used as solvents. The utilisation of solvents in extracting bioactive compounds from plants has been reported in several studies (Kifle et al., 2021; Zewdie et al., 2020; Palla et al., 2020; Noubissi et al., 2019; Afroz et al., 2019; Suleiman et al., 2017). The extraction process of phytochemicals depends on the solvent and extraction technique applied. Among other factors, solvent polarity and extraction method effectiveness influence phytochemical extraction (Aziz et al., 2021). Polar solvents, including methanol, ethanol, water, and ethyl acetate, are normally used in extracting polar bioactive compounds, such as phenols, flavonoids, alkaloids, and triterpenes. Water is frequently used as a solvent since it is polar, nontoxic, cheap, and nonflammable. Accordingly, the use of alcohol (e.g., methanol) and water has been reported to extract several polar compounds (Abubakar & Haque, 2020), with more than 84% of phytochemicals isolated and extracted using alcohols (Dhawan & Gupta, 2017).

The extraction technique employed in this study was maceration, a method commonly used by participants managing malaria in Zimbabwe. Maceration is among basic extraction methods, such as infusion and decoction (Abdullahi et al., 2020). Recently, methods like Soxhlet, supercritical fluid extraction, ultrasound-assisted extraction, surfactant-mediated extraction, and microwave-assisted extraction have been applied in extracting critical bioactive compounds (Oluwaseun et al., 2021; Alara et al., 2018; Raut et al., 2015).

Generally, extraction involves shade or air drying of plant samples after washing (Stephane et al., 2022; Thakker & Sun, 2021). The dried samples are then homogenised to increase the surface area and improve the interaction between the solvent and powdered samples (Brusotti, 2016; Tradit et al., 2011). In this study, nine plant samples (barks, roots, and leaves) were cleaned using deionised water. The cleaned materials (barks and leaves) were shade-dried in the air at 25°C following a method by Dah-Nouvlessounon et al. (2023). Fresh plant samples can alternatively be sun-dried for at least seven days instead of shade-drying. The dried plant samples were ground into a homogenous sample using a laboratory pestle and mortar according to Suleiman et al. (2017).

The homogenised plant barks, roots, and leaves were macerated in distilled water, methanol, and ethyl acetate for three days at 25°C. Maceration in this case was based on previous studies (Palla et al., 2020; Tagne et al., 2019; Tadesse et al., 2017). After maceration, the liquid sample was filtered on a number 1 filter paper (Merck, Whatman® membrane filters). For exhaustive extraction, the residue was macerated twice using fresh solvent. The aqueous extracts were concentrated by a rotary evaporator (Biobase, RE100-Pro with SHZ-D (III) water circulating vacuum pump, China) at a speed of 260 rpm and a temperature of 45°C. Concentrated extracts were then evaporated in an oven (Model-MIN0118, GENLAB) at 45°C to obtain a dried sample, which was refrigerated (Biobase, China) at a temperature of -20°C. The yield of the dried sample was determined following the method by Karim et al. (2021)

Generally, the selection of water, methanol, and ethyl acetate was based on their differing polarities and complementary capacities to extract a wide range of bioactive compounds. Water was included to reflect traditional medicinal preparations, while methanol and ethyl acetate facilitated the extraction of semi-polar and polar phytochemicals. Extraction conditions, including temperature, repeated extraction cycles, and maceration time were standardised based on established protocols to maximise extraction efficiency and preserve bioactive constituents.

3.3.3 Activity against *Plasmodium falciparum*

Chloroquine-sensitive *P. falciparum* (3D7 strain) (obtained from the National Health Research Institute, Harare, Zimbabwe) was maintained in culture following a modified method by Trager and Jensen (1976). All the chemicals used in the screening of extracts against *P. falciparum* were standard and of analytical grade (purchased from Sigma-Aldrich Chemical Company and Merck, USA, and Germany). The antiplasmodial screening of plant extracts was based on a modified method by Andrade-neto et al. (2007). Each of the 27 plant extracts was constituted in dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO) to form a stock solution of 5.0 mg/ml. The stock solutions were further diluted with RPMI-1640 culture medium to concentrations between 0 to 100 µg/ml, and 20 µL of each of the diluted stock solutions was added to a well of a 96-well plate. Up to 180 µL of parasitised red blood cells (1% parasitemia and 3% hematocrit) was added to each well containing diluted plant extracts. All the antiplasmodial assays in this study were replicated three times. The negative

controls were based on a suspension containing 1% DMSO and RBCs only, whereas chloroquine was used as the positive control. The Plasmodia cultures with plant extracts were incubated for two days at 37°C under atmospheric conditions: oxygen (5%), carbon dioxide (5%), and nitrogen (90%). After 24 hours, parasitemia was examined based on Giemsa stain and microscopy, and the mean suppression of parasitemia was derived using the formula by Irabor et al. (2020).

$$\text{Suppression of parasitaemia} = \frac{\text{Average \% parasitaemia in control} - \text{Average \% parasitaemia in test}}{\text{Average \% parasitaemia in control}} \times 100$$

The activities of plant extracts against *Plasmodium falciparum* strains were expressed as IC₅₀. The mean and standard deviations of IC₅₀ of each plant extract were calculated using data from the replicates. Mean IC₅₀ (antiplasmodial activity) of different plant extracts were separated using one-way analysis of variance (ANOVA). The classification of in vitro antiplasmodial activities of plant extracts was done according to Rasoanaivo et al. (1992). The classification system criterion is indicated in **Table 3.1**

Table 3.1: Antiplasmodial activity based on Rasoanaivo et al., 1992

Classification number	IC ₅₀ / µg/ml	Activity
1	<5	Very active
2	Between 5 and 50	Active
3	Between 50 and 100	Weakly active
4	>100	Inactive

3.3.4 Cytotoxicity tests

The cytotoxicity of twenty-seven (27) plant extracts was assessed using a modified colourimetric assay. Analytical grade chemicals from Sigma-Aldrich Chemical Company and Merck in the USA and Germany were utilised. The technique involved the use of 3-(4,5-dimethylthiazol-2-yl)-2,5-

diphenyl tetrazolium bromide (MTT) to screen the toxicity of plant crude extracts on healthy erythrocytes obtained from the National Health Research Institute in Harare, Zimbabwe (Appiah-Opong et al., 2011). The plant extracts, at concentrations ranging from 3 µg/ml to 120 µg/ml, were added in triplicate to 96-well microtiter plates (Kwansa-Bentum et al., 2019). To each well, 100µL of plant extracts and 100 µL of healthy erythrocytes were added. Control experiments were set up to exclude the influence of culture medium, plant extracts, and erythrocytes on optical densities. After 3 days of incubation at 37°C with 5% O₂ and CO₂, 20 µL of MTT (7.5 mg/ml) was added to each well and incubated for 120 minutes under the same conditions. Following incubation, 150 µL of culture media was discarded, and 200 µL of Triton X-100 in acidified isopropanol was added to the wells. The plates were then incubated in total darkness at 25°C for a day, and optical density readings were taken at 570 nm using a 96-well plate reader (Spectra Max 340, Molecular Devices Corporation, California, USA). The CC₅₀ values were determined from dose-response curves.

3.3.5 Selectivity index (SI)

The selectivity index was used to determine the potential of each plant extract as an antiparasmodial drug. The SI value is calculated as

$$SI = \frac{CC50 \text{ erythrocytes}}{IC50 \text{ } P. falciparum}$$

An SI value greater than 10 indicates safety *in vitro* against *Plasmodium* species (Ondo et al., 2012). Plant extracts with an IC₅₀ <10 µg/ml and SI value >10 are considered potent against *Plasmodium* species (Chaniad et al., 2022). Plant extracts were classified based on their SI values, with those equal to or greater than 2 considered antiparasmodial. Crude extracts with SI values of 7 and above underwent phytochemical screening, and extracts with SI >10 were further analysed using GC-MS. In this study, *T. elegans* bark extracts with the highest SI (>10) were selected for GC-MS analysis.

3.4 Objective 4: To characterise bioactive compounds from selected medicinal plants used against malaria

3.4.1 Qualitative phytochemical analysis.

Phytochemical screening is considered an important preliminary technique in the identification of active compound classes in plant extracts (Raut et al., 2015; Sasidharan et al., 2011). The screening of phytochemicals in crude extracts with an SI greater than seven (7) was carried out using standard protocols as described by Nortjie et al. (2022), Shaikh et al. (2020) and Banu & Cathrine (2015). All chemicals used for phytochemical screening were purchased from Sigma-Aldrich Chemical Company and Merck, USA, and they were of analytical grade. Ten (10) crude plant extracts were screened for terpenoids, saponins, cardiac glycosides, alkaloids, tannins, coumarins, flavonoids and anthraquinones following the froth test, Salkowski's test, ferric chloride test, Keller Killiani's test, Dragendorff's test, Shinoda's test, NaOH paper test and Borntrager's test. However, all these tests were slightly modified, and secondary metabolites (bioactive compounds) classes were qualitatively identified according to Shaikh and Patil (2020).

3.4.2 Identification of functional groups of phytochemicals.

Tools such as Fourier-transform infrared spectroscopy (FTIR) have been utilised in the characterisation of bioactive compounds in crude extracts through the identification of functional groups of compounds in crude plant extracts (Jomoh and Lin, 2019; Sasidharan et al., 2011; Doughari et al., 200). In this work, the functional groups of compounds in water, methanol and ethyl acetate *T. elagans* bark extracts were identified using FTIR spectroscopy (JASCO, FTIR6300, Japan). The identification and analysis of functional groups of phytochemicals followed modified techniques by Bolade et al. (2018). Sample preparation was based on a KBr salt pellet produced by combining the sample and KBr salt of FT-IR grade in the ratio 1:10. This was done considering that KBr salts do not absorb any light, and the pelleted samples absorb light. After sample pelleting, the sample was placed on a holder, and the FT-IR spectrum of each sample was noted from a wave number of 400 to 4000 cm^{-1} . The functional groups within bioactive compounds were then identified based on peaks on the FTIR spectrum (within the Infrared radiation region). Overall, the functional groups were separated according to their peak ratios.

3.4.3 Gas chromatography/mass spectrometry (GC-MS) analysis

One (1) plant extract with the highest selectivity index (>10) (*T. elegans* bark extract) was further examined using GC-MS analysis based on a method by Hema et al. (2010) with a few adjustments. The GC-MS profiling of bioactive compounds was performed on a GC system and GC-coupled with a mass spectrometer (GC Model: 7890B, MSD Model 5977A, Agilent Technologies, USA). For GC-MS detection, a 70 eV ionising energy was utilised. A 99.99% helium was used as a carrier gas at a flow rate of 1 ml/min through the whole analysis process and 2 μ L injection volume with ion source and injector temperatures of 280°C and 250°C, respectively. Additionally, oven temperature followed this programme: 110°C (2 min), coupled with a 10°C increase for every minute until a temperature of 2000°C is reached, followed by a 5°C increase for every minute until a temperature of 280°C is attained, and finally 9 minutes at a temperature of 280°C. Each of the mass spectra was extracted at an ionising energy of 70 eV, at a scanning interval of 0.5 seconds and fragments from 45 to 450 Da. Moreover, GC was run for an overall total of 36 minutes and the quantity of components was determined as a percentage. The database of the National Institute Standards and Technology (NIST) was used in the identification of compounds. Peaks with 80% and above similarity with NIST libraries were selected and analysed. GC-MS analysis allowed for the molecular weight and structure of bioactive compounds in plant isolates to be ascertained.

3.5 Data presentation and analysis

Data from the literature survey, yields of crude extracts, and bioactive compound characterisation were summarised and presented on graphs, charts and tables. The collected data on IC_{50} and CC_{50} were obtained based on dose-response curves plotted in Excel, and the data were further analysed based on one-way Analysis of Variance (ANOVA) in Genstat 18.1 Copyright 2016. The means for data on extract yields, IC_{50} and CC_{50} were separated using the Tukey test, and significant differences only existed in cases where $P < 0.05$. Additionally, data from FT-IR and GC-MS were presented in tables and on graphs.

Overall, all experiments were conducted using standard validated methods, analytical-grade reagents, calibrated equipment, and controlled laboratory conditions in order to ensure scientific rigour. Antiplasmodial and cytotoxicity assays were performed in triplicate, with appropriate controls (negative and positive) to minimise bias and verify assay performance. Reproducibility

and reliability were enhanced through standardised procedures across all experimental stages. Statistical robustness was ensured through the application of one-way ANOVA followed by Tukey's post hoc test ($P < 0.05$), enabling objective comparison of treatment effects and strengthening confidence in the validity of the findings.

References

- Abdullahi, A. E., Abdullahi, T. E., Emmanuel, U. E., Muhammad, J. L., & Saganuwan, A. S. (2020). Phytochemical screening and toxicological effects of *Amblygonocarpus andongensis* aqueous stem bark extract in wistar albino rat. *African Journal of Pharmacy and Pharmacology*, 14(5), 107–112. <https://doi.org/10.5897/ajpp2019.5001>
- Alara, O. R., Abdurahman, N. H., & Ukaegbu, C. I. (2018). Soxhlet extraction of phenolic compounds from *Vernonia cinerea* leaves and its antioxidant activity. *Journal of Applied Research on Medicinal and Aromatic Plants*, 11, 12-17.
- Andrade-Cetto, A., & Heinrich, M. (2011). From the field into the lab: useful approaches to selecting species based on local knowledge. *Frontiers in pharmacology*, 2, 20.
- Andrade-neto, V. F. De, Pohlit, A. M., Pinto, A. C. S., Silva, E. C. C., Nogueira, K. L., Melo, M. R. S., Henrique, M. C., Amorim, R. C. N., Silva, L. F. R., Costa, M. R. F., Nunomura, R. C. S., Nunomura, S. M., Alecrim, W. D., Alecrim, M. G. C., Chaves, F. C. M., & Vieira, P. P. R. (2007). In vitro inhibition of *Plasmodium falciparum* by substances isolated from Amazonian antimalarial plants. 102(June), 359–365.
- Appiah-Opong, R., Nyarko, A. K., Dodoo, D., Gyang, F. N., Koram, K. A., & Ayisi, N. K. (2011). Antiplasmodial activity of extracts of *Tridax procumbens* and *Phyllanthus amarus* in in vitro *Plasmodium falciparum* culture systems. *Ghana Medical Journal*, 45(4).
- Banu, K. S., & Cathrine, L. (2015). General techniques involved in phytochemical analysis. *International journal of advanced research in chemical science*, 2(4), 25-32.
- Bolade, O. P., Akinsiku, A. A., Adeyemi, A. O., Williams, A. B., & Benson, N. U. (2018). Dataset on phytochemical screening, FTIR and GC–MS characterisation of *Azadirachta indica* and *Cymbopogon citratus* as reducing and stabilising agents for nanoparticles synthesis. *Data in brief*, 20, 917-926.
- Brusotti, G. (2016). Isolation and characterization of bioactive compounds from plant resources : The role of analysis in the ... April 2013. Suleiman, M. M., Oyelowo, B. B., Abubakar, A., Mamman, M., & Kamar-deen, T. B. (2017). A controlled study to investigate anti-diarrhoeal effect of the stem-bark fractions of *Terminalia avicennioides* in laboratory animal models. *International Journal of Veterinary Science and Medicine*, 5(1), 14-22. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jpba.2013.03.007>
- Chaniad, P., Phuwajaroanpong, A., Techarang, T., Viriyavejakul, P., Chukaew, A., & Punsawad, C. (2022). Antiplasmodial activity and cytotoxicity of plant extracts from the Asteraceae and Rubiaceae families. *Heliyon*, 8(1).
- Chapu, G., & Mgocheki, N. (2017). A Survey on Traditional and Modern Prophylactic Methods of Malaria Management in a Resettlement Area in the Southern Lowveld of Zimbabwe. 21(1), 1–17. <https://doi.org/10.9734/IJTDH/2017/30433>
- Dah-Nouvlessounon, D., Chokki, M., Noumavo, A. D. P., Cârâc, G., Furdui, B., Sina, H., ... &

- Dinica, R. M. (2023). Ethnopharmacological Value and Biological Activities via Antioxidant and Anti-Protein Denaturation Activity of *Morinda lucida* Benth and *Momordica charantia* L. Leaves Extracts from Benin. *Plants* 2023, 12, 1228.
- de Andrade-Neto, V. F., Pohlit, A. M., Pinto, A. C. S., Silva, E. C. C., Nogueira, K. L., Melo, M. R., ... & Vieira, P. P. R. (2007). In vitro inhibition of *Plasmodium falciparum* by substances isolated from Amazonian antimalarial plants. *Memórias do Instituto Oswaldo Cruz*, 102, 359-366.
- Irabor, F., Ebohon, O., Erhunse, N., Okugbo, O. T., & Omoregie, E. S. (2020). In Vitro Antiplasmodial Activity, Cytotoxicity, Antioxidant Action and GC-FID Analysis of *Allanblackia Floribunda* Extracts.
- Kwansa-Bentum, B., Agyeman, K., Larbi-Akor, J., Anyigba, C., & Appiah-Opong, R. (2019). In vitro assessment of antiplasmodial activity and cytotoxicity of *Polyalthialongifolia* leaf extracts on *Plasmodium falciparum* strain NF54. *Malaria Research and Treatment*, 2019.
- Nortjie, E., Basitere, M., Moyo, D., & Nyamukamba, P. (2022). Extraction methods, quantitative and qualitative phytochemical screening of medicinal plants for antimicrobial textiles: a review. *Plants*, 11(15), 2011.
- Oluwaseun, A. C., Adefusika, A. M., & Abel, I. (2021). Natural antimicrobial agents derived from beneficial microorganisms and plants and their application in the textile industry. *Antimicrobial Textiles from Natural Resources*, 165-188.
- Ondo, J. P., Lekana-Douki, J. B., Bongui, J. B., ZangEdou, E. S., Zatra, R., Toure-Ndouo, F. S., ... & Seguin, E. (2012). In vitro antiplasmodial activity and cytotoxicity of extracts and fractions of *Vitexmadiensis*, medicinal plant of Gabon. *Tropical Medicine & International Health*, 17(3), 316-321.
- Palla, A. H., Gilani, A. U. H., Bashir, S., & Ur Rehman, N. (2020). Multiple mechanisms of flaxseed: Effectiveness in inflammatory bowel disease. *Evidence-Based Complementary and Alternative Medicine*, 2020(1), 7974835.
- Rasoanaivo, P., Petitjean, A., Ratsimamanga-Urverg, S., & Rakoto-Ratsimamanga, A. (1992). Medicinal plants used to treat malaria in Madagascar. *Journal of Ethnopharmacology*, 37(2), 117-127.
- Raut, P., Bhosle, D., Janghel, A., Deo, S., Verma, C., Kumar, S. S., ... & Alexander, A. (2015). Emerging Pressurized Liquid Extraction (PLE) techniques as an innovative green technologies for the effective extraction of the active phytopharmaceuticals. *Research Journal of Pharmacy and Technology*, 8(6), 800-810.
- Sasidharan, S., Chen, Y., Saravanan, D., Sundram, K. M., & Latha, L. Y. (2011). Extraction, isolation and characterization of bioactive compounds from plants' extracts. *African journal of traditional, complementary and alternative medicines*, 8(1).
- Shaikh, J. R., & Patil, M. (2020). Qualitative tests for preliminary phytochemical screening: An overview. *International journal of chemical studies*, 8(2), 603-608.

- Shaikh, J. R., & Patil, M. (2020). Qualitative tests for preliminary phytochemical screening: An overview. *International Journal of Chemical Studies*, 8(2), 603-608.
- Stephen, D., Antony, K. J., Munusamy, P. M., & Deivanayagame, T. (2022). Impact of Drying Methods on the Quality of Bioactive Components in Tree Tomato (*Cyphomandra betacea*). *Trends in Sciences*, 19(2), 2060-2060.
- Tadesse, E., Engidawork, E., Nedi, T., & Mengistu, G. (2017). Evaluation of the anti-diarrheal activity of the aqueous stem extract of *Lantana camara* Linn (Verbenaceae) in mice. *BMC Complementary and Alternative Medicine*, 17, 1-8.
- Tagne, M. F., Rékabi, Y., Noubissi, P. A., Fankem, G. O., Akaou, H., Wambe, H., & Kamgang, R. (2019). Evaluation of antidiarrheal activity of aqueous leaf extract of *Anogeissus leiocarpus* on castor oil-induced diarrhea in rats. *American Journal of Biomedical Science & Research*, 3(1), 27-34.
- Thakker, A. M., & Sun, D. (2021). Sustainable plant-based bioactive materials for functional printed textiles. *The Journal of the Textile Institute*, 112(8), 1324-1358.
- Tradit, A. J., Altern, C., Sasidharan, S., Chen, Y., Saravanan, D., Sundram, K. M., Latha, L. Y., Bedong-semeling, J., & Nasi, B. A. (2011). Extraction , isolation and characterization of bioactive compounds from plants ' extracts Institute for Research in Molecular Medicine (INFORM), Universiti Sains Malaysia , Minden 11800 ,. 8, 1–10.
- Trager, W., & Jensen, J. B. (1976). Human malaria parasites in continuous culture. *Science*, 193(4254), 673-675

CHAPTER 4: RESULTS, DATA ANALYSIS AND DISCUSSION

4.0 Introduction

This chapter focuses on the results obtained, data analysis and discussion of the findings. Data obtained are presented in tables, graphs and charts. All the findings are summarised and discussed in this chapter. The results from the study are subdivided into six categories: (1) Plants used in the management of malaria in Zimbabwe, (2) Herbal and other traditional medicines used in malaria control and treatment, (3) Plants selected for antiplasmodial activity and toxicity tests, (4) Percentage yield of water, methanol and ethyl acetate plant extracts, (5) Antiplasmodial activities against *Plasmodium falciparum* (3D7 strain) and toxicity of plant extracts against healthy erythrocytes' and (6) Characterisation of bioactive compounds from selected antimalarial plants

4.1 Plants used in the management of malaria in Zimbabwe.

According to a literature survey, *Elephantorrhiza goetzei* (Harms), *Adansonia digitata*, *Toddalia asiatica* (L.) Lam, *Albizia amara*, *Dalbergia nitidula*, *Pavetta schumanniana* F. Hoffm., *Lannea discolor*, *Brachylaena huillensis* O., *Harungana madagascariensis* Poir, *Moringa oleifera*, and *Vangueria infausta* (**Table 4.1**) are some of the traditionally used plants in the management of malaria in Zimbabwe (Maroyi, 2017; Chapu and Mgochek, 2017; Ngarivhume et al, 2015; Mbauya, 2015; Kazembe et al, 2012; Lukwa et al., 2001). It should be noted that there is limited information in the literature on plants used in the treatment of malaria in Zimbabwe. The main plant parts used in the treatment of malaria are roots, stem barks, and leaves. Extracts from Zimbabwean antimalarial plants are mainly associated with different classes of APIs, including alkaloids, flavonoids, terpenoids, phenolic acids, and glycosides. A total of sixty-one (61) plants used against malaria have been reported in Zimbabwe. However, one plant species was not identified up to the genus and species level. Of the 61 plant species, 14.3% are preventive, 3.2% are used in both treatment and prevention of malaria, and most of the plants (85.7%) are utilised as malaria treatment drugs. The identified plants are presented in **Table 4.1, 4.2, 4.3**

4.1.1 Plants used for preventative purposes.

Seven plant species used in the prevention of malaria in Zimbabwe (*Sclerocarya caffra*, *Dichrostachys cinerea*, *Cleome gynandra*, *Cucumis anguria*, *Adenia cissampeloides*, *Momordica foetida*, and *Momordica balsamina*) were identified from two different studies done in Zimbabwe

(Mbauya, 2015; Ngarivhume et al., 2015). Most of these plant species (3/7) were from the family *Cucurbitaceae* and in most cases leaf extracts were utilised as malarial preventive drugs. These findings are summarised in **Table 4.1**. *Sclerocarya caffra* (syn. *Sclerocarya birrea* subsp. *caffra*) stem bark decoction is traditionally as a prophylactic drug against malaria (Mbauya, 2015). Similarly, the *Tsonga* and *Zulu* in South Africa have utilised *Sclerocarya caffra* bark infusions treat fever (Mawoza, 2015). The use of *Sclerocarya caffra* to prevent malaria may be attributed to high concentration of phenolic compounds, tannins and flavonoids, which exhibit antioxidant and antimicrobial activity (Maroyi, 2013). Generally, it has been reported that these herbal medicines are administered based on knowledge from traditional healers (Chipiti et al., 2014). However, the current study therefore give emphasis on characterisation of bioactive compounds from selected antimalarial drugs. Information from traditional healers is characterised by absence of dosage standardization, reliance on subjective efficacy, and lack of toxicity data. This underscores the need for antimalarial scientific validation of *Sclerocarya caffra* extracts.

The root extracts of *Dichrostachys cinerea* have been utilised in the prevention of malaria in some parts of Zimbabwe (Mbauya, 2015). Beyond Zimbabwean borders, *Dichrostachys cinerea* extracts have been exploited in the management of fevers across sub-Saharan Africa (Kakudidi et al., 2020). The antimicrobial and antiplasmodial activity is believed to be linked to presence of bioactive compound classes such as flavonoids, tannins, alkaloids and Saponins (Sanon et al., 2003). Similarly, the use of root and leaf extracts of *Adenia cissampeloides* in preventing malaria was attributable to presence of alkaloids, flavonoids, ribosome-inactivating proteins and glycosides (Olorunnisola et al., 2011). Leaf extracts of *Cleome gynandra*, *Cucumis anguria*, *Momordica foetida*, and *Momordica balsamina* are associated with a bitter taste and have been reported to prevent malaria (Ngarivhume et al., 2015; Mbauya, 2015). The leaves of these plants (*Cleome gynandra*, *Cucumis anguria*, *Momordica foetida*, and *Momordica balsamina*) have been incorporated into diets and therefore have contributed to nutritional value and are believed to prevent malaria. Notably, *Cleome gynandra* as been identified as a highly nutritious vegetable rich in iron, antioxidants, vitamins A and C, which may enhance immune function (Mibei et al., 2017). Additionally, the other three plant species (*Cucumis anguria*, *Momordica foetida*, and *Momordica balsamina*) are classified in the family *Cucurbitaceae* and they contain cucurbitacins and cucurbitane-type triterpenoids (Akinmoladun et al., 2020), which may contribute significantly to antimalarial activities of their leaf extracts. For instance, scientific evaluation of *Momordica charantia* leaf extracts revealed potent *in vitro* antiplasmodial activity (Freeman et al., 2019).

Table 4. 1: Plants used for preventative purposes.

No	Scientific name	Local name	Family	Part used	Use against malaria	References
1	<i>Sclerocarya caffra</i>	Mupfura	Anacardiaceae	Stem	Prevention	Mbauya, 2015
2	<i>Dichrostachys cinera</i>	Mupangara	Fabaceae	bark Roots	Prevention	Mbauya, 2015
3	<i>Cleome gynandra</i>	Nyeve	Cleomaceae	Leaf	Prevention	Mbauya, 2015
4	<i>Cucumis anguria</i>	Mukakashango	Cucurbitaceae	Leaf	Prevention	Ngarivhume et al., 2015
5	<i>Adenia cissampeloides</i> (Planch ex Hook) Harms	Muore	Passifloraceae	Root/ Leaf	Prevention	Ngarivhume et al., 2015
6	<i>Momordica foetida</i> Schumach	Muchukubaba	Cucurbitaceae	Leaf	Prevention	Ngarivhume et al., 2015
7	<i>Momordica balsamina</i> L	Ngaka	Cucurbitaceae	leaf	Prevention	Ngarivhume et al., 2015

4.1.2 Plants used for both preventative and treatment purposes.

Based on findings from literature, four plants (*Aristolochia albida*, *Prunus persica*, *Cissampelos mucronata*, and *Capsicum annum*) which are used for both prevention and treatment of malaria were reported. These results are summarised **Table 4.2**. Decoctions of *Aristolochia albida* tuber were used as part of multi-plant based remedies to treat chills and fevers (malaria-related symptoms). Although *Aristolochia albida* has been traditionally reported to prevent and treat malaria (Ngarivhume et al., 2015), the scientific evaluation of plant extracts have been linked to carcinogenicity and nephrotoxicity (Grollman & Shibutani, 2010). Based on this piece of evidence, the efficacy *Aristolochia albida* extracts may be overshadowed by potential toxicity if not properly dosed or prepared. *Aristolochia* species including *Aristolochia albida* are known for the presence of phytochemicals (aristolochic acids, alkaloids, and flavonoids) (Chen et al., 2019), which likely to contribute to the reported antiplasmodial and antimicrobial activity of this plant (Iqbal et al., 2017).

Though it has been reported that *Prunus persica* root and leaf extracts are used in decoctions or infusions for the prevention and treatment of malaria (Ngarivhume et al., 2015), there is no direct evidence from literature of antiplasmodial activity of this particular plant. On the contrary, plants such as *Cissampelos mucronata* which are used for malaria treatment and prevention (Ngarivhume et al., 2015), have been shown to have shown to have *in vitro* inhibitory effects against *Plasmodium falciparum* (Moshi et al., 2009). According to a study by Bafor et al., (2013), extracts from species of *Cissampelos* contain bisbenzylisoquinoline tannins, alkaloids, and flavonoids. Such phytochemicals have demonstrated antiplasmodial and antipyretic activities (Ancolio et al., 2002).

In Zimbabwe, *Capsicum annum* fruits has been utilised prophylactic and therapeutic drugs against malaria (Mbauya, 2015; Ngarivhume et al., 2015). However, evidence of direct antiplasmodial activity *Capsicum annum* fruits extracts is limited. Of particular importance, are capsaicinoids, (the major phytochemicals in *C. annum*), which were reported to have antimicrobial properties (Kraft et al., 2014) and fever-reducing effects.

Table 4. 2: Plants used for both preventative and treatment purposes.

No	Scientific name	Local name	Family	Part used	Use against malaria	References
1	<i>Aristolochia albida</i> Duch.	Ruzangariro	Aristolochiaceae	Tuber	Treatment & Prevention	Ngarivhume et al. 2015
2	<i>Prunus persica</i>	Mupirikisi	Rosaceae	Leaf/ root	Treatment & Prevention	Ngarivhume et al. 2015
3	<i>Cissampelos mucronata</i>	Chipombafodya	Menispermaceae	Tuber	Treatment	Maroyi, 2020
4	<i>Capsicum annum</i>	Mhiripiri	Solanaceae	Fruit	Treatment & Prevention	Ngarivhume et al. 2015 Mbauya, 2015 Ngarivhume et al., 2015

4.1.3 Plants used purely for treatment purposes.

Literature from ethnobotanical surveys indicated the presence of 50 plant species used for malaria treatment in Zimbabwe. These species were identified in seven studies (Chapu and Mgochek, 2017; Maroyi, 2013; Ngarivhume et al., 2015; Mbauya, 2015; Munodawafa et al., 2013; Kazembe et al., 2012; Lukwa et al., 2001), most of which were ethnobotanical surveys lacking primary scientific evaluation of plant extracts. The majority of these species were identified in a study conducted in Manicaland Province, Zimbabwe by Ngarivhume et al. (2015). Additionally, most of these species belong to the families *Fabaceae*, *Rubiaceae*, *Apocynaceae*, and *Compositae*, with roots and stem barks being the most commonly utilised plant parts. Species such as *Tabernaemontana elegans*, *Terminalia sericea*, *Pavetta schumanniana*, and *Warburgia salutaris* were noted for their cultural and medicinal significance, as summarised in **Table 4.3**.

While most of the plants used for malaria treatment were identified in the study by Ngarivhume et al., (2015), the findings showcase the diverse array of antimalarial plants utilised in Zimbabwean traditional medicine. The prevalence of *Apocynaceae* and *Fabaceae* may be attributed to their abundance in Zimbabwe and richness in antiplasmodial phytochemicals like alkaloids, flavonoids, and terpenoids (Lukwa et al., 2001). Despite the valuable data on malaria treatment plants, there is a necessity for scientific evaluation, including toxicological tests. Plants like *Aristolochia heppii*, identified in this study, are known to contain aristolochic acids, which are carcinogenic and nephrotoxic (Maroyi, 2016). Without thorough scientific evaluation, such plants may pose more harm than benefit.

The prevalent use of roots and bark in species like *Strychnos potatorum*, *Elephantorrhiza goetzei*, *Warburgia salutaris*, and *Dalbergia nitidula* suggests a traditional emphasis on parts believed to contain antimalarial compounds. However, the reliance on roots and bark may present sustainability challenges, especially if harvesting methods are destructive (Maroyi, 2017). For instance, *Warburgia salutaris*, mentioned in this study, has been harvested destructively across southern Africa, leading to its endangerment (Maroyi, 2017). Conversely, species like *Zanha*

africana, *Adansonia digitata*, and *Moringa oleifera* offer renewable resources through their leaves and fruits, presenting more ecologically sustainable options.

While there is limited data on the pharmacological potency of the reported plants against malaria, some have shown bioactive potential in laboratory and clinical studies. For example, *Catharanthus roseus*, known for its alkaloids, is traditionally used against malaria, indicating the possibility of undiscovered antimalarial compounds beyond its anticancer properties (Ngarivhume et al., 2015). *Moringa oleifera* and *Carica papaya* are recognised for their nutritional and medicinal benefits, with increasing evidence of their antiplasmodial activity (Chapu & Mgochek, 2017). Similarly, *Aristolochia heppii* and *Holarrhena pubescens* contain antimicrobial alkaloids, though careful dosage control is necessary due to toxicity concerns. The global discovery of artemisinin from *Artemisia annua* underscores the importance of exploring traditional remedies for novel therapeutic breakthroughs (WHO, 2022).

Table 4. 3: Plants used purely for treatment purposes.

No	Scientific name	Local name	Family	Part used	Use against malaria	References
1	<i>Tabernaemontana elegans</i> Stapf	Muchenya	Apocynaceae	Root and stem bark	Treatment	Ngarivhume et al. 2015
2	<i>Diplorhynchus condylocarpon</i> (Müll.Arg.) Pichon	Mutowa	Apocynaceae	Bark (stem)	Treatment	Ngarivhume et al., 2015
3	<i>Pavetta schumanniana</i> F. Hoffm.	Muchena/ Murunganyama	Rubiaceae	Root	Treatment	Ngarivhume et al., 2015
4	<i>Terminalia sericea</i>	Mususu	Combretaceae	Bark (stem)	Treatment	Ngarivhume et al. 2015
5	<i>Adansonia digitata</i>	Muwuyu	Malvaceae	Bark (stem)	Treatment	Ngarivhume et al., 2015
				Leaf		Kazembe et al., 2012
6	<i>Toddalia asiatica</i> (L.) Lam.	Gato	Rutaceae	Root	Treatment	Ngarivhume et al. 2015

				Tuber		
7	<i>Elephantorrhiza goetzei</i> (Harms)	Chiurayi, Mugudzuru, Ntorani	Leguminosae	Root	Treatment	Ngarivhume et al. 2015
8	<i>Strychnos potatorum</i> L.	Mudyambira, Mudyagudo	Loganiaceae	Root/stem	Treatment	Ngarivhume et al., 2015
9	<i>Crossopteryx febrifuga</i> (Afzel. ex G. Dion) Benth.	Mukombegwa	Rubiaceae	Stem bark	Treatment	Ngarivhume et al. 2015
10	<i>Holarrhena pubescens</i> Wall. Ex G. Don	Masunungure	Apocynaceae	Root	Treatment	Ngarivhume et al. 2015
11	<i>Aristolochia heppii</i> Merxm	Chividze	Aristolochiaceae	root	Treatment	Ngarivhume et al. 2015
12	<i>Catharanthus roseus</i> (L.) G. Don	Muruwa	Apocynaceae	root	Treatment	Ngarivhume et al., 2015
13	<i>Senna septemtrionalis</i>	Mumwahuku	Leguminosae	root	Treatment	Ngarivhume et al., 2015
14	<i>Plumbago zeylanica</i> L.	Mhisepise	Plumbaginaceae	Root	Treatment	Ngarivhume et al. 2015
15	<i>Ocimum angustifolium</i> Benth.	Mufuranhema	Lamiaceae	Tuber	Treatment	Ngarivhume et al., 2015
16	<i>Baccharoides adoensis</i> (Sch. Bip. ex Walp.) H. Rob.	Chipenembe	Compositae	Leaf	Treatment	Ngarivhume et al., 2015
17	<i>Erythrocephalum zambesianum</i> Oliv. & Hiern	Muhlioni	Compositae	Root	Treatment	Ngarivhume et al., 2015
18	<i>Carica papaya</i> L	Mupopo	Caricaceae	Root	Treatment	Ngarivhume et al., 2015
19	<i>Brachylaena huillensis</i> O.	Muphahla	Compositae	Root	Treatment	Ngarivhume et al., 2015
20	<i>Euclea natalensis</i>	Mushangura	Ebenaceae	Root	Treatment	Maroyi, 2013 Maroyi, 2017
21	-	Munyabangwa	Solanaceae	Root	Treatment	Ngarivhume et al., 2015 Ngarivhume et al., 2015

22	<i>Warburgia salutaris</i> (G. Bertol.) Chiov	Muranga	Solanaceae	Root	Treatment	Ngarivhume et al., 2015
23	<i>Amblygonocarpus andongensis</i>	Muriranyenze	Fabaceae	Root	Treatment	Maroyi, 2013 Lukwa et al., 2001
24	<i>Albizia amara</i> (Roxb.) subsp. <i>sericocephala</i> (Benth.)	Muora	Fabaceae	Fruits	Treatment	Kazembe et al., 2012 Lukwa et al., 2001
25	<i>Dalbergia nitidula</i>	Mudima or Murima	Fabaceae	Root	Treatment	Kazembe et al., 2012
26	<i>Vangueria tomentosa</i>	Munzviro or Munzvirwa	Rubiaceae	Leaf and Root	Treatment	Munodawafa et al., 2013 Kazembe et al., 2012
27	<i>Lannea discolour</i>	Mugan'acha	Anacardiaceae	Stem Bark and Roots	Treatment	Kazembe et al., 2012
28	<i>Lannea edulis</i>	Mutsambatsi/T sombori	Anacardiaceae	Stem Bark and Roots	Treatment	Munodawafa et al., 2013 Kazembe et al., 2012
29	<i>Moringa oleifera</i>	Muzungi,/Muzungwi	Moringaceae	Stem bark and roots	Treatment	Chapu and Mgochek, 2017
30	<i>Tecomaria nyassae</i> (Oliv.) K.Schum.	Mununu	Bignoniaceae	Root bark	Treatment	Chapu and Mgochek, 2017
31	<i>Zanha africana</i>	Muchenya	Sapindaceae	Bark, leaves and roots	Treatment	Lukwa et al., 2001

32	<i>Solanum incanum</i> L	Munhundurwa	Solanaceae	Roots, leaves	Treatment	Lukwa et al., 2001
33	<i>Kirkia acuminata</i> Oliver	Mubvumira	Kirkiaceae	Leaves and stem bark	Treatment	Maroyi, 2017 Maroyi, 2016
34	<i>Ficus ingens</i>	Muonde	Moraceae	Stem bark	Treatment	Mbauya, 2015
35	<i>Cassia abbreviate</i>	Muremberembe	Fabaceae	Root	Treatment	Mbauya, 2015
36	<i>Solanum panduriforme</i> E. May	Munhundurwa	Solanaceae	Leaf	Treatment	Lukwa et al., 2001
37	<i>Harungana madagascariensis</i> Poir	Mukaranga	Guittiferae	Leaf/ root/ stem bark	Treatment	Lukwa et al., 2001
38	<i>Colophospermum mopane</i> (Benth.) J. Leonard	Mupane/ Musharu	Fabaceae	Leaf/ stem bark	Treatment	Lukwa et al., 2001
39	<i>Garcinia huillensis</i> Oliv.	Mutunduru	Guttiferae	Leaf and stem bark	Treatment	Lukwa et al., 2001
40	<i>Aloe greatheardii</i> Schoni (Liliaceae),	Gavakava	Liliaceae	Leaf	Treatment	Lukwa et al., 2001
41	<i>Pterocarpus angolensis</i> DC	Mutondo	Fabaceae	Stem bark	Treatment	Lukwa et al., 2001
42	<i>Terminalia sericea</i> DC	Mususu	Combretaceae	root	Treatment	Lukwa et al., 2001
43	<i>Aloe chabaudii</i> Schönl.	Gavakava	Liliaceae	leaf	Treatment	Lukwa et al., 2001
44	<i>Euclea divinorum</i> Hiern	Mubhununu/Mugarazvuru/Mugurameno	Ebenaceae	Root/ Leaf	Treatment	Lukwa et al., 2001
45	<i>Bridelia cathartica</i>	Mutsvoritsvoto	Phyllanthaceae	Roots	Treatment	Mbauya, 2015
46	<i>Burkea Africana</i>	Mukarati	Fabaceae	Leaf and	Treatment	Mbauya, 2015

				stem bark		
47	<i>Tragia okanyua</i>	Mbawazani	Euphorbiaceae	Leaf	Treatment	Mbauya, 2015
48	<i>Azanza garkeana</i>	Mutohwe	Malvaceae	Stem bark	Treatment	Mbauya, 2015
49	<i>Pterocarpus angolensis</i>	Mubvamaropa	Fabaceae	Stem bark	Treatment	Mbauya, 2015
50	<i>Afzelia quanzensis</i>	Mukamba	Fabaceae	Leaf and	Treatment	Mbauya, 2015
				Stem bark		

NO - plant species number, - Absent/not found

4.1.4 The Families of documented plants used against malaria in Zimbabwe.

The plants identified in this literature survey are classified into 30 families. Out of these families, Fabaceae (17%) contributed the most to the families of plants used against malaria in Zimbabwe. Most of the families (27) contributed 5% or less, while only three families (Fabaceae (17%), Solanaceae (10%), and Apocynaceae (7%)) contributed more than 5%. The least recorded families had only a 2% contribution. However, the majority of the families reported in this study align with previous studies (Milliken et al., 2021; Omara, 2020; Shankar et al., 2012; Qayum et al., 2016; Ngarivhume et al., 2015; Titanji et al., 2008). It has been reported that most antimalarial plants belong to the Fabaceae family (Tajbakhsh et al., 2021; Omara, 2020; Alebie et al., 2017). The results are summarised in **Figure 4.1**

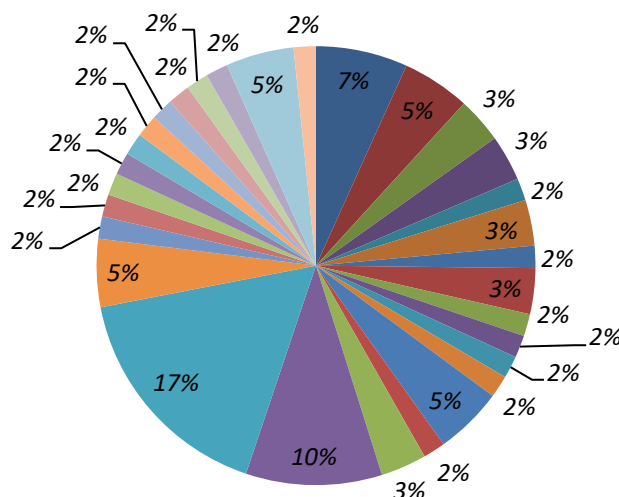
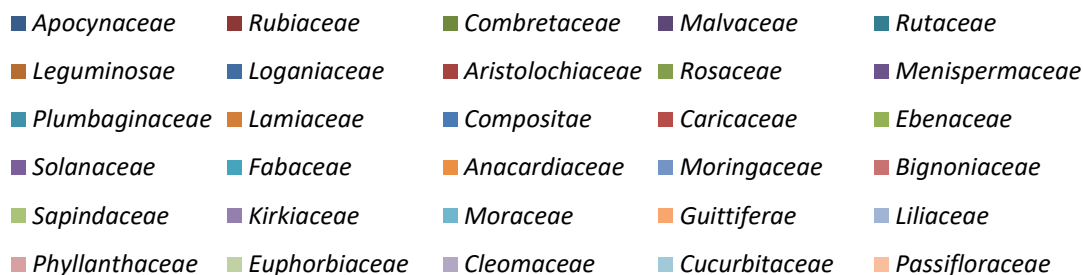


Figure 4.1 The proportion of families of plants used against malaria in Zimbabwe

4.1.5 Plant parts used against malaria in Zimbabwe.

Five parts (fruit, root, stem bark, leaves, and tuber) from plants are utilised in the management of malaria in Zimbabwe. The most widely used plant part is the root (41%), while the least used part is the fruit (2%). The stem bark and leaves are fairly utilised, as indicated by their percentages (24% and 27%, respectively) (Figure 4.2). Generally, the use of fruit, root, stem bark, leaves, and tuber in the management of malaria has been reported in other countries and several studies (Milliken et al., 2021; Omara, 2020; Aska et al., 2019; Qayum et al., 2016; Lima et al., 2015; Ngarivhume et al., 2015). The findings reported in this study corroborate with other research where plant roots were mainly utilised as antimalarials (Ngarivhume et al., 2015; Adebayo & Krettli, 2011). However, it has been reported that leaves are the most commonly used plant parts against malaria (Dkhil et al., 2021; Asafo-Agyei et al., 2019; Maroyi, 2013; Erinoso et al., 2012).

Although there is limited information on the use of fruits in the prevention and treatment of malaria in Zimbabwe, the use of fruits in the management of malaria outside Zimbabwe has been reported

(Tajbakhsh et al., 2021; Dkhil et al., 2021; Qayum et al., 2016; Erinoso et al., 2012; Titanji et al., 2008). The findings on plant parts used against malaria in Zimbabwe are presented in **Figure 4.2**.

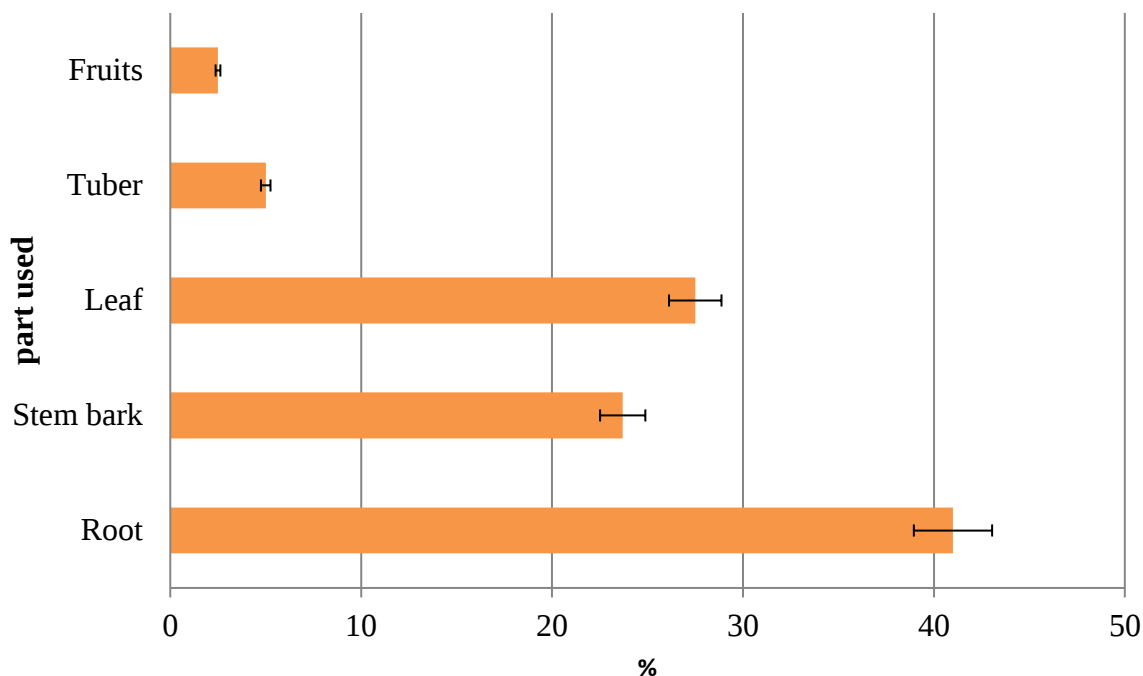


Figure 4.2 Plant parts used in the treatment and prevention of malaria in Zimbabwe.

4.1.6 Methods of antimalarial plant-based drugs preparation in Zimbabwe

Seven methods of preparing plant-based antimalarial remedies were identified in the literature: cold infusion, hot infusion, decoction, plant leaves cooked and consumed as relish, powder consumed in porridge, powder added to food or drink, and powder mixed with goat milk. The most commonly used methods for preparing antimalarial plant extracts traditionally are cold infusion (45%), decoction (24%), and hot infusion (18%). The remaining methods collectively account for 13%, with the least applied method at 1% (**Figure 4.3**).

The use of infusions (both cold and hot) in the preparation of plant-based drugs has been reported beyond the borders of Zimbabwe (Ezeani et al., 2022; Omara, 2020; Alebie et al., 2017). The use of decoction and infusion in preparing antimalarial plant extracts was also significantly pronounced in other studies (Omara, 2020; Alebie et al., 2017; Erinoso et al., 2012; Al-Adhroey et al., 2010).

For example, approximately 51% and 24% of plant extracts were prepared through decoction and infusion, respectively (Randrianariveolosia et al., 2003). Although in this particular review infusion was the most applied method of antimalarial drug preparation, in most studies, decoction was reported as the most commonly used technique (Alebie et al., 2017; Mpiana et al., 2012; Dibong et al., 2011; Nguta et al., 2010). **Figure 4.3** provides a summary of the results.

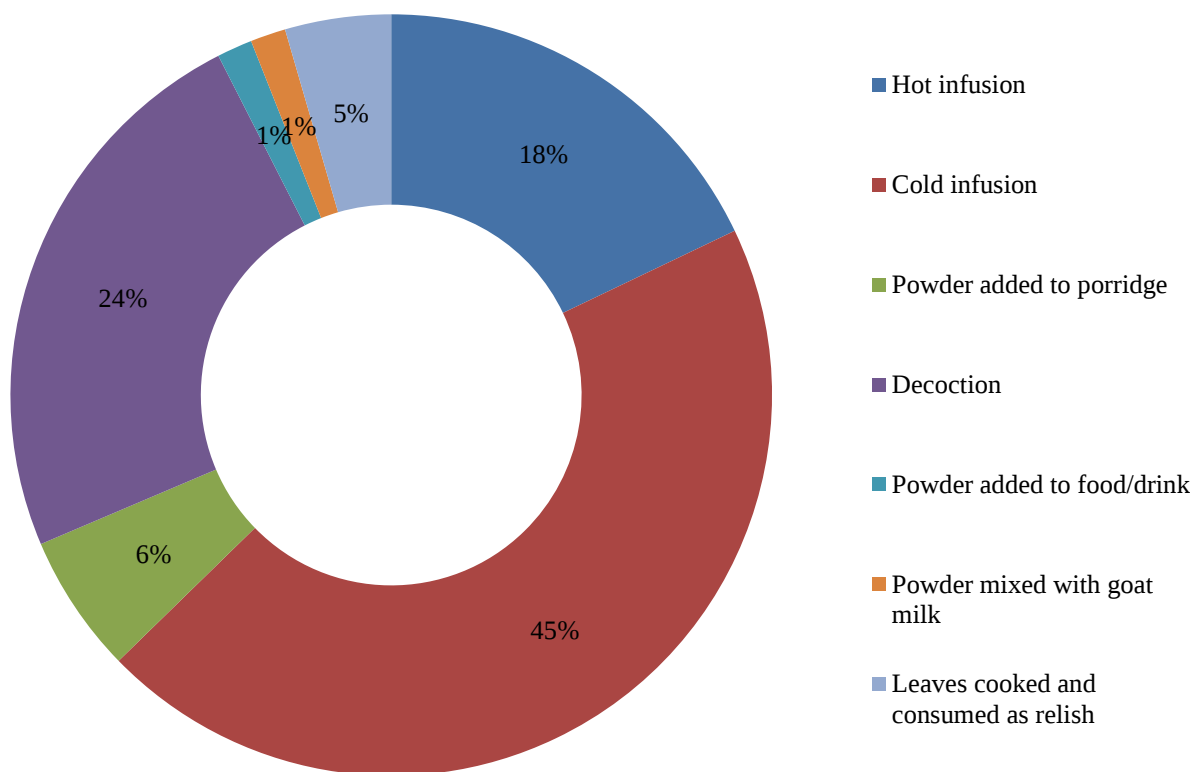


Figure 4. 3 Methods of preparation of antimalarial plant-based extracts

4.2 Indigenous practices exploited in the fight against malaria in Zimbabwe.

Based on data from a literature survey, five classes of indigenous knowledge practices utilized against malaria are: (1) the use of traditional environmental indicators, (2) the use of plant and other traditional medicines against malaria, (3) the use of red-hot granite rock and water, (4) spiritual malaria treatment based on faith and traditional healers, and (5) burning of dung and plants to deter malaria vectors.

4.2.1 Herbal and other traditional medicines used in malaria control and treatment.

Herbal and other traditional medicines used in malaria control and treatment have limited information in Zimbabwe. The available information is mainly based on ethnobotanical surveys without scientific evaluation (Chapu and Mgochecki, 2017; Ngarivhume et al., 2015; Mbauya et al., 2015; Kazembe et al., 2012; Lukwa et al., 2001). Traditional medicine is one of the most accessible and widely available forms of therapy in Zimbabwe's resource-limited communities. The indigenous people have great experience using traditional therapeutic drugs (Olsson et al., 2015; Dhewa, 2008). Traditional medical practitioners in Zimbabwe include herbalists, psychic therapists, midwives, fortune tellers, seers, and faith healers who design techniques and materials using indigenous knowledge (Rupande, 2022; Hlatshwayo, 2017). Despite the increasing acceptance of ethnomedicine in Zimbabwe, much traditional knowledge remains unrecorded (Usai et al., 2022; Maroyi et al., 2012). However, documentation of traditional medicines is necessary to maintain knowledge, preserve it, and use it sustainably. In Zimbabwe, the Traditional Medical Practitioners Act of 1981 attempted to incorporate indigenous medicines into mainstream healthcare systems, but failed due to a lack of financial and institutional support (Ngarivhume et al., 2015). Nevertheless, many residents in Zimbabwe, particularly in rural areas, continue to use traditional medicines for basic healthcare, despite the lack of documentation and regulation (Van Wyk and Prinsloo, 2018).

4.2.2 The use of traditional environmental indicators to control malaria.

Malaria incidence has been shown to strongly correlate with rainfall and temperature changes. In Zimbabwean communities, plant phenotypic plasticity and insects are mostly utilised markers in the prediction of malaria (Macherera et al., 2016). Additional malaria prediction markers exploited in Zimbabwe include apparent noise originating from mountains (thundering of mountainous regions) and specific ostrich behaviours. According to Macherera et al., (2016), there are five markers of how much rainfall will be received and hence the possibility of malaria outbreak: (1) Arthropod markers, (2) Bird predictors, (3) Animal attributes, (4) Plant phenology, and (5) Astronomical and meteorological signals (**Table 4.4**).

The insects recognised by residents of Gwanda district, Matebeleland South, Zimbabwe, mark the start of the rainy season and indicate whether the amount of rainfall is high or low. For example, an increased population of termites indicates the start of the rainy season (Macherera et al., 2016;

Chanza & de Wit, 2014; Risiro et al., 2012). Though such a marker does not reflect the quantity of the rain or the extent of malaria prevalence, it does herald the start of the malaria season. The appearance of massive white butterflies migrating from west to east in October indicates considerably high rainfall and hence a high malaria prevalence (Macherera et al., 2016).

Most bird actions predict whether the rainy season will be excellent or bad; however, a few species simply herald the start of the rainy season (Kupika et al., 2019; Musarandega et al., 2018; Chanza & de Wit, 2014; Risiro et al., 2012). The noise of ground hornbills from September to November, as well as the egg laying by the guinea fowls, indicate a favourable rain season and a possibility of an increase in incidences of malaria (Macherera et al., 2016). However, the appearance of huge numbers of species such as Swallows and Migratory birds in November indicates that the rainy season is approaching.

Wild animals have been recognised as reliable predictors of rainfall and malaria prevalence (Nyahunda & Tirivangasi, 2021). It was discovered that if wild animals have a large number of young ones, more rainfall would be obtained in the next season, leading to high malaria prevalence (Macherera et al., 2016). Furthermore, the passing of lions without interfering with the activities of domesticated animals or humans in the period starting from September to October signifies a favourable rainy upcoming season (Macherera et al., 2016). This shows that the likelihood of malaria transmission will be substantially high.

Plant phenology indicators are such as the absence and presence of leaves, fruits, and flowers, indicate high or low rainfall (**Table 4.4**) and hence intensity of malaria prevalence (Kupika et al., 2019; Mashoko, 2014). For example, if plants like *Lonchocarpus capassa* flowers in October and November, and *Boscia albitrunca* produces flowers early and numerous fruits in November, it indicates significantly high rainfall and therefore high malaria incidences. However, the presence of many fruits in plants such as *Acacia nigrescens* indicates low rainfall and drought is signified by the plant taking longer to produce new leaves (Macherera et al., 2016). In both cases, malaria prevalence is projected to be extremely low.

In Gwanda district, Matebeleland South, Zimbabwe, astronomical and meteorological signals (**Table 4.4**) such as clouds, humidity, and temperature variations are utilised to forecast rainfall patterns and the intensity of malaria transmission (Macherera et al., 2016). High rainfall and

malaria prevalence are indicated by the presence of a band all around the moon, finely distributed clouds, clouds all along the frontier, hot humidity interchanging with strong winds, gentle breeze changing directions that is east to west and sometimes west to east, increased frequency and intensity of whirlwinds in September through to October, and misty air during September and October (Macherera et al., 2016).

4.2.3 Burning of dung (cow or elephant) and plants to deter malaria vectors.

In most regions of Zimbabwe, hanging fresh leaves of *Ocimum canum* in the home efficiently provided mosquito bite protection. Besides hanging leaves, plants like *Azadirachta indica* and *Ocimum forskolin* have been burnt to generate repellent smoke that has considerably reduced human-mosquito bites (**Table 4.4**). Burning of plants to deter mosquitoes has been done in other African countries. In one trial conducted in Kenya, a combination of plant powders burnt directly produced smoke that repelled malaria vectors such as *Anopheles aegypti* (Wendimu & Tekalign, 2021).

A comprehensive survey in Chiredzi district, Masvingo, Zimbabwe (**Table 4.4**), indicated that most households burn dung (cow or elephant dung) and plant leaves to generate smoke, which repels mosquitoes (Chapu & Mgocheki, 2017). Several explanations have been proposed to explain how smoke fumigation of houses may change mosquito feeding behaviour. Plant and dung-derived smoke normally obscures human odours and carbon dioxide, which mosquitoes sense when a human being is close by (Moore & Lenglet, 2004). Additionally, smoke from plants normally interferes with mosquito receptors responsible for detecting chemicals by reducing water vapour in the air (Davis and Bowen, 1994). Furthermore, dung and plant smoke are associated with a wide range of organic compounds classified as insecticides, repellents and irritants (Moore & Lenglet, 2004). Such organic compounds include palmitic acid, capric and oleic acid.

Mosquito repellent herbs include *Chenopodium am brosioides*, *Lippia javanica*, and *Chrysopogon nigratana*. To deter mosquitoes, dry pieces of plants such as *Spirostachys africana* are burnt, and glowing portions are utilised (**Table 4.4**) (Chapu & Mgocheki, 2017). This burning procedure is comparable to how mosquito coils are used nowadays. Elephant dung has historically been burnt and the smoke used for fumigation houses (Dubost et al., 2021, Maphane, 2018; Pennacchio et al., 2010). However, it should be emphasised that burning in poorly ventilated areas can expose

occupants to extraordinarily high amounts of indoor air pollution (Gordon et al., 2014). This is a common issue in low-income countries like Zimbabwe, particularly in rural regions where plants are abundant.

4.2.4 Spiritual malaria treatment based on faith and traditional healers.

Zimbabwe's Shona people, like monotheistic religions, have always believed in the power of God in the healing of diseases and general well-being (Kazembe, 2009). The connection between human beings with the metaphysical world is important before birth, during life, at death, and after death (Machingura, 2012). Among the Shona-speaking people of Zimbabwe, *mashavi* (wandering spirits) and *mhondoro* (wishful spirits) are powerful spirits in disease (e.g. malaria) prevention and treatment (Masaka & Makahamadze, 2013). Although *mashavi* and *mhondoro* are of critical importance in the *Shona* culture, their importance cannot supersede *vadzimu* in the everyday life of some Zimbabweans (Masaka & Makahamadze, 2013). As a result, Shona cosmology stresses the significance of *vadzimu* in terms of disease prevention and treatment, life and death. Zimbabweans also believe in taboos, which are important in illness prevention (Machingura, 2012). In some communities in Zimbabwe, the elderly (as well as departed descendants) are key in maintaining access to and inheritance of disease treatment and prevention through specific dreaming (*kurotswa*) and ceremonial divinations (*kusvikirwa*), in which the knowledge is disclosed as a gift (Masaka & Makahamadze, 2013).

According to informants, malaria, like other ailments, may be cured through spirituality based on the individual's level of commitment and faith. It is believed that nothing seems to be impossible with God (Kpobi & Swartz, 2018). Among other interventions, exorcism, anointed oil application, and the use of holy water have been reported to cure malaria. In Zimbabwe, the believers believe that malaria may be healed by pleading with God since it is thought that the disease is God's punishment (Treadwell, 2001). Additionally, some churches in Zimbabwe recommended that congregants drink plenty of water to avoid contracting the sickness, including malaria. Based on this notion, all forms of illnesses may be effectively cured with water treatment (Bosire et al., 2022; Hjelm & Mufunda, 2010).

4.2.5 The use of red hot granite rock and water (Steaming).

A red-hot stone is immersed in cold water and begins to boil. The patient and red hot stone are covered under a blanket or cloth (known as *kufukira* in Zimbabwe), causing the patient to sweat excessively (Chapu & Mgocheki, 2017). Steaming is commonly advised as an at-home treatment for upper respiratory tract infections. Heat, the most fundamental aspect of steaming, has a substantial influence on host immune response and pathogenicity, as well as activating responsive thermoregulation systems that could elevate or lower body temperatures to maintain equilibrium (Schieber & Ayres, 2016). Furthermore, raising the body temperature strengthens the second line of defence by generating thermal stress, which mimics feverish episodes (Schieber & Ayres, 2016).

Heat stress caused by steaming stimulates the immune system (Heinonen & Laukkanen, 2018). Cold exposure following heat stress enhances the immune system through a rise in natural killer cell number and activation, as well as quantities of interleukin 6 in blood (Brenner et al., 1999). Furthermore, reflux occurs in response to blood being redirected in the tissues, which aids in detoxification (Cochrane, 2004). Multiple cellular reactions are triggered by antispasmodic temperatures, including a highly complex gene expression regulation pathway, inflammatory processes, and the immune responses (Singh & Hasday, 2013). During steaming, heat shock proteins are produced and moved to cell membranes (Iguchi et al., 2012). The principal role of these proteins is to regulate and prevent damage in immune cells and the denaturation of proteins. Moreover, heat shock proteins contribute significantly to the activation of polymorphonuclear leukocytes, antigen presentation, dendritic cells recruitment and differentiation (Singh & Hasday, 2013)

Increased temperature caused by steam inhalation helps to improve cardiac health by influencing the autonomic nervous system, reducing blood pressure, inflammatory processes, and peroxidation. This, however, promotes and increases heart rate, blood volume, and perivascular blood circulation, and enhances cardiovascular health, serum lipid profile, and arteriolar regulation (Laukkanen & Kunutsor, 2019; Kunutsor et al., 2018; Heinonen & Laukkanen, 2018). Another advantage of thermal stress is the adjustment in blood pH produced by rapid breathing induced by hyperthermia, which is accompanied by pulmonary alkalosis (Tsuji et al., 2016). A summary of the results is presented in **Table 4.4**

Table 4.4: Indigenous practices in prevention and treatment of malaria in Zimbabwe.

Indigenous practice	Remarks on treatment /prevention /natural products used in Zimbabwe.	Applicability in Zimbabwean mainstream health systems	References
Herbal medicine	According to an ethnobotanical survey conducted in Manicaland Province, Zimbabwe, plants such as <i>Elephantorrhiza goetzei</i> (Harms), <i>Toddalia asiatica</i> (L.) Lam and <i>Pavetta schumanniana</i> F. Hoffm. In this particular study, <i>Aristolochia albidia</i> and <i>Cassia abbreviata</i> were the most utilised herbal medicines against malaria.	As a method of preserving indigenous practices and traditional medicines, such as herbal medicines, the Traditional Medical Practitioners Act of 1981 was introduced (Shoko, 2018). This was meant to incorporate traditional medicine into the mainstream Zimbabwean health system. With proper scientific evaluation and screening, herbal medicines can be the basis of new antimalarial drugs that can be used beyond localised communities	Ngarivhume et al., 2015
	An ethnobotanical survey conducted in malaria hotspots of Zimbabwe revealed that the indigenous people are highly confident in herbal medicines, which are used against malaria. Some of the plants that are utilised in malaria-prone areas include <i>D. nitidula</i> A. amara, V.	Although herbal medicines are used for primary health care needs in Zimbabwe, the claim that combining these medicines with Western drugs improves efficacy is not always true. It	Kazembe et al., 2012

infausta, *A. digitata*, and *L. discolour*.

depends on the type drug interactions which can be antagonistic, synergistic and additive. However, it has been concluded that some antimalarial plant-based drugs can compete with established drugs against malaria. This therefore, indicates that if plant based antimalarial drugs are scientifically evaluated especially for toxicity level can be applied beyond primary health in Zimbabwe.

In a survey conducted in Chiredzi district, Masvingo Province, Zimbabwe, antimalarial plants including *Adansonia digitata* roots, *Capsicum anuum* fruits, and *Warburgia salutaris* bark,

Results from this study indicated that plant remedies were combined with antimalarial drugs such as chloroquine. Although plant based antimalarial drugs are used traditionally in primary health care, there is need for assess their efficacy so that they are fully used in hospitals and readily in Zimbabwean pharmacies.

Chapu &
Mgochek,
2017

In Mola, Kariba district, Mashonaland West Province, Zimbabwe, some of the identified antimalarial plants include <i>Amblygonocarpus andongensis</i> (Olvi.), <i>Carica papaya</i> L. (Caricaceae), <i>Zanha africana</i> (Radlk.), <i>Solanum panduriforme</i>, <i>Diplorhynchus condylocarpon</i>, <i>Euclea divinorum</i> Hiern, <i>Aloe greatheardii</i> Schoni.	Antimalarial herbal medicines can be used as primary health care medicines, and with scientific evaluation on efficacy and toxicity, can be applied in the main health system.	Lukwa et al., 2001
Pant species collected from several stations in Zimbabwe along the Harare-Nyamapanda road close to Marondera, Mashonaland East Province, Zimbabwe, were assessed for antiplasmodial activities. The targeted plants were <i>Cussonia spicata</i>, <i>Flueggea virosa</i>, <i>Vernonia colorata</i>, <i>Artemisia afra</i>, <i>Clusia hirsute</i>, <i>V. natalensis</i>, <i>Parinaricurate</i> <i>llifolia</i>, <i>Hymenodictyon floribundum</i>, and <i>Adenia gummifera</i>. Among all these plants, extracts from <i>Vernonia colorata</i> and <i>Artemisia afra</i> are active against both PoW and Dd2 (<i>Plasmodium</i> strain)	Based on the bioassays and identified <i>A. afra</i> and <i>V. colorata</i> extracts can be applied as antimalarial drugs. Although the IC50 values were less than 50µg/ml (1.1-12.6 µg/ml), there need to evaluate the toxicity of these extracts and to prescribe quantities that can be utilised. Moreover, <i>in vivo</i> assays and clinical tests should be carried out so that these herbal medicines are incorporated into the mainstream health system.	Kraft et al., 2003
In a doctoral study conducted in Chikwanha-Muneri villages of Marange District, Manicaland Province, Zimbabwe, plants traditionally used to manage malaria were identified, and these include <i>Cassia abbreviate</i>,	Antimalarial herbal medicines can be used as primary health care medicines, and with scientific evaluation on efficacy and	Mbauya, 2015

	<i>Bridelia cathartica</i> , <i>Burkea africana</i> , <i>Tragia okanyua</i> , <i>Pterocarpus angolensi</i> and <i>Azelia quanzensis</i> .	toxicity, can be applied in the main health system.	
The use of traditional environmental indicators to control malaria	Insects identified in Gwanda district, Matabeleland South, Zimbabwe, for example, termites, were shown to mark the start of the rainy season. Additionally, massive white butterflies migrating from west to east in the month of October indicates considerably high rainfall.	Though termites do not reflect the quantity of the rain or the extent of malaria prevalence, it does herald the start of the malaria season. However, white butterflies in this case indicate high malaria prevalence. These markers can be applied in preparing for malaria outbreaks.	Macherera et al., 2016
Arthropod markers			
Bird predictors			
Animal attributes			
Plant phenology	It has been shown that the noise of ground hornbills and the laying of eggs by guinea fowls from September to November indicate a favourable rainy season. However, Swallows and Migratory birds in November show the onset of the rainy season.	This is applicable in two ways since: (1) Early warning markers for the start of malaria and (2) Malaria incident intensity prediction.	Macherera et al., 2016.
Astronomical and meteorological signals	It was discovered that if wild animals have a large number of young ones and lions move past farmsteads without interfering with domesticated animals and humans in summer indicates more rainfall would be obtained in the next season.	This shows that the likelihood of malaria transmission will be substantially high.	Macherera et al., 2016
	Flowering of plants like <i>Lanchocarpus capassa</i> in October and November, and <i>Boscia albitrunca</i> in early and numerous fruits by November indicate significant rainfall in	Plant phenology indicators indicate the presence of high or low rainfall and,	Macherera et al., 2016

	that season. <i>Acasianigrescens</i> indicates low rainfall and drought if it takes longer to produce new leaves.	hence intensity of malaria prevalence.	
	In Gwanda district, Matebeleland South, Zimbabwe, astronomical and meteorological signals such as clouds, humidity, and temperature variations are utilised to forecast rainfall patterns.	In this case, humidity/rainfall and temperature can be used to predict malaria prevalence and intensity.	Macherera et al., 2016
The use of red-hot granite rock and water,	A red-hot stone is immersed in cold water and begins to boil. The patient and red hot stone are covered under a blanket or cloth (known as <i>kufukira</i> in Zimbabwe).	Although there is no published information linking this traditional method, it has been revealed that raising the body temperature strengthens the second line of defence by generating thermal stress, which mimics feverish episodes.	Chapu & Mgocheki, 2017
The burning of dung and plants to deter malaria vectors	A comprehensive survey in Chiredzi district, Masvingo, Zimbabwe, burning of dry pieces of plants such as <i>Spirostachys africana</i> and dung (cow or elephant dung) has been done to deter mosquitoes.	Evidence to suggest that smoke is an efficient repellent, and the practice of smoke fumigation of rooms to avoid biting mosquitoes is common. This is a preventive method that can be applied with precautionary measures to prevent indoor air pollution.	Chapu & Mgocheki, 2017.
	In most regions of Zimbabwe, hanging fresh leaves of <i>Chenopodium ambrosioides</i> , <i>Lippia javanica</i> , <i>Chrysopogon</i>	This is a preventive method that can be applied. Most plant-derived fumigants	Chapu & Mgocheki, 2017.

	<i>nigratana</i> , and <i>Ocimum canum</i> in the home efficiently provided mosquito bite protection.	are employed as mosquito repellents since they contain mosquito-repelling essential oils.	
Spiritual malaria treatment based on faith and traditional healers.	In Zimbabwe, the believers believe that malaria may be healed by pleading with God since it is thought that the disease is God's punishment. Additionally, some churches in Zimbabwe recommended that congregants to drink plenty of water to avoid contracting the sickness including malaria.	There is no scientific evidence to support the applicability of this traditional method in the Zimbabwean health systems.	Treadwell, 2001
	Among the Shona-speaking people of Zimbabwe, <i>mashavi</i> (wandering spirits), <i>mhondoro</i> (wishful spirits) and <i>vadzimu</i> are critical in disease prevention and treatment for some Zimbabweans.	There is no scientific evidence to support the applicability of this traditional method in the Zimbabwean health systems.	Masaka & Makahamadze, 2013
	In some communities in Zimbabwe, the elderly (as well as departed descendants) are key in maintaining access to and inheritance of disease treatment and prevention through specific dreaming (<i>kurotswa</i>) and ceremonial divinations (<i>kusvikirwa</i>), in which the knowledge is disclosed as a gift	There is no scientific evidence to support the applicability of this traditional method in the Zimbabwean health systems.	Masaka & Makahamadze, 2013

4.3 Plants selected for antiplasmodial activity and toxicity tests.

Based on a specified criterion in **chapter 3** ((1) existence in published work focusing on Zimbabwe, (2) lack or limited information on toxicity and activity against *Plasmodium* species (lack pharmacological references), (3) indigenous to Zimbabwe, (4) accessibility of the plant

species and (5) presence of sample which can be collected sustainably), a total of nine (9) plant species were selected from the 61 plant species identified in literature. The selected plants are indicated in **Table 4.5**.

Although there is limited information on the use of *Kirkia acuminata* against malaria, it has been noted that the plant has been exploited as a remedy against a number of ailments such as cholera, dysentery, toothache diarrhoea and fever (Maroyi, 2017 and 2016). The use *Kirkia acuminata* against malaria maybe linked to its use in fever treatment.

Classes of bioactive compounds identified in crude extracts of *Elephantorrhiza goetzei* (Harms) include triterpenoids, stilbenoids, phenolic compounds, flavonoids, and tannins. The n-butanol, water, ethyl acetate and dichloromethane of *E. goetzei* crude extracts were assessed for both antifungal and antibacterial capacity. Medicinal properties of *Elephantorrhiza goetzei*, which have been reported, include gastrointestinal treatment, treatment of sores and STIs (Maroyi et al., 2017; Ngarihume et al., 2015; Grobler, 2012; Wanjala and Majinda, 2001).

Tabernaemontana elegans Stapf was reported to treat malaria (Ngarihume et al., 2015), and according to Nzama (2023), Naidoo et al. (2021) and Mashilo (2020), this plant species was reported to treat venereal diseases, heart disease, tuberculosis and cancer.

Diplorhynchus condylocarpon (Müll.Arg.) Pichon is associated with bioactive compounds reported from this plant, including 14-hydroxy (-)-akuammicine, α -tocopherols, Condylocarpine and Nor-fluorocurarine (Bitwell et al., 2023), and these bioactive compounds could have contributed to the exploitation of the plant in the treatment of fever (Shopo et al., 2022), which is one of the major symptoms of malaria. It has been reported that *Diplorhynchus condylocarpon* aqueous, methanol, and dichloromethane root extracts were significantly active against *Plasmodium falciparum* (D10) (Malgrinia & Valentin, 2023). However, the study to confirm the activity against *Plasmodium falciparum* (D10) was done outside Zimbabwe.

Though there is limited information on the application of *Holarrhena pubescens* against malaria, the plant extracts from the seed and stem bark were found to contain 3-aminopregnans, canniness, steroidal alkaloids, for example, conarrhimine, holonamine and 12-hydroxyconessimine, triterpenes, e.g. ursolic acid and lupeol β -hydroxyhexad-ecanoate, sterols such as stigmasterol.

Furthermore, the extracts from this plant have been applied against diseases including diarrhea, bleeding piles, cholera, liver diseases, amoebic dysentery, anemia, stomach pain, jaundice, epilepsy, blood-based conditions, leprosy, chest infections, dyspepsia, and asthma (Singh et al., 2023; Zahara et al., 2020; Akbar & Akbar, 2020).

The bioactive compounds identified from the *F. ingens* stem bark and leaf extracts include (1) quercetin glycosides, e.g., arabinoside and quercetin-*O*-glucuronide, (2) phenolic acids, e.g., quinic and 3-*O*-caffeoylquinic, and (3) fatty acids, e.g., palmitic acid derivative. Additionally, leaf methanol-derived extracts and infusions have been shown to contain phenolic acids, hydroxycoumarin, flavonoids, methyl gallate, phenolic acid derivatives, 2-isopropylmalic, and coumaric (Sieniawska et al., 2022; Ogunlaja et al., 2022). The plant extracts have been utilised in the management of skin diseases, influenza, diarrhoea, tuberculosis, anaemia and STIs. Generally, the plant leaves have been used as a blood booster due to high iron content (Sieniawska et al., 2022; Ogunlaja et al., 2022; Mbauya, 2015).

The use of *Garcinia. huillensis* against malaria was reported in Zimbabwe. However, there is no scientific evidence reported that indicates its use in Zimbabwe. Based on studies done out of the country, extracts from *Garcinia species* were found to contain δ -selinene, β -caryophyllene, caryophyllene oxide and α -humulene valencene. Generally, the plant extracts are associated with substantial concentrations of xanthenes, anthraquinones, benzophenones, tannins, flavonoids, steroids, phenolic and lactones (Padmalochana et al., 2013; Dibwe et al., 2012; Magadula & Suleimani, 2010). Traditionally, the plant bark extract has been utilised against diseases, including schistosomiasis. Additionally, fruit extracts have been used to reduce birth canal and ripe fruits have been eaten as an aphrodisiac (Maroyi, 2013; Dibwe et al., 2012; Magadula & Suleimani, 2010; Lukwa et al., 2001).

Though the scientific evaluation data on *P. angolensis* against *Plasmodium falciparum* is limited, the plant extracts were found to contain significant concentrations of lup-20(29)-en-3 β -ol, flavonoids, tannins and hexadecanoic acid (with antifungal and antibacterial capacity). Additionally, *P. angolensis* extracts exhibited antimicrobial (against *S. typhimurium*, *E. coli* and *S. aureus*) and anti-inflammatory activities (Omara et al., 2022; Mbabazi et al., 2020; Santos et al., 2020; Bene et al., 2019). The plant root extracts have been used to relieve and treat toothache,

dermal ailments, oral and genital diseases, diarrhoea and cancer. However, fruits have been shown to treat skin diseases, abdominal pain, respiratory disorders, upsets, kidney infections and urine retention. The leaves of *P. angolensis* have been used to treat tapeworm-based infections, gonorrhea, leprosy and syphilis. Overall, *P. angolensis* has been used as an aphrodisiac, anti-snake venom, analgesic, antidiabetic, and antimycobacterial (all these properties require scientific evaluation) (Omara et al., 2022; Mbabazi et al., 2020; Muthaura et al., 2015; Lukwa et al., 2001).

E divinorum extracts have been revealed to contain bioactive compounds including alkaloids, tannins, saponins, steroids, terpenoids, flavonoids and glycosides (all these were identified in root extract). The methanol-based extracts of *E divinorum* were found to contain glycosides and polyphenols. Moreover, chloroform extracts were reported to contain triterpenoids (e.g. botulin, lupine and lupeol) and naphthoquinones (e.g. methyljuglone and diospyrin). Previous studies have indicated that *E divinorum* extracts have some properties, including contractile, diuretic, anti-giardial, antinociceptive, antiproliferative, renoprotective, proteolytic, antiprotozoal, antioxidant, molluscicidal, insecticidal, antimicrobial and anti-inflammatory (Omara et al., 2022; Girmaw & Engidawork, 2022; Mbabazi et al., 2020).

Table 4. 5: Plants selected for antiplasmodial activity and toxicity tests.

Identified Zimbabwean plant species	Voucher number	Reported activity against <i>Plasmodium falciparum</i> and toxicity tests in Zimbabwe	Coordinates of locations where plants were collected
<i>K. acuminata</i>	Makuvara Z, Marumure J 6	No reports	S20°2'58.64676'' E30°48'6.6837''
<i>E. goetzei</i>	Makuvara Z, Marumure J 10	No reports	S20°9'3.4525'' E31°17'48.4256''
<i>E. divinorum</i>	Makuvara Z, Marumure J 11	No reports	S20°6'14.13108'' E30°51'15.7698''

<i>D. condylocarpon</i>	Makuvara Z 12	No reports	S20°6'7.86424'' E30°51'40.8594''
<i>H. pubescens</i>	Makuvara Z 13	No reports	S20°2'58.64676'' E30°48'6.6837''
<i>F. ingens</i>	Makuvara Z 14	No reports	S20°6'6.63804'' E30°51'42.1783''
<i>G. huillensis</i>	Makuvara Z 16	No reports	S19°57'3.67776'' E30°46'7.04316''
<i>P. anglolensis</i>	Makuvara Z 17	No reports	S20°6'11.19888'' E30°50'16.33488''
<i>T. elegans</i>	Makuvara Z 19	No reports	S20°9'3.4525'' E31°17'48.42516''

4.4 Percentage yield of water, methanol and ethyl acetate plant extracts

4.4.1 Differences in percentage yields of crude extracts when solvents (methanol, ethyl acetate and water) were used on different plant species.

The percentage yields of the crude extractions after maceration in methanol were significantly different ($p < 0.05$). The quantity of *G. huillensis* leaf crude extract (14.59%) was significantly higher ($p < 0.05$) than the quantity of all other crude extracts. The lowest percentage yield was recorded for *D. condylocarpon* (3.6%), and therefore, the percentage yield for all nine plants when methanol was used as an extraction solvent ranged from 3.6% to 14.59%. Although there were significant differences between crude extracts when methanol was used, there were no significant differences ($p < 0.05$) between *H. pubescens* and *P. anglolensis* crude extracts (Table 4.4). The use of ethyl acetate as a solvent resulted in percentage yields of crude extracts ranging from 1.31% to 7.38%. Ethyl acetate-based crude extracts showed significant differences ($p < 0.05$) between plant species. However, no significant differences ($p < 0.05$) were noted between the yields of *K. acuminata* and *D. condylocarpon* extracts, and *H. pubescens* and *T. elegans* extracts, respectively.

Water crude extracts had significant differences ($p < 0.05$), and the yields in this instance ranged from 2.96% to 10.36%. The water extracts for *E. goetzei* and *E. divinorum*, and *P. angolensis* and *T. elegans* were not significantly different ($p < 0.05$).

The use of methanol, water, and ethyl acetate as extraction solvents for antimalarial plants was reported in several studies (Chaniad et al., 2023; Annan et al., 2015; Adia et al., 2016; Lumpu et al., 2013; Shuaibu et al., 2008; Boyom et al., 2009; Waako et al., 2007). The results presented in **Table 4.6** and **Figure 4.4** (which shows that methanol was the best solvent for the selected antimalarial plants) were in line with findings by Muganga et al. (2014) and Mohd Abd Razak et al. (2014). Generally, it was indicated that the differences in yields of extracts from different solvents are a result of the polarity of different phytochemicals and solvents used (Pareck et al., 2017). The high yields recorded for crude extracts when methanol is used may be linked to the low polarity of methanol, which has allowed for the extraction of both non-polar and polar phytochemicals. However, aqueous extracts from *E. divinorum* were significantly higher than methanol extracts (**Figure 4.4**). This indicates that most phytochemicals in *E. divinorum* are soluble in water and, therefore, for this particular plant, water was the best solvent for obtaining extractable solids.

The application of maceration as an extraction technique was done in several studies (Palla et al., 2020; Tagne et al., 2019; Tadesse et al., 2017; Peace et al., 2013). The crude extract yields produced in this current study were low (less than 15%) (**Table 4.6**). These findings are in line with what was reported by Peace et al. (2013), who indicated that maceration produced the lowest yields compared to advanced extraction techniques. Although maceration is not effective, its application in this current study was based on the fact that it is simple, cheap, and traditionally applied in Zimbabwe.

Table 4. 6: Percentage yields of crude extracts when solvents (methanol, ethyl acetate and water) were used on different plant species.

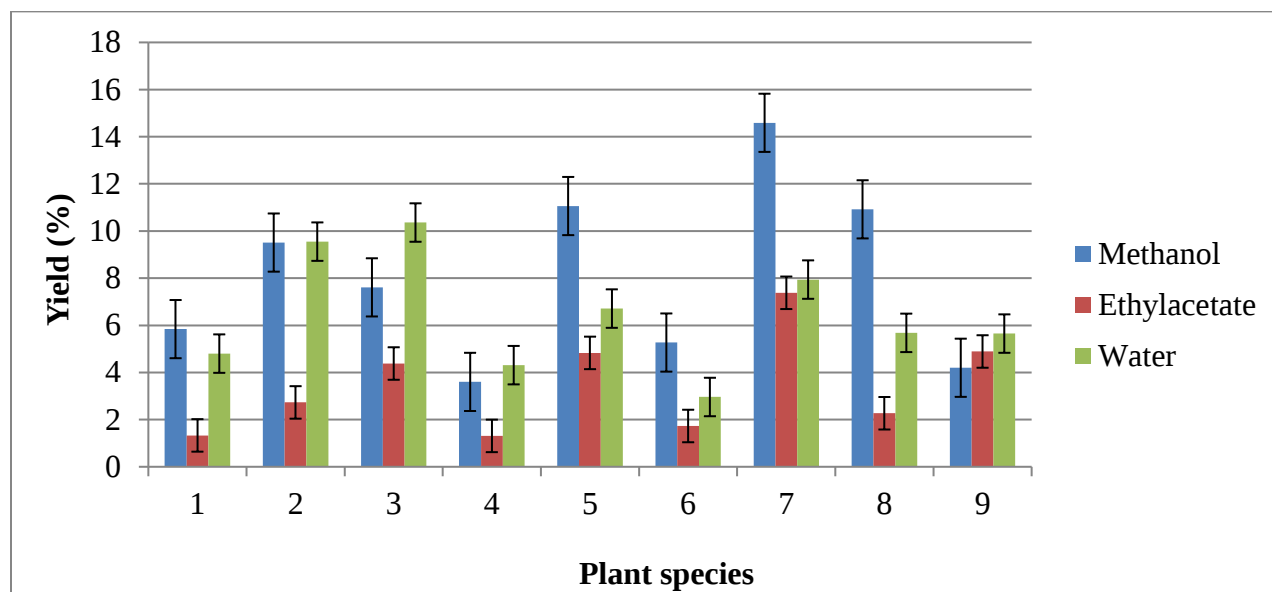
Plant	Yield (%)		
	Methanol	Ethyl acetate	Water
<i>K. acuminata</i>	5.84±0.08 ^c	1.33±0.13 ^a	4.80±0.05 ^{bc}
<i>E. goetzei</i>	9.51±0.10 ^d	2.73±0.58 ^c	9.55±0.62 ^f
<i>E. divinorum</i>	7.61±0.12 ^e	4.38±0.06 ^d	10.36±0.73 ^f
<i>D. condylocarpon</i>	3.60±0.27 ^a	1.31±0.07 ^a	4.31±0.09 ^b
<i>H. pubescens</i>	11.06±0.17 ^f	4.83±0.10 ^d	6.71±0.05 ^d
<i>F. ingens</i>	5.27±0.15 ^c	1.73±0.07 ^{ab}	2.96±0.06 ^a
<i>G. huillensis</i>	14.59±0.47 ^g	7.38±0.06 ^e	7.94±0.04 ^e
<i>P. anglolensis</i>	10.92±0.10 ^f	2.27±0.21 ^{bc}	5.68±0.22 ^c
<i>T. elegans</i>	4.20±0.10 ^b	4.89±0.13 ^d	5.65±0.07 ^c
Grand mean	8.07	3.43	6.44
LSD	0.36	0.38	0.57
cv%	2.6	6.5	5.1
p-value/F-value	<.001	<.001	<.001

LSD- least significant differences, cv%- coefficient of variation, percentage yields in the table were recorded as mean ± standard deviation (three replicates). The means with different letters (superscripts) in the same column are significantly different at $p < 0.05$.

4.4.2 Differences in percentage yields of crude extracts when different extraction solvents (methanol, ethyl acetate and water) were used on the same plant species.

Methanol was identified as the best extraction solvent for *K. acuminata*, *H. pubescens*, *G. huillensis*, and *P. anglolensis*. Methanol yields for these plants (*H. pubescens*, *G. huillensis*, and *P. anglolensis*) were significantly higher ($p < 0.05$) than both ethyl acetate and water crude extract yields. Although methanol was the best extraction solvent for *K. acuminata* and *E. goetzei*, there were no significant differences ($p < 0.05$) between methanol and water-based crude extracts.

Generally, ethyl acetate-based crude extracts were significantly lower ($p < 0.05$) than both water and methanol crude extracts for *K. acuminata*, *E. goetzei*, *E. divinorum*, *D. condylocarpon*, *H. pubescens*, and *P. angolensis*. There were no significant differences ($p < 0.05$) between *T. elegans* crude extract yields for all solvents (methanol, ethyl acetate, and water) (**Figure 4.4**). Overall, maceration in methanol was the best, and ethyl acetate resulted in low yields of crude extracts. Water was a better solvent compared to ethyl acetate, as shown in **Figure 4.4**.



1-*K. acuminata*, 2-*E. goetzei*, 3-*E. divinorum*, 4-*D. condylocarpon*, 5-*H. pubescens*, 6-*F. ingens*, 7-*G. huillensis*, 8-*P. angolensis*, 9-*T. elegans*. Each bar has an error bar, and non-overlapping error bars for each plant indicate significant differences ($p < 0.05$).

Figure 4. 4 Percentage yield of crude extracts when water, methanol and ethyl acetate are used as solvents.

4.5 Antiplasmodial activities against *Plasmodium falciparum* (3D7 strain) and toxicity of plant extracts against healthy erythrocytes.

The twenty-seven plant extracts assessed for antiplasmodial activity and toxicity against healthy red blood cells were found to be active against *Plasmodium falciparum*, with an IC_{50} below 100 $\mu\text{g/ml}$. However, the extracts most active against *P. falciparum* were those from *T. elegans*, with an IC_{50} below 5 $\mu\text{g/ml}$. Although all plant extracts were effective against *P. falciparum*, crude extracts from *F. ingens* were weakly active, with an IC_{50} between 50 to 100 $\mu\text{g/ml}$. Overall, most plant extracts in this study had an IC_{50} below 50 $\mu\text{g/ml}$. In terms of selectivity, most crude extracts

(24/27) exhibited good selectivity against *P. falciparum*, with a Selectivity Index (SI) greater than 2. The lowest SI was recorded for crude extracts from *F. ingens*, which had an SI below 2. It was noted that the extracts from *T. elegans* had the best SI, with an SI >10 for each extract. Although most crude extracts were classified in the same class as the positive control (chloroquine), chloroquine had the lowest IC₅₀ and highest SI. These findings are summarised in **Table 4.5**.

While the activity against *Plasmodium* species of the plant extracts assessed in this study has not been reported in Zimbabwe, the antiplasmodial activity of *T. elegans* was reported in South Africa (Bapela et al., 2014). The findings of this study are in line with what was reported by Bapela et al. (2014), who indicated that *T. elegans* extracts show antiplasmodial activity with an IC₅₀ below 5 µg/ml. However, in this study, *P. falciparum* (3D7 strain) was used instead of *P. falciparum* (NF54).

Although there is limited information on the treatment of malaria using *Holarrhena pubescens* in Zimbabwe, the ethanol-based bark extracts assessed by Simonsen et al. (2001) had an IC₅₀ of 28 mg/ml against *Plasmodium falciparum*. Additionally, the chloroform leaf extracts from *Holarrhena pubescens* leaves were shown to have an IC₅₀ of 5.7 mg/ml against *Plasmodium falciparum* (Sinha et al., 2013). These findings were not in line with what is reported in this study, and this may be due to many factors, including the fact that the plants were collected in different locations and at different times.

The results recorded in this study are in line with those reported by Clarkson et al. (2004), who indicated that extracts from *E. elephantine*, which is close to *E. goetzei*, had significant antiplasmodial activity against *Plasmodium falciparum* with an IC₅₀ between 26 and 28 µg/ml. However, the results were in contrast with what was reported for roots and leaves aqueous extracts, which had IC₅₀ values above 100 µg/ml (Maphosa et al., 2009).

The antiplasmodial activity of *Euclea divinorum* was not reported in Zimbabwe. However, the results obtained in this study corroborate with what was previously reported outside Zimbabwe, where methanol-based *Euclea divinorum* root extracts showed antiplasmodial activity with an IC₅₀

of 37.5 µg/ml (Mothana et al., 2012). In a study conducted in Kenya, root bark methanol extracts of *Euclea divinorum* were found to have significantly good antiplasmodial activity against *Plasmodium falciparum* D6, with the IC₅₀ between 6.9 and 12.4 µg/ml (Muthaura et al., 2015).

The data on the scientific evaluation of *K. acuminata* and *D. condylocarpon* extracts against *Plasmodium falciparum* is limited in the literature. However, in this study, plant extracts were found to be active against *Plasmodium falciparum*, with an IC₅₀ between 16.02 to 24.86 µg/ml and 10.45 to 18.78 µg/ml. Although the findings of this study indicate that *Ficus ingens* bark extracts were not active against *P. falciparum*, high activity was reported in a study by Al-Musayeib et al. (2012), who recorded activity against *P. falciparum* with IC₅₀ values of 8.4 µg/ml. Contrary to this, the SI value of 3.8, which was recorded, was almost close to the ones recorded in this study. The study on the antiplasmodial activity of *Ficus ingens* by Al-Musayeib et al. (2012) was done in the Arabian Peninsula region, and therefore, the differences in antiplasmodial activities noticed may be attributed to different locations from which samples were collected.

Antiplasmodial activity of *Garcinia huillensis* against *Plasmodium falciparum* reported in this study indicates that the extracts from this plant are active. These findings are in line with what was reported outside Zimbabwe by Omole et al. (2019), who isolated biflavanones from *Garcinia huillensis* and reported that the biflavanones had significant antiplasmodial activity against *Plasmodium falciparum* strain W2 and D6 with an IC₅₀ less than 4µg/ml and less than 11 µg/ml but greater than 7µg/ml, respectively. These results indicate that the same plant extracts can result in different antiplasmodial activity against different *Plasmodium falciparum* strains.

The extracts of *P. angolensis* were found to be moderately active, as indicated by an IC₅₀ between 14 and 28 µg/ml. The activity of *P. angolensis* extracts against *Plasmodium falciparum* was evaluated in other studies. For instance, it was found that *P. angolensis* extracts inhibited *Plasmodium falciparum* ATPase as well as the chaperone functions of Hsp70s. Additionally, the fractions from *P. angolensis* extracts showed antiplasmodial activity against 3D7 (Zininga et al., 2017)

Table 4. 7: Antiplasmodial activities against *Plasmodium falciparum* (3D7 strain) and toxicity of plant extracts against erythrocytes.

Plant species	Voucher number	Solvents	IC ₅₀ / µg/ml	CC ₅₀ - µg/ml	Selectivity index	Classification based on IC ₅₀	Selectivity against <i>P. falciparum</i>
<i>K. acuminata</i>	Makuvara Z, Marumure J 6	Water	17.34±0.87 ^c	123.67±2.89 ^e	7.13	Active	Good
		Methanol	24.86±0.56 ^d	120.86±3.44 ^{de}	4.86	Active	Good
		Ethyl acetate	16.02±0.87 ^c	98.89±3.45 ^c	6.17	Active	Good
<i>E. goetzei</i>	Makuvara Z, Marumure J 10	Water	26.81±0.66 ^d	97.99±2.33 ^c	3.65	Active	Good
		Methanol	29.89±0.98 ^{de}	110.87±2.68 ^d	3.71	Active	Good
		Ethyl acetate	30.02±0.44 ^e	123.90±3.89 ^e	4.13	Active	Good
<i>E. divinorum</i>	Makuvara Z, Marumure J 11	Water	35.61±0.23 ^e	130.90±2.46 ^e	3.68	Active	Good
		Methanol	34.78±0.78 ^e	145.89±2.33 ^f	4.19	Active	Good
		Ethyl acetate	28.67±0.88 ^d	129.98±3.78 ^e	4.53	Active	Good
<i>D. condylocarpon</i>	Makuvara Z 12	Water	18.78±0.21 ^c	123.67±4.22 ^e	6.59	Active	Good
		Methanol	16.79±0.15 ^c	98.76±3.11 ^c	5.89	Active	Good

		Ethyl acetate	10.45±0.11 ^b	110.89±2.33 ^d	10.61	Active	Good
<i>H. pubescens</i>	Makuvara Z 13	Water	10.41±0.02 ^b	89.90±1.34 ^{bc}	8.64	Active	Good
		Methanol	9.87±0.63 ^b	92.78±1.23 ^c	9.40	Active	Good
		Ethyl acetate	11.8±0.77 ^b	97.66±1.01 ^c	8.28	Active	Good
<i>F. ingens</i>	Makuvara Z 14	Water	76.85±0.34 ^g	120.10±2.33 ^{de}	1.56	Weakly active	Poor
		Methanol	89.70±1.26 ^h	125.78±2.18 ^e	1.40	Weakly active	Poor
		Ethyl acetate	67.92±1.74 ^f	90.86±1.91 ^{bc}	1.34	Weakly active	Poor
<i>G. huillensis</i>	Makuvara Z 16	Water	9.98±0.06 ^b	90.78±1.34 ^{bc}	9.10	Active	Good
		Methanol	14.78±0.17 ^{bc}	98.90±1.37 ^c	6.70	Active	Good
		Ethyl acetate	10.98±0.89 ^b	91.76±0.88 ^{bc}	8.34	Active	Good
<i>P. angolensis</i>	Makuvara Z 17	Water	14.78±0.67 ^{bc}	80.6±0.91 ^b	5.45	Active	Good
		Methanol	23.86±0.88 ^d	91.25±1.20 ^{bc}	3.82	Active	Good
		Ethyl acetate	27.87±0.67 ^d	100.24±1.29 ^c	3.60	Active	Good

<i>T. elegans</i>	Makuvara Z 19	Water	4.82±0.15 ^a	78.89±0.94 ^b	16.37	Very active	Good
		Methanol	4.52±0.65 ^a	80.09±0.45 ^b	17.71	Very active	Good
		Ethyl acetate	4.71±0.18 ^a	68.78±0.91 ^a	14.60	Very active	Good
Positive control	Chloroquine	-	1.02±0.12 ^a	107.98±0.44 ^d	> 100	Very active	Good

IC50 and CC50 values are mean±standard deviation. The means with different letters (superscripts) in the same column are significantly different at p< 0.05.

4.6 Characterisation of bioactive compounds from selected antimalarial plants

4.6.1 Qualitative phytochemical analysis of crude extracts

Bioactive compounds such as terpenoids, cardiac glycosides, alkaloids, and tannins were present in all the screened plant extracts. Additionally, all extracts from *T. elegans* bark, ethyl acetate, and water extracts of *G. huillensis* had all the classes of bioactive compounds screened for. Saponins, coumarins, and anthraquinones were not found in all plant extracts, and the least common classes of bioactive compounds in the screened plants were coumarins. **Table 4.8** summarises the classes of phytochemicals in each plant extract.

In a study by Kaur et al. (2009), antimalarial compounds identified included quassinoids, alkaloids (such as bisbenzylisoquinoline and manzamine), flavonoids, coumarins, terpenes, and quinones. The plants that showed antimalarial activity in this current study had classes of compounds which were identified in many studies (Memvanga et al., 2015; Weathers et al., 2014; Van der Kooy & Sullivan, 2013; Dike et al., 2012). Most of the identified classes of antimalarial compounds were identified in other studies (Sieniawska et al., 2022; Ogunlaja et al., 2022; Zahara et al., 2020; Singh, 2018; Yang et al., 2018; Muthaura et al., 2015; Wanjala & Majinda, 2001; Moyo et al., 1999). However, in these studies, specific compounds in each class were identified. For instance, in a study by Muthaura et al. (2015), nitidine (alkaloid), cycloisobrachycoumarinone epoxide (coumarins), and acacetin (flavonoids) were identified from different antimalarial plants.

In each antimalarial plant assessed, more than one class of antimalarial bioactive compounds was identified (Table 4.6). This indicates that the antimalarial activity of these plants may be linked to a synergistic effect of these compounds. According to Weathers et al. (2014), flavonoids and terpenoids extracted from *A. annua* have shown a synergistic effect against malarial parasites. The presence of tannins in antimalarial and other medicinal plants has been reported by Mori et al. (2017). Alkaloids were identified in all the screened antimalarial plants in this current study, and it has been reported that alkaloids have antimalarial properties (Stary, 1998). Apart from alkaloids, flavonoids, which were identified in this current study, have been reported to have in vitro antimalarial properties, especially against *P. falciparum* (Chanphen et al., 2018). Plant extracts selected in this study were found to contain cardiac glycosides (**Table 4.8**), and these bioactive

compounds were found to have antimalarial, antioxidant, and anti-inflammatory activities (Han & Lee, 2017). All the plant extracts in this current study were extracted from woody trees and were based on bark. The use of antimalarial woody tree barks was in line with the findings by Muthaura et al. (2017), who indicated that most antimalarial plants are trees with stem bark

Table 4. 8: Qualitative phytochemical analysis of selected antiplasmodial crude extracts.

Plant species	Solvents	Saponins	Terpenoids	Cardiac glycosides	Alkaloids	Tannins	Coumarins	Anthraquinones	Flavonoids
<i>K. acuminata</i>	Water	+	+	+	+	+	-	+	+
<i>D. condylocarpon</i>	Ethyl acetate	-	+	+	+	+	-	+	+
<i>H. pubescens</i>	Water	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	-
	Methanol	-	+	+	+	+	-	-	+
	Ethyl acetate	+	+	+	+	+	+	-	+
<i>G. huillensis</i>	Water	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
	Ethyl acetate	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>T. elegans</i>	Water	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
	Methanol	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
	Ethyl acetate	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+

+ Present, - absent

4.6.2 Functional groups identification in *T. elegans* bark crude extracts.

4.6.2.1 FT-IR spectrum for *T. elegans* ethyl acetate bark extracts

The phytochemicals extracted from *T. elegans* bark using ethyl acetate showed significant bands at 3420.67, 2924.49, 2852.37, 1733.30, 1642.86, 1455.72, 1383.86, 1334.98, 1245.24, 1156.72, 1096.00, 1026.20, and 746.82 cm^{-1} , with the most notable peaks at 2924.49, 1733.30, and 1245.24 cm^{-1} (**Figure 4.5**). These bands indicate the presence of various functional groups, such as alkanes (which is characterised by bands in the range 2924–2853 cm^{-1}), amides I and II (with peaks between 1662 and 1627 cm^{-1}), carboxylic acids (indicated with a peak at 1733.38 cm^{-1}), C-O-C stretching groups (as indicated by wave number of 1026.20 cm^{-1} and 1245.24 cm^{-1}), $-\text{CH}_3$ groups (1370–1393 cm^{-1}), C-O (ester groups) (975–1200 cm^{-1}), Alkyl di-substitutions (with wave numbers ranging from 685 to 755 cm^{-1}), CH_3 groups with a rocking vibration (with peaks between 1155–1165 cm^{-1}) indicating presence of organic phosphorus compound, and stretching group of alkanes (as indicated by a band at 1383.86 cm^{-1}) (Oyinloye et al., 2025; Ahda et al., 2023; Dwivedi et al., 2021; Pharmawati & Wrasati, 2020; Ragavendran et al., 2011; Saravanakumar et al., 2016; Dias, 2005; Socrates, 2004).

According to Shaheen et al. (2022), peaks in the range of 3516.82 to 3152.48 cm^{-1} indicate the presence of amino groups. Therefore, the peak at 3420.67 cm^{-1} in this study shows that amino groups are present in the *T. elegans* bark extracts. The peaks observed in extracts from *Peganum harmala* indicated the presence of aliphatic compounds (C–H bend) at 2952.79 and 2846.44 cm^{-1} , similar to peaks observed at 2924.49 and 2852.37 cm^{-1} (**Figure 4.5**). Several peaks were observed between 1267.10 cm^{-1} and 1001.45 cm^{-1} , which, according to Shaheen et al. (2022), indicate the presence of aromatics, ketones, amides, and aldehydes. In this study, only one peak was found between 921.74 cm^{-1} and 615.19 cm^{-1} , indicating the presence of halogen compounds such as C-F, C-Cl, and C-Br.

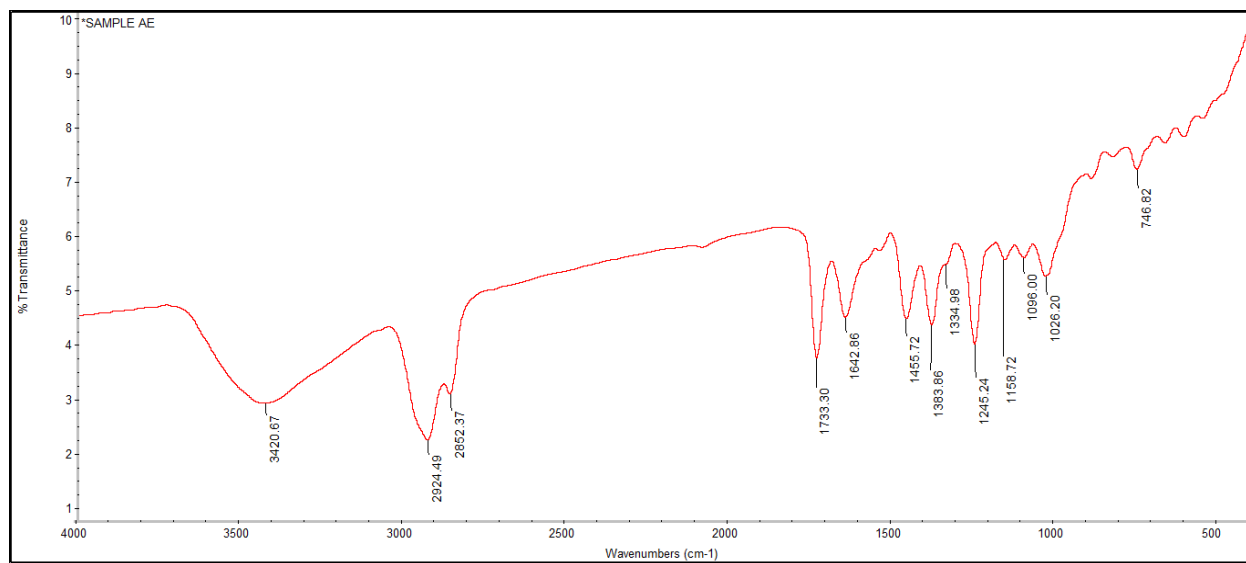


Figure 4.5 FT-IR spectrum for *T. elegans* ethyl acetate bark extracts.

4.6.2.2 FT-IR spectrum for *T. elegans* methanol bark extracts

The FTIR spectrum (**Figure 4.6**) recorded the presence of functional groups in the bioactive compounds based on the peaks in the infrared region. Generally, the spectrum showed significant peaks at 3388.79, 2927.68, 1732.23, 1639.78, 1456.13, 1384.81, 1245.71, 1049.28, 925.66, 748.96, and 600.65 cm^{-1} . According to Ahda et al. (2023), the $-\text{CH}_2-$ functional group (wave number range 1430 to 1465 cm^{-1}) was identified from leaf extracts of *Orthosiphon stamineus*. This corroborates the findings of this study, where a peak was identified at 1456.13 cm^{-1} (within the range: 1430 to 1465 cm^{-1}). The most significant peaks identified in this study were at wave numbers 2927.68, 1732.23, 1639.78, 1384.32, 1245.71, and 1049.28 cm^{-1} . According to previous studies (Sahoo & Umashankara, 2023; Shaheen et al., 2022; Wongsu et al., 2020), these wave numbers correspond to O-H stretching vibration (free) (Hydroxyl group; characterized by wave numbers between 3500 and 3650 cm^{-1}), alkanes group (which is characterized by bands in the range 2924–2853 cm^{-1}), C=O stretching vibrations which are characteristic of carboxylic acids (indicated with a peak at 1732.23 cm^{-1}), C=C stretching vibration which indicates C=C conjugated with C=O group (1580–1660 cm^{-1}), C-CO-C stretching which is characteristic of a ketone (1249 cm^{-1} which is close to wave number 1245.71 cm^{-1} found with a peak in this particular study), C-C skeletal vibration which is characteristic of alkanes (925–930 cm^{-1}), $-\text{CH}_3$ group (1370–1393 cm^{-1}), and C-O (ester groups) (975–1200 cm^{-1}).

It was shown that peaks at 3398.30 cm^{-1} and 2926.66 cm^{-1} (which are close to the peaks observed in this study, 3388.79 and 2927.68 cm^{-1}) indicate the presence of O-H and N-H, respectively (Oyinloye et al., 2025; Wongsu et al., 2020; Santosh et al., 2015). These functional groups indicate the presence of alcohol, amines, amides, and amino acids in plant extracts. In a study where FTIR analysis of leaf extracts from *Ocimum sanctum* was carried out, peaks were reported between 2357.38 cm^{-1} and 778.31 cm^{-1} , indicating the presence of C-H and C=O vibrations, bending, and stretching (Santosh et al., 2015). The peaks identified in this case were similar to those observed for *T. elegans* bark methanol extracts (**Figure 4.6**), which indicated the presence of alcohol, amino acids, and meta-substituted compounds. The findings of this study were similar to what was reported by Oyinloye et al. (2025), who indicated that *Solanum dasyphyllum* methanol extracts had peaks at 1047.4, 1390.3, 1602.8, and 3336.0 cm^{-1} . Based on these wave numbers, functional groups (C-H, C-O, C=C-C) which correspond to phenolic and aromatic compounds were identified. The presence of peaks in the region between 1400 and 900 cm^{-1} is an indication of the presence of C-O, C-H, P-O, and C-N bonds, which are characteristic of bands in this region (Oyinloye et al., 2025; Wongsu et al., 2020).

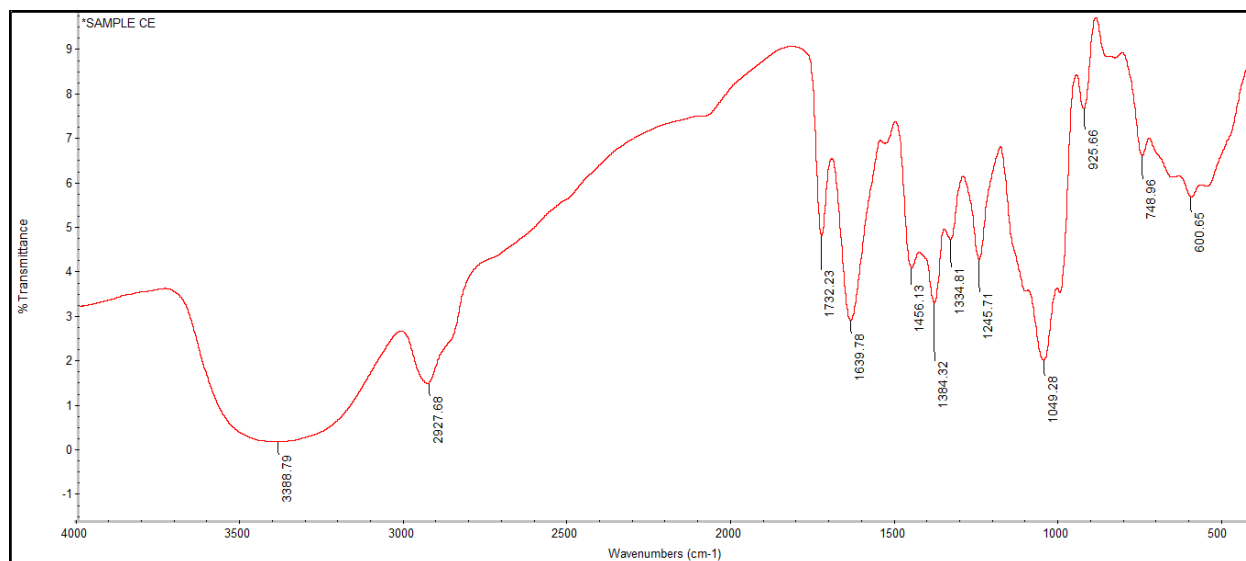


Figure 4. 6 FT-IR spectrum for *T. elegans* methanol bark extracts.

4.6.2.3 FT-IR spectrum for *T. elegans* aqueous bark extracts

The FTIR spectrum (**Figure 4.7**) recorded the presence of a few functional groups (only five) in the bioactive compounds from *T. elegans* aqueous bark extracts. The functional groups of bioactive compounds identified in this study had peaks at wave numbers: 3444.93, 1634.90, 1384.36, 1101.71, and 1033.09 cm^{-1} . The most significant peaks identified in this case were at wave numbers 1634.90 and 1384.36 cm^{-1} .

The presence of a significant peak at 1634.90 cm^{-1} indicates a C=C stretch group, which is characteristic of alkenes. This aligns with the findings of Dwivedi et al. (2021), who reported that bands at 1600–1680 cm^{-1} are due to the C=C group. The peak at 3444.93 cm^{-1} identified in this study is similar to previous findings, where a significant peak at 3436.0894 cm^{-1} indicated an OH broad group and the presence of hydroxyl compounds (Dwivedi et al., 2021).

According to the report on the FTIR spectrum of the antimalarial plant *Andrographis paniculata*, a C-N stretch group was identified at 1033.4677 cm^{-1} , corresponding to the presence of amines (Dwivedi et al., 2021). This aligns with the peak identified at a wave number of 1033.09 cm^{-1} . Additionally, the presence of functional groups corresponding to the wave number 1384.36 cm^{-1} indicates the presence of a secondary alcohol associated with C-H deformation vibration with a wave number between 350 and 1410 cm^{-1} (Pharmawati & Wrasati, 2020; Socrates, 2004). The peak recorded at 1101.71 cm^{-1} in this study falls within the range of 975-1200 cm^{-1} , which was reported to be associated with C-O (ester group) (Ahda et al., 2023).

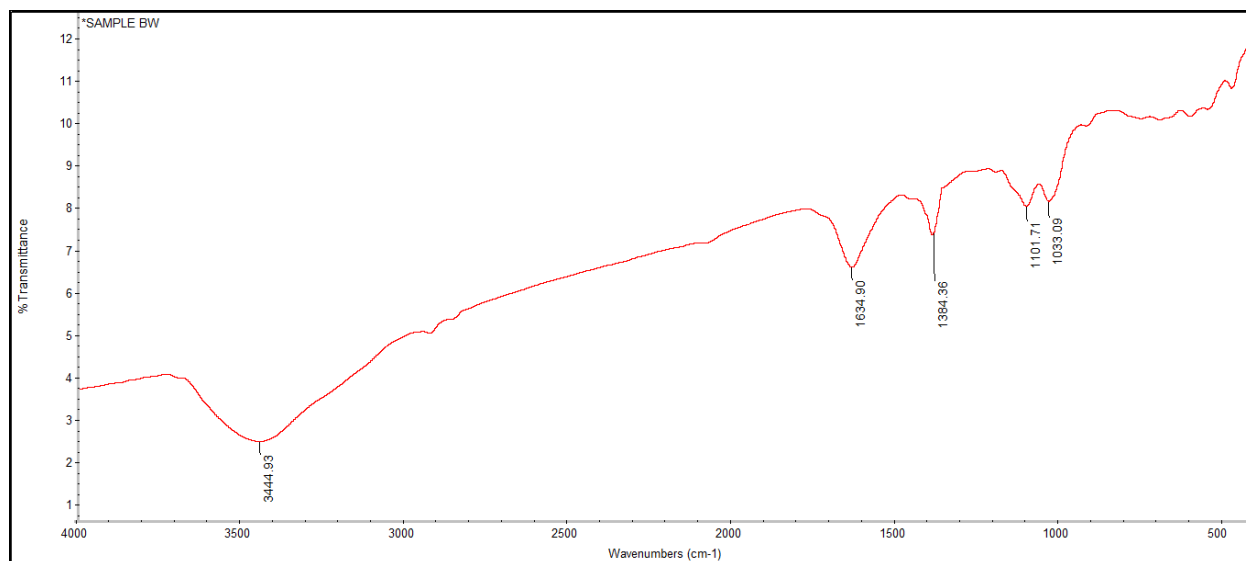


Figure 4. 7 FT-IR spectrum for *T. elegans* aqueous bark extracts.

The functional groups identified in this study suggest the presence of important bioactive compounds such as glycosides, flavonoids, terpenoids and phenolic compounds. The presence of functional groups characteristic of those reported in this current study is in line with what was reported by other researchers (Sahoo & Umashankara, 2023; Aziz et al., 2015; Siddiqui et al., 2007). Notably, the functional groups identified can be linked to the phytochemicals identified (**Table 4.6**) and show the presence of amines, carboxylic acids, amides, aliphatic compounds, polysaccharides, organic phosphorus compounds, halogens, organic hydrocarbons, and alkanes. Overall, the presence of reported compounds and associated functional groups may have contributed to the antiplasmodial activity of *T. elegans* bark ethyl acetate extracts.

4.6.3 GC-MS analysis

The GC-MS chromatogram of the ethyl acetate bark extract of *T. elegans* is shown in **Fig. 4.5**. The compounds identified in this current study were based on a comparison between the mass spectra of the phytochemicals with the spectra of known compounds deposited in the NIST library. Nineteen phytochemicals were identified (**Table 4.9**) and these include 9-Octadecenamide, (Z) - (peak area of 15058436; retention time of 23.3876 min), cis-Vaccenic acid (peak area of 18522022; retention time of 20.4886 min), 9,12-Octadecadienoic acid (Z, Z) - (peak area of 13041554; retention time of 20.3823 min), and n-Hexadecanoic acid (peak area of 12577039; retention time of 16.4836 min). The compound with the least peak area was 2,6-Difluorobenzoic acid, 4-

nitrophenyl ester (peak area of 6680; retention time of 8.0306 min). However, all the identified compounds had a matching score above 89 %, and these findings are summarised in **Table 4.9**.

9-Octadecenamide, (Z)- was identified in different extracts of medicinal and antimalarial plants (Muzahid et al, 2023; Makhubu et al., 2023; Ekasari et al., 2022; Tareq et al., 2020; Al-Shawi et al., 2020; Khan et al, 2019). This bioactive compound was analysed, and it was revealed that it is an amide compound associated with antibacterial and anti-inflammatory properties (Seanego et al, 2012). According to Gopalakrishnan & Udayakumar (2014), the plant extracts containing 9-Octadecenamide, (Z)- were active against many bacterial species, including *Enterobacter aerogenes* and *Staphylococcus epidermidis*. Up to almost 76 % of 9-octadecenamide was identified from ethyl acetate-based extracts of the plant *Diaporthe schini* (Dos Reis et al., 2019). Although hexadecanamide had a lower peak area compared to 9-Octadecenamide, (Z)-, it is in the same class as 9-Octadecenamide, (Z)- (These are fatty acid amides). Hexadecanamide was extracted and identified from *Saueda monoica* Forssk (Al-Shawi et al., 2020).

Cis-Vaccenic acid was identified from methanolic extracts of *Achillea filipendulina* (L.) leaves, and this phytochemical is a fatty acid which was reported to have anticarcinogenic activities. Moreover, cis-Vaccenic acid was shown to inhibit telomerase activity (Khan et al, 2019). Ekasari et al. (2022) extracted cis-Vaccenic acid from an antimalarial plant, *Sauropus androgynus* (L.) Merr and the plant leaf extracts were found to contain about 0.35% of cis-Vaccenic acid. In another study, cis-Vaccenic acid was isolated from an edible mushroom, *Lebopus beniensis* (Campi et al., 2023) and was reported in other mushrooms such as *Boletales* (Bhat et al., 2020). Several medicinal plants have been identified as sources of 9,12-Octadecadienoic acid (linoleic acid) (Ekasari et al., 2022; Nwonuma et al., 2022; Kalaimathi et al., 2022; Nazir et al., 2021), and this phytochemical has been identified as a strong antioxidant (Basiricò et al., 2017).

Many plant extracts with n-Hexadecanoic acid have been reported (Muzahid et al, 2023; Makhubu et al., 2023; Okpe et al., 2018), and it has been shown that this compound has antioxidant, anti-inflammatory, nematocidal, and mosquito larvicide activities (Aparna et al., 2012; Rahuman et al., 2000). According to Akpuaka et al. (2013) and Oni et al. (2020), hexadecanoic acid is classified as a methyl ester, which is associated with significant antioxidant, antimicrobial, hypocholesterolemic, pesticide, insecticide and antiandrogenic properties. Additionally, it was reported that n-Hexadecanoic acid has 5-Alpha-reductase inhibitor and hemolytic activities (Oni

et al, 2020). Methanolic extracts from *Sterculia quadrifida* R.Br.(a medicinal plant normally used against hepatitis) were found to contain hexadecanoic acid, methyl ester (Forghani et al., 2025), and this particular bioactive compound was shown to have antimicrobial and antioxidant activity (Shaaban et al., 2021).

Although 11-Octadecenoic acid, methyl ester was not identified, compounds close to this bioactive compound, such as 9-Octadecenoic acid, methyl ester and Octadecanoic acid, methyl ester, were identified from extracts of *Haloxylon stocksii* (Boiss.) Benth (Rizvi et al., 2023). Octadecanoic acid, methyl ester and 9-Octadecenoic acid, methyl ester were reported to have antioxidant, antimicrobial and anti-inflammatory activities (Mohamad et al., 2018; Othman et al., 2015). 9, 12-Octadecadienoic acid, methyl ester was identified in leaf extracts of *Pistia stratiotes* L. (Gupta et al., 2023) and ethyl acetate bark extracts of *Jatropha cordata* (Jiménez-Nevárez et al., 2023).

The compound octadecanoic acid (known as stearic acid) was previously identified from the plant *Elaeagnus umbellata* (Nazir et al., 2021) and Cannabis extracts (Nwonuma et al., 2022). Octadecanoic acid has been found to have significant neuroprotective activities (Khabbush et al., 2017) and antioxidant potential (Wang et al., 2006). Additionally, octadecanoic acid was reported to be antibacterial and antifungal (Gopalakrishnan & Udayakumar, 2014). The antimicrobial compounds extracted from and identified in *Allium hookeri* root included tetradecanoic acid (Kim et al., 2015). Root extracts from *Allium hookeri* showed antimicrobial activities against several bacterial species such as *Micrococcus luteus*, *Salmonella typhimurium* and *Mycobacterium smegmatis* (Huang et al., 2011; Pu et al., 2010). It should be noted that tetradecanoic acid (myristic Acid) was identified from ethyl acetate leaf extracts of *Moringa oleifera*. Besides being antibacterial, tetradecanoic acid has cardioprotective capabilities and therefore lowers the chances of the development of heart diseases (Kalaimathi et al., 2022). Pentadecanoic acid is similar to 14-Pentadecanoic acid, which was extracted and identified in seed extracts of an antimalarial plant, *Ricinodendron heudelotii* (Imieje & Amafil, 2015).

Hexacosane was identified in ethyl acetate root extracts of the medicinal plant, *Sansevieria liberica* (Rukaiyat et al., 2015). Additionally, the presence of hexacosane in plant extracts has been reported by several other authors (Delica et al., 2023; El-Sayed et al., 2015; Hashem & Saleh, 1999; Ramarosan-Raonizafinimanana et al., 1997). It was reported that hexacosane is antimicrobial, and its antimicrobial activity was tested against bacterial species including *Salmonella typhi*, *Klebsiella*

pneumoniae, *Proteus vulgaris*, and Methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* (Rukaiyat et al., 2015). In all the antimicrobial tests conducted, ethyl acetate root extracts showed significantly high antimicrobial activities. According to Marrufo et al. (2013), hexacosane in essential oils was found to be significantly active against *Staphylococcus aureus* and *Bacillus cereus*. The bioactive compound heneicosane was extracted from the antimalarial plant, *Plumbago zeylanica* L (Vanitha et al., 2020). Apart from this, the presence of heneicosane in plant extracts has been reported in several studies (Ebrahimabadi et al., 2016; Bülent Köse et al., 2016; Tharmaraj et al., 2015; Roy et al., 2010). According to Tharmaraj et al. (2015), *Plumbago zeylanica* L has been identified in India as a therapeutic plant with the potential to prevent atherosclerosis and inflammation. Additionally, the extracts from *Plumbago zeylanica* L were found to be antiplasmodial, antimicrobial, and hypolipidemic (Tharmaraj et al., 2015).

In this study, phthalates, including benzenedicarboxylic acid, bis(2-ethylhexyl), 1,2-benzenedicarboxylic acid, bis(2-ethylhexyl), and dibutyl phthalate, were extracted and identified from *T. elegans*. These phthalates were also identified in natural organisms, including medicinal plants (Javed et al., 2022; Mahmud et al., 2022; Sirwani et al., 2022; Enenebeaku et al., 2021; El-Sayed et al., 2012; Habib & Karim, 2009). The activity of dibutyl phthalate (also known as Bis(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate) from *Procera gigantea* flower extracts was assessed against *Escherichia coli*, *Shigella dysenteriae*, *Clostridium perfringens*, *Shigella sonnei*, *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, and *Shigella shiga* (El-Sayed et al., 2012; Habib & Karim, 2009). Besides being antibacterial, bis(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate has shown antifungal activity, especially against *Aspergillus flavus* (Habib & Karim, 2009). According to Habib & Karim (2012) and Habib & Karim (2009), dibutyl phthalate from *Dictyandra arborescens* root methanol-based extracts was found to have antitumor and antimicrobial activities. More importantly, dibutyl phthalate extracted from *Streptomyces* sp. H11809 showed antiplasmodial activity against the human malaria parasite *Plasmodium falciparum* 3D7 (Pf 3D7) (Mahmud et al., 2022). Additionally, bis(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate identified from *Lactiplantibacillus plantarum* has been shown to have some larvicidal and antibacterial activities (Javed et al., 2022).

Other phthalates, such as 1,2-benzenedicarboxylic acid, bis(2-ethylhexyl), were found to be anticancer, and this was confirmed by preventing the proliferation of MCF-7 and HepG2 cancer

cells (Mahmud et al., 2022). In this study, the 1,4-benzenedicarboxylic acid, bis(2-ethylhexyl), which was identified, is closely related to 1,2-benzenedicarboxylic acid, bis(2-ethylhexyl) ester, which was isolated and identified from twigs of the plant *Thevetia peruviana*. The bioactive compound 1,2-benzenedicarboxylic acid, bis(2-ethylhexyl) ester has been identified as a candidate for microbial allergies, arthritis, and cancer treatment (Save et al., 2015).

Plants have been a very important source of bioactive compounds. For example, cyclopentasiloxane, decamethyl- was identified in an antimalarial plant, *Sauropus androgynus* leaf methanol extracts (Ekasari et al., 2022) and 2,6-difluorobenzoic acid, 4-nitrophenyl was extracted from *Fimbristylis miliacea* (Abdullah et al., 2022) and *Trigonella foenum-graecum* L. (Sirwani et al., 2022).

The bioactive compounds classified as fatty acids (such as n-hexadecanoic acid and octadecanoic acid) and amines (including 9-octadecenamide (Z)) were identified from some antimalarial plants. For instance, n-hexadecanoic acid, 9,12-octadecadienoic acid, ethyl ester Octadecadienoic acid, and 9,12-octadecadienoic acid (Z,Z)- were identified from an antimalarial plant *Ricinodendron heudelotii* seed extracts (Imieje & Amafil, 2015). These amides and fatty acids are believed to contribute to the antimalarial activities reported in this study. Most of the identified bioactive compounds in this study are essential oils and have been utilised in many traditional drugs to treat various diseases, including malaria (Dagli et al., 2015). The compounds such as n-hexadecanoic acid, 9,12-octadecadienoic acid (Z,Z)-, hexadecanoic acid, and 9-octadecenamide, (Z)-, extracted from the leaves of *Olea europaea* were reported to be antimicrobial (Syed et al., 2022). Notably, antimicrobials are sometimes antimalarial, and therefore, the reported antimalarial activity in this study may be linked to this. Additionally, *Jatropha cordata* ethyl acetate bark extracts were reported to be antimicrobial, and among the compounds identified were fatty acids, including 9,12-octadecadienoic acid, n-hexadecanoic acid, and octadecanoic acid (Jiménez-Nevárez et al., 2023)

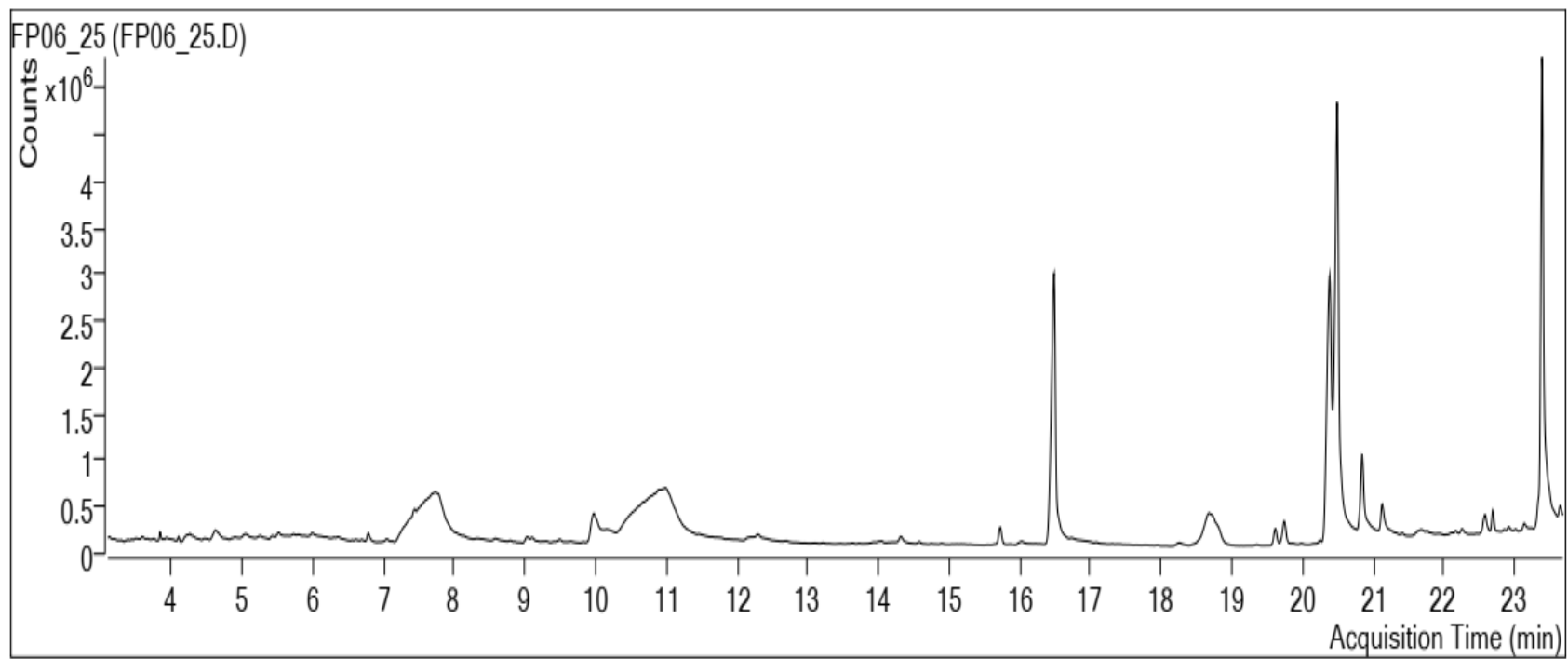


Figure 4. 8 GC-MS Chromatogram of *T. elegans* ethyl acetate bark extract.

Table 4. 9: GC-MS bioactive compounds from ethyl acetate bark extract from *T. elegans*.

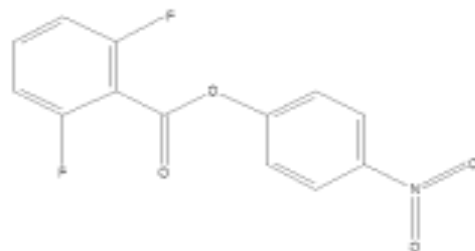
S. NO	RT	Name of compound	Molecular formulae	Peak area	Matching Score
1	6.5600	Cyclopentasiloxane, decamethyl-	C ₁₀ H ₃₀ O ₅ Si ₅	13462	92.9
2	8.0306	2,6-Difluorobenzoic acid, 4-nitrophenyl ester	C ₁₃ H ₇ F ₂ NO ₄	6680	90.4
3	12.2982	Tetradecanoic acid	C ₁₄ H ₂₈ O ₂	149795	90.2
4	14.3189	Pentadecanoic acid	C ₁₅ H ₃₀ O ₂	273589	93.2
5	14.5779	1,2-Benzenedicarboxylic acid, bis(2-	C ₁₆ H ₂₂ O ₄	62521	92.4
6	15.7227	Hexadecanoic acid, methyl ester	C ₁₇ H ₃₄ O ₂	559685	97.1
7	16.4836	n-Hexadecanoic acid	C ₁₆ H ₃₂ O ₂	12577039	98.2
8	16.5454	Dibutyl phthalate	C ₁₆ H ₂₂ O ₄	206498	91.9
9	18.6757	Hexacosane	C ₂₆ H ₅₄	4544993	93.8
10	19.6145	9,12-Octadecadienoic acid, methyl ester	C ₁₉ H ₃₄ O ₂	521500	95.8
11	19.7429	11-Octadecenoic acid, methyl ester	C ₁₉ H ₃₆ O ₂	776742	94.1
12	20.3823	9,12-Octadecadienoic acid (Z,Z)-	C ₁₈ H ₃₂ O ₂	13041554	98.0
13	20.4886	cis-Vaccenic acid	C ₁₈ H ₃₄ O ₂	18522022	98.5
14	20.8438	Octadecanoic acid	C ₁₈ H ₃₆ O ₂	2407385	96.7

15	21.1260	Hexadecanamide	$C_{16}H_{33}NO$	1069217	90.0
16	21.6760	1,4-Benzenedicarboxylic acid, bis(2-ethylhexyl)	$C_{24}H_{38}O_4$	412729	93.4
17	22.5807	Hexacosane	$C_{26}H_{54}$	686063	95.8
18	22.6918	Heneicosane	$C_{21}H_{44}$	480247	95.0
19	23.3876	9-Octadecenamide, (Z)-	$C_{18}H_{35}NO$	15058436	96.5

Structure of Bioactive Compounds Identified from Ethyl Acetate Extracts of *T. elegans*



**Cyclopentasiloxane,
decamethyl-**



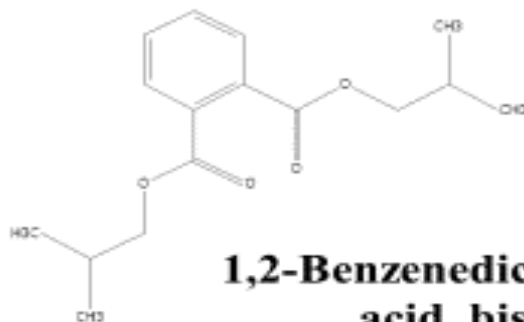
**2,6-Difluorobenzoic
acid, 4-nitrophenyl ester**



Tetradecanoic acid



Pentadecanoic acid



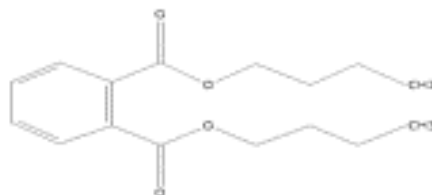
**1,2-Benzenedicarboxylic
acid, bis(2-**



**Hexadecanoic acid,
methyl ester**



**n-Hexadecanoic
acid**



Dibutyl phthalate



Hexacosane



**9,12-
Octadecadienoic
acid, methyl ester**



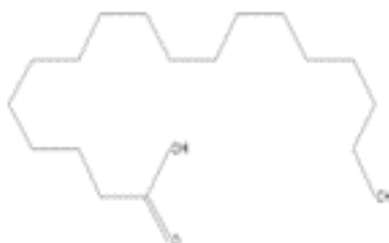
**11-Octadecenoic
acid, methyl ester**



**9,12-
Octadecadienoic
acid (Z,Z)-**



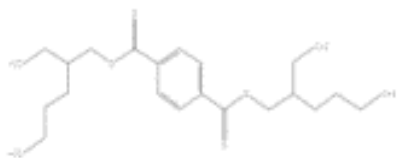
cis-Vaccenic acid



**Octadecanoic
acid**



Hexadecanamide



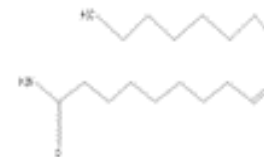
**1,4-Benzenedicarboxylic acid,
bis(2-ethylhexyl)**



Hexacosane



Heneicosane



9-Octadecenamide, (Z)-

Figure 4. 9 Structure of Bioactive Compounds Identified from Ethyl Acetate Extracts of *T. elegans*

The antiplasmodial activity reported in this current study is likely to be due to a wide range of classes of phytochemicals reported previously including alkaloids, flavonoids, tannins, terpenoids and phenolic compounds. These phytochemicals can inhibit the growth of *Plasmodium falciparum* through a number of mechanisms including, haem detoxification, oxidative stress, nucleic acid and protein synthesis and interference with essential metabolic pathways of *Plasmodium falciparum* (Ginsburg & Deharo, 2011; Cowan, 1999; Batista et al., 2009). The significant activity of *Tabernaemontana elegans* could be attributed to its phytochemical profile rich in alkaloids while activities of *Garcinia huillensis*, *Euclea divinorum* and *Elephantorrhiza goetzei* may be due to synergistic effects of flavonoids, phenolic compounds and terpenoids (Wink, 2012; Muthaura et al., 2015). Notably, extraction yields obtained in this study were not consistently correlated with antiplasmodial activity, suggesting that biological efficacy is determined by the nature of bioactive compounds and their potency rather than crude extract quantity alone. Similar observations have been reported by Cos et al., (2006), who indicated that highly active compounds may occur in low concentrations within crude extracts. This highlights significance of phytochemical characterisation in antimalarial drug discovery.

The results from this study should be interpreted within the context of quite number of limitations. The current study evaluated crude extracts against a single *P. falciparum* strain (3D7), and toxicity assessment was limited to healthy erythrocytes. Furthermore, the active compounds responsible for the observed effects were not isolated, and phytochemical composition may vary according to geographical location, environmental conditions, seasonality, and plant developmental stage (Pandey & Tripathi, 2014; Cos et al., 2006). Based on these limitations, further studies involving *in vivo* efficacy studies, bioassay-guided fractionation, comprehensive toxicity assessments, and mechanistic investigations are recommended to validate the therapeutic potential of indigenous medicinal plants used to treat malaria in Zimbabwe.

References

- Abdullah, N. A., Zain, W. Z. W. M., Ramli, N. W., Hamzah, F., & Hamid, N. A. (2022, December). Antioxidant and GC-MS Analysis of *Cyperus iria*, *Fimbristylis miliacea*, and *Fimbristylis globulosa*. In *IOP Conference Series: Earth and Environmental Science* (Vol. 1114, No. 1, p. 012047). IOP Publishing.
- Adebayo, J. O., & Krettli, A. U. (2011). Potential antimalarials from Nigerian plants: a review. *Journal of ethnopharmacology*, 133(2), 289-302.
- Adia, M. M., Emami, S. N., Byamukama, R., Faye, I., & Borg-Karlson, A. K. (2016). Antiplasmodial activity and phytochemical analysis of extracts from selected Ugandan medicinal plants. *Journal of Ethnopharmacology*, 186, 14-19.
- Ahda, M., Jaswir, I., Khatib, A., Ahmed, Q. U., Mahfudh, N., Ardini, Y. D., & Rohman, A. (2023). FTIR fingerprinting profiling, antioxidant activity, and α -glucosidase inhibitory activity of *Orthosiphon stamineus* leaf ethanolic extracts. *International Journal of Food Properties*, 26(1), 2025-2038.
- Akbar, S., & Akbar, S. (2020). *Holarrhena pubescens* Wall. ex G. Don.(Apocynaceae) (Syn.: *H. antidysenterica* (Roth) Wall. ex A. DC.). *Handbook of 200 Medicinal Plants: A Comprehensive Review of Their Traditional Medical Uses and Scientific Justifications*, 1015-1022.
- Akinmoladun, F. O., Komolafe, T. R., Farombi, E. O., & Olaleye, T. M. (2020). Phytochemistry and pharmacological activities of cucurbitacins and their derivatives: A review. *Journal of Phytomedicine and Therapeutics*, 19(1), 1–15.
- Akpuaka, A., Ekwenchi, M. M., Dashak, D. A., & Dildar, A. (2013). Biological activities of characterized isolates of n-hexane extract of *Azadirachta indica* A. Juss (Neem) leaves. *Nature and science*, 11(5), 141-147.
- Al-Adhroey, A. H., Nor, Z. M., Al-Mekhlafi, H. M., & Mahmud, R. (2010). Ethnobotanical study on some Malaysian anti-malarial plants: A community based survey. *Journal of ethnopharmacology*, 132(1), 362-364.
- Alebie, G., Urga, B., & Worku, A. (2017). Systematic review on traditional medicinal plants used for the treatment of malaria in Ethiopia: trends and perspectives. *Malaria Journal*, 16, 1-13.
- Al-Musayeib, N. M., Mothana, R. A., Matheeussen, A., Cos, P., & Maes, L. (2012). In vitro antiplasmodial, antileishmanial and antitrypanosomal activities of selected medicinal plants used in the traditional Arabian Peninsular region. *BMC Complementary and Alternative Medicine*, 12, 1-7.
- Al-Shawi, A. A., Hameed, M. F., Ali, N. H., & Hussein, K. A. (2020). Investigations of phytoconstituents, antioxidant and anti-liver cancer activities of *Saueda monoica* Forssk extracted by microwave-assisted extraction. *Asian Pacific Journal of Cancer Prevention: APJCP*, 21(8), 2349.
- Ancolio, C., Azas, N., Mahiou, V., Ollivier, E., Di Giorgio, C., Keita, A., Timon-David, P., &

- Balansard, G. (2002). Antimalarial activity of extracts and alkaloids isolated from six plants used in traditional medicine in Mali and Sao Tome. *Phytotherapy Research*, 16(7), 646–649. <https://doi.org/10.1002/ptr.1004>
- Annan, K., Ekuadzi, E., Asare, C., Sarpong, K., Pistorius, D., Oberer, L., ... & Ofori, M. (2015). Antiplasmodial constituents from the stem bark of *Polyalthia longifolia* var *pendula*. *Phytochemistry Letters*, 11, 28-31.
- Aparna, V., Dileep, K. V., Mandal, P. K., Karthe, P., Sadasivan, C., & Haridas, M. (2012). Anti-inflammatory property of n-hexadecanoic acid: structural evidence and kinetic assessment. *Chemical biology & drug design*, 80(3), 434-439.
- Asafo-Agyei, T., Blagogee, H. R., Mintah, S. O., Archer, M. A., Ayertey, F., Sapaty, A. C., ... & Appiah, A. A. (2019). Ethnobotanical studies of medicinal plants used in traditional treatment of malaria by some herbalists in Ghana. *Journal of Medicinal Plants Research*, 13(16), 370-383.
- Aska, A., Kubmarawa, D., Nkafamiya, I., Shagal, H., & Oladosu, P. (2019). Quantitative phytochemical analysis and Anti-tuberculosis activity of some selected medicinal plants in some Northern parts of Bauchi state, Nigeria. *IOSR*, 12, 15-22.
- Asnaashari, Solmaz, Fariba Heshmati Afshar, Sedigheh Bamdad Moghadam, and Abbas Delazar. (2023) "Evaluation of in vitro antimalarial activity of different extracts of *Eremostachys azerbaijanica* Rech. f." *Iranian Journal of Pharmaceutical Research: IJPR* 15, no. 3 (2016): 523.
- Aziz, D. M., Hama, J. R., & Alam, S. M. (2015). Synthesising a novel derivatives of piperine from black pepper (*Piper nigrum* L.). *Journal of Food Measurement and Characterization*, 9, 324-331.
- Bafor, E. E., Shode, F. O., & Akinmoladun, F. O. (2013). Anti-inflammatory, analgesic and antipyretic activities of extracts of *Cissampelos mucronata* and isolation of an anti-inflammatory principle. *African Journal of Traditional, Complementary and Alternative Medicines*, 10(5), 256–264. <https://doi.org/10.4314/ajtcam.v10i5.8>
- Baldé, A. M., Claeys, M., Pieters, L. A., Wray, V., & Vlietinck, A. J. (1991). Ferulic acid esters from stem bark of *Pavetta owariensis*. *Phytochemistry*, 30(3), 1024-1026.
- Bapela, M. J., Meyer, J. M., & Kaiser, M. (2014). In vitro antiplasmodial screening of ethnopharmacologically selected South African plant species used for the treatment of malaria. *Journal of ethnopharmacology*, 156, 370-373.
- Basiricò, L., Morera, P., Dipasquale, D., Tröschner, A., & Bernabucci, U. (2017). Comparison between conjugated linoleic acid and essential fatty acids in preventing oxidative stress in bovine mammary epithelial cells. *Journal of Dairy Science*, 100(3), 2299-2309.
- Batista, R., De Jesus Silva Júnior, A., & De Oliveira, A. B. (2009). Plant-derived antimalarial agents: New leads and efficient phytomedicines. *Part I. Alkaloids*. *Molecules*, 14(8), 3037–3072.

- Bene, K., Sinan, K. I., Zengin, G., Diuzheva, A., Jekő, J., Cziáky, Z., ... & Mahomoodally, M. F. (2019). A multidirectional investigation of stem bark extracts of four African plants: HPLC-MS/MS profiling and biological potentials. *Journal of Pharmaceutical and Biomedical Analysis*, 168, 217-224.
- Bitwell, C., Sen, S. I., Luke, C., & Kakoma, M. K. (2023). UHPLC-MS/MS phytochemical screening, polyphenolic content and antioxidant potential of *Diplorhynchus condylocarpon* (Müll. Arg.) Pichon (Apocynaceae), a medicinal plant. *Scientific African*, 20, e01712.
- Bosire, E. N., Cele, L., Potelwa, X., Cho, A., & Mendenhall, E. (2022). God, church water and spirituality: Perspectives on health and healing in Soweto, South Africa. *Global Public Health*, 17(7), 1172–1185. <https://doi.org/10.1080/17441692.2021.1919738>
- Boyom, F. F., Kemgne, E. M., Tepongning, R., Ngouana, V., Mbacham, W. F., Tsamo, E., ... & Rosenthal, P. J. (2009). Antiplasmodial activity of extracts from seven medicinal plants used in malaria treatment in Cameroon. *Journal of Ethnopharmacology*, 123(3), 483-488.
- Brenner, I. K. M., Natale, V. M., Vasiliou, P., Moldoveanu, A. I., Shek, P. N., & Shephard, R. J. (1999). Impact of three different types of exercise on components of the inflammatory response. *European Journal of Applied Physiology and Occupational Physiology*, 80(5), 452–460. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s004210050617>
- Bülent Köse, Y., Iscan, G., & Demirci, B. (2016). Antimicrobial activity of the essential oils obtained from flowering aerial parts of *Centaurea lycopifolia* Boiss. et Kotschy and *Centaurea cheirolopha* (Fenzl) Wagenitz from Turkey. *Journal of Essential Oil Bearing Plants*, 19(3), 762-768.
- Campi, M., Mancuello, C., Maubet, Y., Cristaldo, E., Veloso, B., Ferreira, F., ... & Robledo, G. (2023). Biochemical, nutritional, and toxicological properties of the edible species *Phlebopus beniensis* with ethnomycological notes from Paraguay. *Brazilian Journal of Food Technology*, 26, e2022126.
- Chaniad, P., Techarang, T., Phuwarajanpong, A., Plirat, W., Viriyavejakul, P., Septama, A. W., & Punsawad, C. (2023). Antimalarial efficacy and toxicological assessment of medicinal plant ingredients of Prabchompoothaweeep remedy as a candidate for antimalarial drug development. *BMC complementary medicine and therapies*, 23(1), 12.
- Chanphen, S., Chanama, S., & Chanama, M. (2018, March). Growth medium condition for antibiotic production in novel *Micromonospora* species. In *Proceeding National & International Conference* (Vol. 9, No. 1, pp. 223-228).
- Chanza, N., & de Wit, A. (2014, September). Harnessing indigenous knowledge for enhancing CBA and resilience in Muzarabani dryland, Zimbabwe. East and Southern Africa CBA & Resilience Learning Conference, ILRI Campus, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, South African Journal of Science, 1–4
- Chapu, G., & Mgocheki, N. (2017). A Survey on Traditional and Modern Prophylactic Methods of Malaria Management in a Resettlement Area in the Southern Lowveld of Zimbabwe. *International Journal of Tropical Disease & Health*, 21(1), 1–17.

- Chen, Y., Zeng, L., & Li, Z. (2019). Aristolochic acids: Toxicity, metabolism, and regulations. *Frontiers in Pharmacology*, 10, 648. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fphar.2019.00648>
- Chipiti, T., Mavengere, H., & Mukanganyama, S. (2014). The safety and efficacy of herbal medicines used for the treatment of malaria in Zimbabwe: A review of the current literature. *Tropical Journal of Pharmaceutical Research*, 13(5), 835–846. <https://doi.org/10.4314/tjpr.v13i5.20>
- Clarkson, C., Maharaj, V. J., Crouch, N. R., Grace, O. M., Pillay, P., Matsabisa, M. G., ... & Folb, P. I. (2004). In vitro antiplasmodial activity of medicinal plants native to or naturalised in South Africa. *Journal of ethnopharmacology*, 92(2-3), 177-191.
- Cochrane, D. J. (2004). Alternating hot and cold water immersion for athlete recovery: A review. *Physical Therapy in Sport*, 5(1), 26–32. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ptsp.2003.10.002>
- Cos, P., Vlietinck, A. J., Berghe, D. V., & Maes, L. (2006). Anti-infective potential of natural products: How to develop a stronger in vitro ‘proof-of-concept’. *Journal of Ethnopharmacology*, 106(3), 290–302.
- Cowan, M. M. (1999). Plant products as antimicrobial agents. *Clinical Microbiology Reviews*, 12(4), 564–582.
- Dagli, N., Dagli, R., Mahmoud, R. S., & Baroudi, K. (2015). Essential oils, their therapeutic properties, and implication in dentistry: A review. *Journal of International Society of Preventive and Community Dentistry*, 5(5), 335-340.
- Davis, E. E., & Bowen, M. F. (1994). Sensory physiological basis for attraction in mosquitoes. *Journal of the American Mosquito Control Association*, 10(2Pt 2), 316–325
- Delica, K. M., BALAGOT, K., Ramos, R. E., Lapuz, R. B., Collera, J. A., & MARTINEZ, C. (2024). Phytochemical Screening, Antioxidant, and Antimicrobial Properties of Sequential Extracts of Stems of *Arcangelisia flava*. *Malaysian Journal of Chemistry*, 26(1), 96-104.
- Dhewa, C. (2008, July). Is traditional medical practice in Africa still community property? Lessons from Zimbabwe [Paper presentation]. *Governing Shared Resources: Connecting Local Experiences in Global Challenges*. 12th Biennial Conference of the International Association for the Study of Commons, Cheltenham, England, 1–16.
- Dias, R. F. (2005). Spectroscopy: How do we know what organic molecules look like. *Organic Chemistry (CHEM311) fall*, 48-58.
- Dibong, S. D., Mpondo, M. E., Ngoye, A., & Priso, R. J. (2011). Modalities of exploitation of medicinal plants in Douala’s region. *American Journal of Food and Nutrition*, 1(2), 67-73.
- Dibwe, D. F., Awale, S., Kadota, S., & Tezuka, Y. (2012). Damnacanthol from the Congolese Medicinal Plant *Garcinia huillensis* has a Potent Preferential Cytotoxicity against Human Pancreatic Cancer PANC-1 Cells. *Phytotherapy Research*, 26(12), 1920-1926.
- Dike, I. P., Obembe, O. O., & Adebisi, F. E. (2012). Ethnobotanical survey for potential anti-malarial plants in south-western Nigeria. *Journal of ethnopharmacology*, 144(3), 618-626.

- Dkhil, M. A., Abdel-Gaber, R., Alojyri, G., Thagfan, F. A., Al-Shaebi, E. M., & Al-Quraishy, S. (2021). Biosynthesized nanosilver as anti-oxidant, anti-apoptotic and anti-inflammatory agent against *Plasmodium chabaudi* infection in the mouse liver. *Saudi Journal of Biological Sciences*, 28(11), 6254-6259.
- Dos Reis, C. M., da Rosa, B. V., da Rosa, G. P., do Carmo, G., Morandini, L. M. B., Ugalde, G. A., ... & Kuhn, R. C. (2019). Antifungal and antibacterial activity of extracts produced from *Diaporthe schini*. *Journal of biotechnology*, 294, 30-37.
- Dubost, J.-M., Kongchack, P., Deharo, E., Sysay, P., Her, C., Vichith, L., Sébastien, D., & Krief, S. (2021). Zootherapeutic uses of animals excreta: The case of elephant dung and urine use in Sayaboury province, Laos. *Journal of Ethnobiology and Ethnomedicine*, 17(1), 62. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s13002-021-00484-7>
- Dwivedi, M. K., Mishra, S., Sonter, S., & Singh, P. K. (2021). Diterpenoids as potential anti-malarial compounds from *Andrographis paniculata*. *Beni-Suef University Journal of Basic and Applied Sciences*, 10, 1-16.
- Ebrahimabadi, E. H., Ghoreishi, S. M., Masoum, S., & Ebrahimabadi, A. H. (2016). Combination of GC/FID/mass spectrometry fingerprints and multivariate calibration techniques for recognition of antimicrobial constituents of *Myrtus communis* L. essential oil. *Journal of Chromatography B*, 1008, 50-57.
- Ekasari, W., Fatmawati, D., Khoiriah, S. M., Baquiuddin, W. A., Nisa, H. Q., Maharupini, A. A., ... & Sahu, R. K. (2022). Antimalarial Activity of Extract and Fractions of *Sauropus androgynus* (L.) Merr. *Scientifica*, 2022(1), 3552491.
- El-Sayed, M. H. (2012). Di-(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate, a major bioactive metabolite with antimicrobial and cytotoxic activity isolated from the culture filtrate of newly isolated soil *Streptomyces* (*Streptomyces mirabilis* strain NSQu-25). *World Appl Sci J*, 20(9), 1202-1212.
- El-Sayed, O. H., Asker, M. M., Shash, S. M., & Hamed, S. R. (2015). Isolation, structure elucidation and biological activity of Di-(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate produced by *Penicillium janthinellum* 62. *Int J ChemTech Res*, 8(1), 58-66.
- Enenebeaku, U. E., Duru, C. E., Mgbemena, I. C., Ukwandu, N. C., Nwigwe, H. C., Enenebeaku, C. K., & Okotcha, E. N. (2021). Phytochemical evaluation and molecular docking of bioactive compounds from the roots of *Dictyandra arborescens* (Welw.) against *Plasmodium berghei* protein targets.
- Erinoso, S. M., & Aworinde, D. O. (2012). Ethnobotanical survey of some medicinal plants used in traditional health care in Abeokuta areas of Ogun State, Nigeria. *Afr. J. Pharm. Pharmacol*, 6(18), 1352-1362.
- Ezeani, C., Ezenyi, I., Erhunse, N., Sahal, D., Akunne, T., & Okoli, C. (2022). Assessment of antimalarial medicinal plants used in Nigerian ethnomedicine reveals antimalarial potential of *Cucurbita pepo* leaf extract. *Heliyon*, 8(7).
- Ferreira, M. J. U., & Paterna, A. (2019). Monoterpene indole alkaloids as leads for targeting

- multidrug resistant cancer cells from the African medicinal plant *Tabernaemontana elegans*. *Phytochemistry Reviews*, 18(4), 971-987.
- Forghani, Z., Hosseini, M. H., Van Der Meeren, P., Golmakani, M. T., Naghibalhossaini, F., & Niakousari, M. (2025). Extraction and identification of Golder (*Otostegia persica*) root extract phytochemicals and evaluating their anticancer activity. *Iran Agricultural Research*, 50-65.
- Freeman, C., Rahman, M. M., & Sarker, S. D. (2019). Medicinal properties of *Momordica charantia* L.: A comprehensive review. *Clinical Phytoscience*, 5(1), 1–15. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s40816-019-0125-3>
- Ginsburg, H., & Deharo, E. (2011). A call for using natural compounds in the development of new antimalarial treatments – An introduction. *Malaria Journal*, 10(Suppl 1), S1.
- Girmaw, F., & Engidawork, E. (2022). In Vivo Anti-Malarial Activity of the Aqueous Root Extract of *Euclea divinorum* Hiern (Ebenaceae) against *Plasmodium berghei* ANKA. *Evidence-Based Complementary and Alternative Medicine*, 2022(1), 2640648.
- Gopalakrishnan, K., & Udayakumar, R. (2014). GC-MS analysis of phytochemicals of leaf and stem of *Marsilea quadrifolia* (L.). *Int J Biochem Res Rev*, 4(6), 517-526.
- Grobler, A. (2012). *A Taxonomic Revision of the Genus Elephantorrhiza Benth (Leguminosae: Mimosoideae)* (Master's thesis, University of Pretoria (South Africa)).
- Grollman, A. P., & Shibutani, S. (2010). Aristolochic acid nephropathy: Etiology, diagnosis and treatment. *Kidney International*, 78(7), 583–589. <https://doi.org/10.1038/ki.2010.240>
- Gupta, V., Tyagi, S., & Tripathi, R. (2023). Hexadecanoic acid methyl ester, a potent hepatoprotective compound in leaves of *Pistia stratiotes* L. *The Applied Biology & Chemistry Journal*, 4(4), 118-120.
- Habib, M. R., & Karim, M. R. (2009). Antimicrobial and cytotoxic activity of di-(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate and anhydrosophoradiol-3-acetate isolated from *Calotropis gigantea* (Linn.) flower. *Mycobiology*, 37(1), 31-36.
- Habib, M. R., & Karim, M. R. (2012). Antitumour evaluation of di-(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate (DEHP) isolated from *Calotropis gigantea* L. flower. *Acta Pharm*, 62(4), 607-615.
- Han, F., & Lee, I. S. (2017). Microbial transformation of the antimalarial sesquiterpene endoperoxide dihydroartemisinin. *Natural Product Research*, 31(8), 883-889.
- Hashem, F. A., & Saleh, M. M. (1999). Antimicrobial components of some cruciferae plants (*Diplotaxis harra* Forsk. and *Erucaria microcarpa* Boiss.). *Phytotherapy Research: An International Journal Devoted to Pharmacological and Toxicological Evaluation of Natural Product Derivatives*, 13(4), 329-332.
- Heinonen, I., & Laukkanen, J. A. (2018). Effects of heat and cold on health, with special reference to Finnish sauna bathing. *American Journal of Physiology-Regulatory, Integrative and Comparative Physiology*, 314(5), R629– R638. <https://doi.org/10.1152/ajpregu.00115.2017>

- Hjelm, K., & Mufunda, E. (2010). Zimbabwean diabetics' beliefs about health and illness: An interview study. *BMC International Health and Human Rights*, 10(1), 7. <https://doi.org/10.1186/1472-698X-10-7>
- Hlatshwayo, A. M. (2017). [Indigenous knowledge, beliefs and practices on pregnancy and childbirth among the Ndaue people of Zimbabwe] [Doctoral dissertation]. University of Kwa-Zulu Natal.
- Hu, J., Shi, X., Mao, X., Chen, J., & Li, H. (2015). Amides from the roots of *Toddalia asiatica*. *Chemistry of Natural Compounds*, 51(4), 726-729.
- Huang, C. B., Alimova, Y., Myers, T. M., & Ebersole, J. L. (2011). Short-and medium-chain fatty acids exhibit antimicrobial activity for oral microorganisms. *Archives of oral biology*, 56(7), 650-654.
- Hutchings, A. (1996). *Zulu medicinal plants: An inventory*. University of Natal press.
- Iguchi, M., Littmann, A. E., Chang, S. H., Wester, L. A., Knipper, J. S., & Shields, R. K. (2012). Heat stress and cardiovascular, hormonal, and heat shock proteins in humans. *Journal of Athletic Training*, 47(2), 184–190. <https://doi.org/10.4085/1062-6050-47.2.184>
- Imieje, V. O., & Amafile, L. N. (2025). GC-MS Profiling, In Vitro Antimalarial, and Antimicrobial activity of *Ricinodendron heudelotii* Seed Extracts. *Sciences of Phytochemistry*, 4(1), 1-8.
- Iqbal, E., Salim, K. A., & Lim, L. B. L. (2017). Phytochemical screening, total phenolics and antioxidant activities of bark and leaf extracts of *Goniothalamus velutinus* (Airy Shaw) from Brunei Darussalam. *Journal of King Saud University – Science*, 29(1), 9–15. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jksus.2016.05.002>
- Javed, M. R., Salman, M., Tariq, A., Tawab, A., Zahoor, M. K., Naheed, S., ... & Ali, H. (2022). The antibacterial and larvicidal potential of bis-(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate from *Lactiplantibacillus plantarum*. *Molecules*, 27(21), 7220.
- Jiménez-Nevárez, Y. B., Angulo-Escalante, M. A., Montes-Avila, J., Guerrero-Alonso, A., Christen, J. G., Hurtado-Díaz, I., ... & Alvarez, L. (2023). Phytochemical characterization and in vitro anti-inflammatory evaluation in RAW 264.7 cells of *Jatropha cordata* bark extracts. *Plants*, 12(3), 560.
- Kakudidi, E. K., Bukenya-Ziraba, R., & Kasenene, J. M. (2020). Ethnobotanical survey of malaria treatment plants in Uganda. *Journal of Ethnopharmacology*, 261, 113105. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jep.2020.113105>
- Kalaimathi, R. V., Krishnaveni, K., Murugan, M., Basha, A. N., Gilles, A. P., Kandeepan, C., ... & Dhakar, R. C. (2022). ADMET informatics of Tetradecanoic acid (Myristic Acid) from ethyl acetate fraction of *Moringa oleifera* leaves. *Journal of Drug Delivery and Therapeutics*, 12(4-S), 101-111.
- Kamatou, G. P. P., Vermaak, I., & Viljoen, A. M. (2011). An updated review of *Adansonia digitata*: A commercially important African tree. *South African Journal of Botany*, 77(4), 908-919.

- Kaur, K., Jain, M., Kaur, T., & Jain, R. (2009). Antimalarials from nature. *Bioorganic & medicinal chemistry*, 17(9), 3229-3256.
- Kazembe, T. (2009). The relationship between God and people in Shona traditional religion. *The Rose Croix Journal*, 6, 52–79
- Kazembe, T., Munyarari, E., & Charumbira, I. (2012). Use of traditional herbal medicines to cure malaria. *Bulletin of Environment, Pharmacology and Life Sciences*, 1(4), 63-85.
- Khabbush, A., Orford, M., Tsai, Y. C., Rutherford, T., O'Donnell, M., Eaton, S., & Heales, S. J. (2017). Neuronal decanoic acid oxidation is markedly lower than that of octanoic acid: a mechanistic insight into the medium-chain triglyceride ketogenic diet. *Epilepsia*, 58(8), 1423-1429.
- Khan, S., Richa, K. H., & Jhamta, R. (2019). Evaluation of antioxidant potential and phytochemical characterization using GCMS analysis of bioactive compounds of *Achillea filipendulina* (L.) Leaves. *J. Pharmacogn. Phytochem*, 8(3), 258-265.
- Kim, N. S., Choi, B. K., Lee, S. H., Jang, H. H., Kim, J. B., Kim, H. R., ... & Lee, S. H. (2015). Effects of *Allium hookeri* on glucose metabolism in type II diabetic mice. *Korean Journal of Pharmacognosy*, 46(1), 78-83.
- Kpobi, L. N., & Swartz, L. (2018). 'The threads in his mind have torn': Conceptualization and treatment of mental disorders by neo-prophetic Christian healers in Accra, Ghana. *International Journal of Mental Health Systems*, 12(1), 40. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s13033-018-0222-2>
- Kraft, C., Jenett-Siems, K., Siems, K., Jakupovic, J., Mavi, S., Bienzle, U., & Eich, E. (2003). In vitro antiplasmodial evaluation of medicinal plants from Zimbabwe. *Phytotherapy Research: PTR*, 17(2), 123–128. <https://doi.org/10.1002/ptr.1066>
- Kraft, K., Hobbs, C., & Singh, R. (2014). Phytochemistry, pharmacology, and clinical efficacy of *Capsicum annuum* L. *Phytotherapy Research*, 28(1), 10–28. <https://doi.org/10.1002/ptr.4953>
- Kunutsor, S. K., Khan, H., Laukkanen, T., & Laukkanen, J. A. (2018). Joint associations of sauna bathing and cardiorespiratory fitness on cardiovascular and all-cause mortality risk: A long-term prospective cohort study. *Annals of Medicine*, 50(2), 139–146. <https://doi.org/10.1080/07853890.2017.1387927>
- Kupika, O. L., Gandiwa, E., Nhamo, G., & Kativu, S. (2019). Local ecological knowledge on climate change and ecosystem-based adaptation strategies promote resilience in the Middle Zambezi Biosphere Reserve, Zimbabwe. *Scientifica*, 2019, 3069254–3069215. <https://doi.org/10.1155/2019/3069254>
- Laukkanen, J. A., & Kunutsor, S. K. (2019). Is sauna bathing protective of sudden cardiac death? A review of the evidence. *Progress in Cardiovascular Diseases*, 62(3), 288– 293. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.pcad.2019.05.001>
- Lima, R. B. S., Rocha, L. F., Melo, M. R. S., Costa, J. S., Picanço, N. S., Lima, E. S., Vasconcellos, M. C., Boleti, A. P. A., Santos, J. M. P., Amorim, R. C. N., Chaves, F. C. M., Coutinho, J. P.,

- Tadei, W. P., Krettli, A. U., & Pohlit, A. M. (2015). In vitro and in vivo anti - malarial activity of plants from the Brazilian Amazon. *Malaria Journal*, 1–14. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-015-0999-2>
- Lin, T. T., & Chen, G. (2020). A new sesquiterpene and known alkaloids from *Toddalia asiatica* and their inhibitions against phosphodiesterase-4. *Records of Natural Products*, 14(3), 212.
- Liu, Y., Guo, J., Xiao, Z., Peng, D., & Song, K. (2020). Adsorption of chelerythrine from *Toddalia asiatica* (L.) Lam. by ZSM-5. *Advances in Polymer Technology*, 2020.
- Lukwa, N., Mutambu, S. L., Makaza, N., Molgaard, P., & Furu, P. (2001). Perceptions about malaria transmission and control using anti-malaria plants in Mola, Kariba, Zimbabwe. *Nigerian Journal of Natural Products and Medicine*, 5, 4-7.
- Lumpu, S. L., Kikueta, C. M., Tshodi, M. E., Mbenza, A. P., Kambu, O. K., Mbamu, B. M., ... & Cimanga, R. K. (2013). Antiprotozoal screening and cytotoxicity of extracts and fractions from the leaves, stem bark and root bark of *Alstonia congensis*. *Journal of Ethnopharmacology*, 148(2), 724-727.
- Macherera, M., & Chimbari, M. J. (2016). A review of studies on community based early warning systems. *Jambá: Journal of Disaster Risk Studies*, 8(1), 1-11. <https://doi.org/10.4102/jamba.v8i1.206>
- Machingura, F. (2012). The Shona concept of Spirit possession (Kusvikirwa) and the Pentecostal phenomenon of getting into the Spirit. *Kupinda Mumweya. Hope's reason: A Journal of Apologetics*, 1, 85-101.
- Magadula, J. J., & Suleimani, H. O. (2010). Cytotoxic and anti-HIV activities of some Tanzanian *Garcinia* species. *Tanzania Journal of Health Research*, 12(2), 144-1490.
- Mahmud, F., Lai, N. S., How, S. E., Gansau, J. A., Mustaffa, K. M. F., Leow, C. H., ... & Lee, P. C. (2022). Bioactivities and mode of actions of dibutyl phthalates and nocardamine from *Streptomyces* sp. H11809. *Molecules*, 27(7), 2292.
- Majinda, R. R., Abegaz, B. M., Bezabih, M., Ngadjui, B. T., Wanjala, C. C., Mdee, L. K., ... & Yeboah, S. O. (2001). Recent results from natural product research at the University of Botswana. *Pure and Applied Chemistry*, 73(7), 1197-1208.
- Makhubu, F. N., Khosa, M. C., & McGaw, L. J. (2023). Chemical profiling and inhibitory effects of selected South African plants against phytopathogenic bacteria and fungi of tomato. *South African Journal of Botany*, 163, 729-735.
- Makuvara, Z. (2022). Co-crystallization of Plant-Derived Antimalarial Drugs: An Alternate Technique for Improved Physicochemical Qualities and Antimalarial Drug Synergy. In A. Kuznetsov, & A. Ali (Eds.), *Drugs Modification via Co-crystallization* [Working Title]. IntechOpen. <https://doi.org/10.5772/intechopen.106200>
- Malgrinia, M. M., & Valentin, D. B. C. (2023). Etude ethnobotanique, chimique et évaluation des activités biologiques de *Diplorhynchus condylocarpon*, *Erythrina abyssinica* et de *Luffa aegyptiaca* plantes réputées antiulcéreuses à Lubumbashi.

- Maphane, D. (2018). Utilisation of local knowledge in household adaptation to malaria endemicity in the Okavango Delta, Botswana. Masters thesis. University of Botswana
- Maphosa, V., Masika, P. J., & Moyo, B. (2009). Investigation of the anti-inflammatory and antinociceptive activities of *Elephantorrhiza elephantina* (Burch.) Skeels root extract in male rats. *African Journal of Biotechnology*, 8(24).
- Maroyi, A. (2013). Traditional use of medicinal plants in south-central Zimbabwe: review and perspectives. *Journal of ethnobiology and ethnomedicine*, 9(1), 1-18.
- Maroyi, A. (2016). Treatment of diarrhoea using traditional medicines: contemporary research in South Africa and Zimbabwe. *African Journal of Traditional, Complementary and Alternative Medicines*, 13(6), 5-10.
- Maroyi, A. (2017). *Elephantorrhiza elephantina*: traditional uses, phytochemistry, and pharmacology of an important medicinal plant species in Southern Africa. *Evidence-Based Complementary and Alternative Medicine*, 2017.
- Maroyi, A. (2018). *Albizia adianthifolia*: Botany, medicinal uses, phytochemistry, and pharmacological properties. *The Scientific World Journal*, 2018.
- Maroyi, A. (2021). The importance of ecological, biological and medicinal properties of *Diplorhynchus condylocarpon* (Müll. Arg.) Pichon (Apocynaceae) in Tropical Africa. *Ecology, Environment and Conservation*, 27 (August Suppl. Issue): 2021
- Marrufo, T., Nazzaro, F., Mancini, E., Fratianni, F., Coppola, R., De Martino, L., ... & De Feo, V. (2013). Chemical composition and biological activity of the essential oil from leaves of *Moringa oleifera* Lam. cultivated in Mozambique. *Molecules*, 18(9), 10989-11000.
- Masaka, D., & Makahamadze, T. (2013). The proverb: A preserver of Shona traditional religion and ethical code. *The Journal of Pan African Studies*, 6(5), 132-143
- Mashilo, M. S. (2020). *Cytotoxic, anti-inflammatory, antibacterial and anti-HIV effects of tabernaemontana elegans leaves and fractions* (Doctoral dissertation).
- Mashoko, D. (2014). Indigenous knowledge for plant medicine: Inclusion into school science teaching and learning in Zimbabwe. *International Journal of English and Education*, 3(3), 528-540
- Muthaura, C. N., Rukunga, G. M., Chhabra, S. C., Omar, S. A., Guantai, A. N., Gathirwa, J. W., Tolo, F. M., Mwitari, P. G., Keter, L. K., Kirira, P. G., & Kimani, C. W. (2015). Antimalarial activity of some plants traditionally used in treatment of malaria in Kenya. *Malaria Journal*, 14, 1-9.
- Mawoza, T. (2015). Ethnobotanical uses of *Sclerocarya birrea* (marula) in South Africa: A review. *South African Journal of Botany*, 97, 5-10. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.sajb.2015.01.002>
- Mazid, M., Khan, T. A., & Mohammad, F. (2012). Medicinal plants of rural India: a review of use by Indian folks. *Indo Global journal of pharmaceutical sciences*, 2(3), 286-304.

- Mbabazi, I., Wangila, P., & K'Owino, I. O. (2020). Antimicrobial activity of *Euclea divinorum* (Ebenaceae) leaves, tender stems, root bark and an herbal toothpaste formulated from its ethanolic root bark extract.
- Mbauya, T. G. (2015). *A study of indigenous herbs that are used in traditional management of malaria in Chikwanha-Muneri villages of Marange District* (Doctoral dissertation, BUSE).
- Memvanga, P. B., Tona, G. L., Mesia, G. K., Lusakibanza, M. M., & Cimanga, R. K. (2015). Antimalarial activity of medicinal plants from the Democratic Republic of Congo: A review. *Journal of ethnopharmacology*, 169, 76-98.
- Mibei, E. K., Owade, J. O., & Karanja, S. (2017). Nutritional and phytochemical composition of African indigenous vegetables: A case of spider plant (*Cleome gynandra*). *African Journal of Food, Agriculture, Nutrition and Development*, 17(1), 11890–11902. <https://doi.org/10.18697/ajfand.77.16042>
- Milliken, W., Walker, B. E., Howes, M. J. R., Forest, F., & Lughadha, E. N. (2021). Plants used traditionally as antimalarials in Latin America: Mining the tree of life for potential new medicines. *Journal of Ethnopharmacology*, 279, 114221.
- Mohamad, O. A., Li, L., Ma, J. B., Hatab, S., Xu, L., Guo, J. W., ... & Li, W. J. (2018). Evaluation of the antimicrobial activity of endophytic bacterial populations from Chinese traditional medicinal plant licorice and characterization of the bioactive secondary metabolites produced by *Bacillus atrophaeus* against *Verticillium dahliae*. *Frontiers in microbiology*, 9, 924.
- Mohd Abd Razak, M. R., Afzan, A., Ali, R., Amir Jalaluddin, N. F., Wasiman, M. I., Shiekh Zahari, S. H., ... & Ismail, Z. (2014). Effect of selected local medicinal plants on the asexual blood stage of chloroquine resistant *Plasmodium falciparum*. *BMC complementary and alternative medicine*, 14, 1-13.
- Mokoka, T. A. (2013). *The discovery and characterization of antiprotozoal compounds from South African medicinal plants by a HPLC-based activity profiling technique* (Doctoral dissertation).
- Moore, S. J., Lenglet, A., & Hill, N. (2006). Plant-based insect repellents. In *Insect repellents: Principles methods, and use*. CRC Press Taylor and Francis Group.
- Mori, A. S., Lertzman, K. P., & Gustafsson, L. (2017). Biodiversity and ecosystem services in forest ecosystems: a research agenda for applied forest ecology. *Journal of Applied Ecology*, 54(1), 12-27.
- Moshi, M. J., Otieno, D. F., Mbabazi, P. K., Weisheit, A., & Nondo, R. S. (2009). Ethnomedicine of the Kagera Region, north western Tanzania. Part 3: Plants used in traditional medicine in Kikuku village, Muleba District. *Journal of Ethnobiology and Ethnomedicine*, 5(1), 24. <https://doi.org/10.1186/1746-4269-5-24>
- Mothana, R. A., Al-Musayeib, N. M., Matheeussen, A., Cos, P., & Maes, L. (2012). Assessment of the in vitro antiprotozoal and cytotoxic potential of 20 selected medicinal plants from the island of Soqotra. *Molecules*, 17(12), 14349-14360.

- Moyo, F., Gashe, B. A., & Majinda, R. R. (1999). A new flavan from *Elephantorrhiza goetzei*. *Fitoterapia*, 70(4), 412-416.
- Mpiana, P. T., Ngbolua, K. N., Mudogo, V., Tshibangu, D. S. T., Atibu, E. K., Mbala, B. M., ... & Makelele, L. T. (2012). The potential effectiveness of medicinal plants used for the treatment of Sick cell Disease in the Democratic Republic of Congo folk medicine: A review. *Progress in Traditional and Folk herbal medicine*, 1, 1-11.
- Muganga, R., Angenot, L., Tits, M., & Frédérich, M. (2014). In vitro and in vivo antiplasmodial activity of three Rwandan medicinal plants and identification of their active compounds. *Planta Medica*, 80(06), 482-489.
- Musarandega, H., Chingombe, W., & Pillay, R. (2018). Harnessing local traditional authorities as a potential strategy to combat the vagaries of climate change in Zimbabwe. *Jàmbá: Journal of Disaster Risk Studies*, 10(1), 1–6. <https://doi.org/10.4102/jamba.v10i1.651>
- Muthaura, C. N., Keriko, J. M., Mutai, C., Yenesew, A., Gathirwa, J. W., Irungu, B. N., ... & Derese, S. (2015). Antiplasmodial potential of traditional phytotherapy of some remedies used in treatment of malaria in Meru–Tharaka Nithi County of Kenya. *Journal of Ethnopharmacology*, 175, 315-323.
- Muzahid, A. A., Sharmin, S., Hossain, M. S., Ahamed, K. U., Ahmed, N., Yeasmin, M. S., ... & Bhuiyan, M. N. H. (2023). Analysis of bioactive compounds present in different crude extracts of *Benincasa hispida* and *Cucurbita moschata* seeds by gas chromatography-mass spectrometry. *Heliyon*, 9(1).
- Naidoo, C. M., Naidoo, Y., Dewir, Y. H., Murthy, H. N., El-Hendawy, S., & Al-Suhaibani, N. (2021). Major bioactive alkaloids and biological activities of *Tabernaemontana* species (Apocynaceae). *Plants*, 10(2), 313.
- Nair, M. S., Saxena, A., & Kaur, C. (2018). Characterization and antifungal activity of pomegranate peel extract and its use in polysaccharide-based edible coatings to extend the shelf-life of capsicum (*Capsicum annuum* L.). *Food and bioprocess technology*, 11(7), 1317-1327.
- Nazir, N., Zahoor, M., Uddin, F., & Nisar, M. (2021). Chemical composition, in vitro antioxidant, anticholinesterase, and antidiabetic potential of essential oil of *Elaeagnus umbellata* Thunb. *BMC Complementary medicine and therapies*, 21, 1-13.
- Ngarivhume, T., van't Klooster, C. I., de Jong, J. T., & Van der Westhuizen, J. H. (2015). Medicinal plants used by traditional healers for the treatment of malaria in the Chipinge district in Zimbabwe. *Journal of ethnopharmacology*, 159, 224-237.
- Nguta, J. M., Mbaria, J. M., Gakuya, D. W., Gathumbi, P. K., & Kiama, S. G. (2010). Antimalarial herbal remedies of Msambweni, Kenya. *Journal of Ethnopharmacology*, 128(2), 424-432.
- Nwonuma, C. O., Atanu, F. O., Okonkwo, N. C., Egharevba, G. O., Udofia, I. A., Evbuomwan, I. O., ... & Dogunro, F. A. (2022). Evaluation of anti-malarial activity and GC–MS finger printing of cannabis: An in-vivo and in silico approach. *Scientific African*, 15, e01108.

- Nyahunda, L., & Tirivangasi, H. M. (2021). Harnessing of social capital as a determinant for climate change adaptation in Mazungunye communal lands in Bikita, Zimbabwe. *Scientifica*, 2021, 8416410–8416419. <https://doi.org/10.1155/2021/8416410>
- Nzama, V. N. (2023). *Antiplasmodial and Antigonococcal Bioactivity of Tabernaemontana Elegans Stapf.(Apocynaceae) Stem Bark Fractions* (Master's thesis, University of Pretoria (South Africa)).
- Ogunlaja, O. O., Moodley, R., Baijnath, H., & Jonnalagadda, S. B. (2022). Antioxidant activity of the bioactive compounds from the edible fruits and leaves of *Ficus sur Forssk.(Moraceae)*. *South African Journal of Science*, 118(3-4), 1-5.
- Olorunnisola, O. S., Bradley, G., & Afolayan, A. J. (2011). Antioxidant properties and cytotoxicity of *Adenia cissampeloides* (Planch. ex Hook.) Harms. *African Journal of Pharmacy and Pharmacology*, 5(10), 1274–1282. <https://doi.org/10.5897/AJPP11.331>
- Olsson, S., Pal, S. N., & Doodoo, A. (2015). Pharmacovigilance in resource-limited countries. *Expert Review of Clinical Pharmacology*, 8(4), 449–460. <https://doi.org/10.1586/17512433.2015.1053391>
- Omara, T. (2020). Antimalarial plants used across Kenyan communities. *Evidence-Based Complementary and Alternative Medicine*, 2020(1), 4538602.
- Omole, R. A., Moshi, M. J., Heydenreich, M., Malebo, H. M., Gathirwa, J. W., Oriko, R. O., ... & Midiwo, J. O. (2019). Antiplasmodial Biflavanones from the Stem Bark of *Garcinia buchananii* Engl.
- Oni, J. O., Akomaye, F. A., Markson, A. A. A., & Egwu, A. C. (2020). GC-MS analysis of bioactive compounds in some wild-edible mushrooms from Calabar, Southern Nigeria. *European Journal of Biology and Biotechnology*, 1(6).
- Othman, A. R., Abdullah, N., Ahmad, S., Ismail, I. S., & Zakaria, M. P. (2015). Elucidation of in-vitro anti-inflammatory bioactive compounds isolated from *Jatropha curcas* L. plant root. *BMC complementary and alternative medicine*, 15, 1-10.
- Oyinloye, E. O., Murtala, A. A., Oladoja, F. A., Okunye, O. L., Alabi, A. O., & Ogundeyi, K. J. (2025). Chemoprofiling and Antimalarial potentials of methanol extract of *Solanum dasyphyllum* against *Plasmodium berghei* infected mice. *Pharmacological Research-Natural Products*, 6, 100138.
- Padmalochana, K., Rajan, M. D., Lalitha, R., & Sivasankari, H. (2013). Evaluation of the antioxidant and hepatoprotective activity of *Cryptolepis buchanani*. *Journal of Applied Pharmaceutical Science*, 3(2), 099-104.
- Palla, A. H., Gilani, A. U. H., Bashir, S., & Ur Rehman, N. (2020). Multiple mechanisms of flaxseed: Effectiveness in inflammatory bowel disease. *Evidence-Based Complementary and Alternative Medicine*, 2020(1), 7974835.
- Pandey, A., & Tripathi, S. (2014). Concept of standardization, extraction and pre-phytochemical screening strategies for herbal drug. *Journal of Pharmacognosy and Phytochemistry*, 2(5),

115–119.

- Parekh, I., Khanvilkar, A., & Naik, A. (2017). Barley–wheat brewers' spent grain: A potential source of antioxidant rich lipids. *Journal of Food Processing and Preservation*, 41(6), e13244.
- Peace, U. M., Chinweizu, U. E., Ekaete, A. I., & Udeme, E. (2013). Antimicrobial activities of leaf and stem bark extracts of *Blighia sapida*. *Journal of plant studies*, 2(2), 47.
- Pennacchio, M., Jefferson, L., & Havens, K. (2010). Uses and abuses of plant-derived smoke: Its ethnobotany as hallucinogen, perfume, incense, and medicine. Oxford University Press.
- Pharmawati, M., & Wrasati, L. P. (2020). Phytochemical screening and FTIR spectroscopy on crude extract from *Enhalus acoroides* leaves. *Malaysian journal of analytical sciences*, 24(1), 70-77.
- Prinsloo, G., Marokane, C. K., & Street, R. A. (2018). Anti-HIV activity of southern African plants: Current developments, phytochemistry and future research. *Journal of ethnopharmacology*, 210, 133-155.
- Pu, Z. H., Zhang, Y. Q., Yin, Z. Q., Jiao, X. U., Jia, R. Y., Yang, L. U., & Fan, Y. A. N. G. (2010). Antibacterial activity of 9-octadecanoic acid-hexadecanoic acid-tetrahydrofuran-3, 4-diyl ester from neem oil. *Agricultural Sciences in China*, 9(8), 1236-1240.
- Qayum, A., Arya, R., & Lynn, A. M. (2016). Ethnobotanical perspective of antimalarial plants: traditional knowledge based study. *BMC research notes*, 9, 1-20.
- Ragavendran, P., Sophia, D., Arul Raj, C., & Gopalakrishnan, V. K. (2011). Functional group analysis of various extracts of *Aerva lanata* (L.) by FTIR spectrum. *Pharmacologyonline*, 1, 358-364.
- Rahuman, A. A., Gopalakrishnan, G., Ghouse, B. S., Arumugam, S., & Himalayan, B. (2000). Effect of *Feronia limonia* on mosquito larvae. *Fitoterapia*, 71(5), 553-555.
- Ramaroson-Raonizafinimanana, B., Gaydou, É. M., & Bombarda, I. (1997). Hydrocarbons from three vanilla bean species: *V. fragrans*, *V. madagascariensis*, and *V. tahitensis*. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry*, 45(7), 2542-2545.
- Randrianarivelojosia, M., Rasidimanana, V. T., Rabarison, H., Cheplogoi, P. K., Ratsimbason, M., Mulholland, D. A., & Maucière, P. (2003). Plants traditionally prescribed to treat tazo (malaria) in the eastern region of Madagascar. *Malaria journal*, 2, 1-9.
- Risiro, J., Mashoko, D., Tshuma, D. T., & Rurinda, E. (2012). Weather forecasting and indigenous knowledge systems in Chimanimani District of Manicaland, Zimbabwe. *Journal of Emerging Trends in Educational Research and Policy Studies*, 3(4), 561–566
- Rizvi, S. N. R., Afzal, S., Khan, K. U. R., Aati, H. Y., Rao, H., Ghalloo, B. A., ... & Korma, S. A. (2023). Chemical characterisation, antidiabetic, antibacterial, and in silico studies for different extracts of *Haloxylon stocksii* (Boiss.) benth: a promising halophyte. *Molecules*, 28(9), 3847.

- Roy, N., Laskar, S., & Barik, A. (2012). Determination of n-alkane profile through developmental state of sunflower leaves. *The South Pacific Journal of Natural and Applied Sciences*, 30(1), 72-76.
- Rukaiyat, M., Garba, S., & Labaran, S. (2015). Antimicrobial activities of hexacosane isolated from *Sanseveria liberica* (Gerome and Labroy) plant. *Adv Med Plant Res*, 3(3), 120-125.
- Rupande, G. (2022). Placebo or reality? A critical appraisal of the psychology underpinning indigenous healing among the Maungwe people in Makoni District in Zimbabwe. *Sprink Journal of Arts, Humanities and Social Sciences*, 1(03), 141–155. <https://doi.org/10.55559/sjahss.v1i03.12>
- Sahoo, M. R., & Umashankara, M. S. (2023). FTIR based metabolomics profiling and fingerprinting of some medicinal plants: An attempt to develop an approach for quality control and standardization of herbal materials. *Pharmacognosy Research*, 15(1).
- Sanon, S., Ollivier, E., Azas, N., Mahiou, V., Gasquet, M., Ouattara, C. T., Nebié, I., Traore, A. S., Esposito, F., Balansard, G., & Timon-David, P. (2003). Ethnobotanical survey and in vitro antiparasitic activity of plants used in traditional medicine in Burkina Faso. *Journal of Ethnopharmacology*, 86(2–3), 143–147. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0378-8741\(02\)00381-2](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0378-8741(02)00381-2)
- Santhosh, S. B., Yuvarajan, R., & Natarajan, D. (2015). *Annona muricata* leaf extract-mediated silver nanoparticles synthesis and its larvicidal potential against dengue, malaria and filariasis vector. *Parasitology research*, 114, 3087-3096.
- Santos, E. S., Luís, Â., Gonçalves, J., Rosado, T., Pereira, L., Gallardo, E., & Duarte, A. P. (2020). *Julbernardia paniculata* and *Pterocarpus angolensis*: From ethnobotanical surveys to phytochemical characterization and bioactivities evaluation. *Molecules*, 25(8), 1828.
- Saravanakumar, K., Adaikala, R., & Umaiyambigai, D. (2016). GC-MS and FTIR Profiling of leaves methanol extract from the *Pleiospermium alatum* (Wall. ex Wt. & Arn) Swingle Rutaceae family. *J Phytopharmacol*, 5, 201-204.
- Save, S. A., Lokhande, R. S., & Chowdhary, A. S. (2015). Determination of 1, 2-Benzenedicarboxylic acid, bis (2-ethylhexyl) ester from the twigs of *Thevetia peruviana* as a Colwell Biomarker. *Journal of Innovations in Pharmaceuticals and Biological Sciences*, 2(3), 349-362.
- Schieber, A. M. P., & Ayres, J. S. (2016). Thermoregulation as a disease tolerance defense strategy. *Pathogens and Disease*, 74(9), ftw106. <https://doi.org/10.1093/femspd/ftw106>
- Seanego, C. T., & Ndip, R. N. (2012). Identification and antibacterial evaluation of bioactive compounds from *Garcinia kola* (Heckel) seeds. *Molecules*, 17(6), 6569-6584.
- Shaaban, M. T., Ghaly, M. F., & Fahmi, S. M. (2021). Antibacterial activities of hexadecanoic acid methyl ester and green-synthesized silver nanoparticles against multidrug-resistant bacteria. *Journal of basic microbiology*, 61(6), 557-568.
- Shaheen, G., Ashfaq, A., Shamim, T., Asif, H. M., Ali, A., Rehman, S. U., & Sumreen, L. (2022). Antioxidant, antimicrobial, phytochemical and FTIR analysis of *Peganum harmala* (Fruit)

- ethanolic extract from Cholistan Desert, Pakistan. *Dose-Response*, 20(3), 15593258221126832.
- Shi, L., Ji, Z., Yu, Q., & Li, Y. (2014). Chemical constituents in methanol parts of *Toddalia Asiatica* (Linn) Lam. *China Pharmacist*, 534-537.
- Shopo, B., Mapaya, R. J., & Maroyi, A. (2022). Ethnobotanical study of medicinal plants traditionally used in Gokwe South District, Zimbabwe. *South African Journal of Botany*, 149, 29-48.
- Shuaibu, M. N., Wuyep, P. A., Yanagi, T., Hirayama, K., Tanaka, T., & Kouno, I. (2008). The use of microfluorometric method for activity-guided isolation of antiplasmodial compound from plant extracts. *Parasitology research*, 102, 1119-1127.
- Shumba, E. M. (2009). Traditional medicinal plant practice in southern Africa: a situational analysis in Zambia and Zimbabwe, World Wide Fund for Nature
- Siddiqui, B. S., Aslam, H., Ali, S. T., Begum, S., & Khatoon, N. (2007). Two new triterpenoids and a steroidal glycoside from the aerial parts of *Ocimum basilicum*. *Chemical and pharmaceutical bulletin*, 55(4), 516-519.
- Sieniawska, E., Świątek, Ł., Sinan, K. I., Zengin, G., Boguszczyńska, A., Polz-Dacewicz, M., ... & Mahomoodally, M. F. (2022). Phytochemical insights into *Ficus sur* extracts and their biological activity. *Molecules*, 27(6), 1863.
- Simonsen, H. T., Nordskjold, J. B., Smitt, U. W., Nyman, U., Palpu, P., Joshi, P., & Varughese, G. (2001). In vitro screening of Indian medicinal plants for antiplasmodial activity. *Journal of Ethnopharmacology*, 74(2), 195-204.
- Singh, I. S., & Hasday, J. D. (2013). Fever, hyperthermia and the heat shock response. *International Journal of Hyperthermia: The Official Journal of European Society for Hyperthermic Oncology, North American Hyperthermia Group*, 29(5), 423– 435. <https://doi.org/10.3109/02656736.2013.808766>
- Singh, R., Bhowmick, T., Basu, R., Guchhait, P., Chaudhuri, B. N., & Das, S. (2023). Antimicrobial Properties of Ethanolic Extract of *Holarrhena pubescens* Against MDR Strain of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. *EAS Journal of Pharmacy and Pharmacology*, 5(04), 87-92.
- Sinha, S., Sharma, A., Reddy, P. H., Rathi, B., Prasad, N. V. S. R. K., & Vashishtha, A. (2013). Evaluation of phytochemical and pharmacological aspects of *Holarrhena antidysenterica* (Wall.): A comprehensive review. *Journal of Pharmacy research*, 6(4), 488-492.
- Sirwani, P. M., Dabhi, M. N., & Rathod, P. J. (2022). Effect of low temperature grinding on phytochemicals profile of fenugreek seed powder. *Journal of Spices & Aromatic Crops*, 31(2), 177-186.
- Socrates, G. (2004). *Infrared and Raman characteristic group frequencies: tables and charts*. John Wiley & Sons, Chichester, West Sussex PO19 1UD, England: pp. 1-340
- Stary, F. (1998). *The Natural Guide to Medicinal Herbs, and Plants*. Tiger Books International,

London. pp: 12-16

- Sukieum, S., Sang-Aroon, W., & Yenjai, C. (2018). Coumarins and alkaloids from the roots of *Toddalia asiatica*. *Natural product research*, 32(8), 944-952.
- Syed, R. U., Moni, S. S., Alfaisal, R. H., Alrashidi, R. H., Alrashidi, N. F., Wadeed, K. M., ... & Abdulhaq, A. A. (2022). Spectral characterization of the bioactive principles and antibacterial properties of cold methanolic extract of *Olea europaea* from the Hail region of Saudi Arabia. *Arabian journal of chemistry*, 15(8), 104006.
- Tadesse, E., Engidawork, E., Nedi, T., & Mengistu, G. (2017). Evaluation of the anti-diarrheal activity of the aqueous stem extract of *Lantana camara* Linn (Verbenaceae) in mice. *BMC Complementary and Alternative Medicine*, 17, 1-8.
- Tagne, M. F., Rékabi, Y., Noubissi, P. A., Fankem, G. O., Akaou, H., Wambe, H., & Kamgang, R. (2019). Evaluation of antidiarrheal activity of aqueous leaf extract of *Anogeissus leiocarpus* on castor oil-induced diarrhea in rats. *American Journal of Biomedical Science & Research*, 3(1), 27-34.
- Tajbakhsh, E., Kwenti, T. E., Kheyri, P., Nezaratizade, S., Lindsay, D. S., & Khamesipour, F. (2021). Antiplasmodial, antimalarial activities and toxicity of African medicinal plants: a systematic review of literature. *Malaria journal*, 20, 1-50.
- Tapsoba, H., & Deschamps, J. P. (2006). Use of medicinal plants for the treatment of oral diseases in Burkina Faso. *Journal of ethnopharmacology*, 104(1-2), 68-78.
- Tareq, A. M., Farhad, S., Uddin, A. N., Hoque, M., Nasrin, M. S., Uddin, M. M. R., ... & Emran, T. B. (2020). Chemical profiles, pharmacological properties, and in silico studies provide new insights on *Cycas pectinata*. *Heliyon*, 6(6).
- Tharmaraj, R. J. J. M., & Antonysamy, J. M. (2015). Screening of bactericidal activity of selected *Plumbago* species against bacterial pathogens. *J Microbiol exp*, 2(6), 00070.
- Titanji, V. P., Zofou, D., & Ngemenya, M. N. (2008). The antimalarial potential of medicinal plants used for the treatment of malaria in Cameroonian folk medicine. *African journal of traditional, complementary, and alternative medicines*, 5(3), 302.
- Treadwell, P. (2001). God's judgement? Syphilis and AIDS: Comparing the history and prevention attempts of two epidemics. iUniverse
- Tsuji, B., Hayashi, K., Kondo, N., & Nishiyasu, T. (2016). Characteristics of hyperthermia-induced hyperventilation in humans. *Temperature*, 3(1), 146–160. <https://doi.org/10.1080/23328940.2016.1143760>
- Usai, R., Majoni, S., & Rwere, F. (2022). Natural products for the treatment and management of diabetes mellitus in Zimbabwe-A review. *Frontiers in Pharmacology*, 13, 980819. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fphar.2022.980819>
- van der Kooy, F., & Sullivan, S. E. (2013). The complexity of medicinal plants: the traditional *Artemisia annua* formulation, current status and future perspectives. *Journal of*

- Ethnopharmacology*, 150(1), 1-13.
- Van Wyk, A. S., & Prinsloo, G. (2018). Medicinal plant harvesting, sustainability and cultivation in South Africa. *Biological Conservation*, 227, 335–342. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biocon.2018.09.018>
- Vanitha, V., Vijayakumar, S., Nilavukkarasi, M., Punitha, V. N., Vidhya, E., & Praseetha, P. K. (2020). Heneicosane—A novel microbicidal bioactive alkane identified from *Plumbago zeylanica* L. *Industrial Crops and Products*, 154, 112748.
- Vlietinck, A. J., Van Hoof, L., Totte, J., Lasure, A., Berghe, D. V., Rwangabo, P. C., & Mvukiyumwami, J. (1995). Screening of hundred Rwandese medicinal plants for antimicrobial and antiviral properties. *Journal of ethnopharmacology*, 46(1), 31-47.
- Waako, P. J., E. Katuura, P. Smith, and P. Folb. (2007). "East African medicinal plants as a source of lead compounds for the development of new antimalarial drugs." *African Journal of Ecology* 45 (2007): 102-106.
- Wang, Z. J., Li, G. M., Tang, W. L., & Yin, M. (2006). Neuroprotective effects of stearic acid against toxicity of oxygen/glucose deprivation or glutamate on rat cortical or hippocampal slices 1. *Acta pharmacologica sinica*, 27(2), 145-150.
- Wanjala, C. C., & Majinda, R. R. (2001). A new stilbene glycoside from *Elephantorrhiza goetzei*. *Fitoterapia*, 72(6), 649-655.
- Weathers, P. J., Elfawal, M. A., Towler, M. J., Acquah-Mensah, G. K., & Rich, S. M. (2014). Pharmacokinetics of artemisinin delivered by oral consumption of *Artemisia annua* dried leaves in healthy vs. *Plasmodium chabaudi*-infected mice. *Journal of ethnopharmacology*, 153(3), 732-736.
- Wendimu, A., & Tekalign, W. (2021). Field efficacy of ethnomedicinal plant smoke repellency against *Anopheles arabiensis* and *Aedes aegypti*. *Heliyon*, 7(7), e07373. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.heliyon.2021.e07373>
- Weniger, B., Lagnika, L., Vonthron-Sénécheau, C., Adjobimey, T., Gbenou, J., Moudachirou, M., ... & Sanni, A. (2004). Evaluation of ethnobotanically selected Benin medicinal plants for their in vitro antiplasmodial activity. *Journal of Ethnopharmacology*, 90(2-3), 279-284.
- Wink, M. (2012). Medicinal plants: A source of anti-parasitic secondary metabolites. *Molecules*, 17(11), 12771–12791.
- Wongsa, P., Phatikulrungsun, P., & Prathumthong, S. (2022). FT-IR characteristics, phenolic profiles and inhibitory potential against digestive enzymes of 25 herbal infusions. *Scientific Reports*, 12(1), 6631.
- Yang, B., Huang, J., Zhou, X., Lin, X., Liu, J., Liao, S., ... & Liu, Y. (2018). The fungal metabolites with potential antiplasmodial activity. *Current Medicinal Chemistry*, 25(31), 3796-3825.

- Zahara, K., Panda, S. K., Swain, S. S., & Luyten, W. (2020). Metabolic diversity and therapeutic potential of *Holarrhena pubescens*: an important ethnomedicinal plant. *Biomolecules*, 10(9), 1341.
- Zeng, Z., Tian, R., Feng, J., Yang, N. A., & Yuan, L. (2021). A systematic review on traditional medicine *Toddalia asiatica* (L.) Lam.: chemistry and medicinal potential. *Saudi Pharmaceutical Journal*, 29(8), 781-798.
- Zininga, T., Anokwuru, C. P., Sigidi, M. T., Tshisikhawe, M. P., Ramaite, I. I., Traoré, A. N., ... & Potgieter, N. (2017). Extracts obtained from *Pterocarpus angolensis* DC and *Ziziphus mucronata* exhibit antiplasmodial activity and inhibit heat shock protein 70 (Hsp70) function. *Molecules*, 22(8), 1224.

CHAPTER 5: CONCLUSION AND RECOMMENDATIONS

5.1 Identified plant species based on literature survey.

A variety of plants are used against malaria in Zimbabwe, but there is limited scientific evaluation of these plants. A literature survey identified a total of sixty-one (61) antimalarial plants used in the management of malaria in Zimbabwe. These plants are classified into 30 different families, with most belonging to the *Fabaceae* family (17%). The main plant parts used in malaria management are roots (41%), leaves (27%), and stem bark (24%). These plant parts are prepared into plant-derived medicines using traditional methods such as cold infusion (45%), decoction (24%), and hot infusion (18%). While there is no comprehensive list of antimalarial plants used in Zimbabwe, there is evidence of plant use against malaria. However, there is a need to conduct a nationwide survey to identify all plants used against malaria in Zimbabwe and scientifically evaluate those that are most commonly used. The protection of medicinal plant species with promising antimalarial properties should be prioritised, as growing demand may result in overharvesting. Promoting sustainable harvesting and gardening techniques can assist to preserve these rich resources for future generations.

5.2 Indigenous practices exploited in the fight against malaria in Zimbabwe.

In this work, five classes of indigenous practices used in the prevention and management of malaria were identified and evaluated. According to the findings in the literature, there is a lack of published data on this particular subject. However, the identified indigenous knowledge systems applied in malaria management are based on: (1) herbal and other traditional medicines for treatment and prevention, (2) traditional environmental indicators for predicting malaria prevalence, (3) red-hot granite rock and water for treating malaria symptoms, (4) burning plants and dung to prevent mosquitoes, and (5) treating malaria spiritually based on traditional and faith healers. Information on the applicability and efficacy of these methods in Zimbabwe is limited. However, herbal medicines have been used in the development of antimalarial drugs, and burning dung and plants have been exploited in the development of mosquito repellent creams and coils that disrupt the transmission of *Plasmodium* species. Practices such as steaming and spirituality have not been scientifically evaluated in terms of malaria management and treatment, so the application of these knowledge systems lacks a scientific basis. Overall, the application of indigenous knowledge practices in the management of malaria in Zimbabwe is inconclusive.

Therefore, it is recommended that these practices be scientifically evaluated through comprehensive studies. In addition to this literature survey, nationwide surveys should be conducted to gain more insights into the identified and other existing indigenous malaria control and treatment methods.

5.3 Percentage yield of water, methanol and ethyl acetate plant extracts.

The percentage yields of the crude extracts after maceration in water, methanol, and ethyl acetate ranged from 1.31% (*D. condylocarpon* bark crude extract) to 14.56% (*G. buchananii* leaf crude extract). Generally, the percentage yields of crude extracts were low but sufficient for further analysis. Additionally, ethyl acetate-based crude extracts were significantly lower ($p < 0.05$) than both water and methanol crude extracts for *K. acuminata*, *E. goetzei*, *E. divinorum*, *D. condylocarpon*, *H. pubescens*, and *P. angolensis*, showing significant differences ($p < 0.05$). Overall, maceration in methanol was the best, and ethyl acetate resulted in the lowest yields of crude extracts. Water was a better solvent compared to ethyl acetate. Based on the findings and previous studies, it has been noted that maceration can be exploited in the extraction of crude plant-based extracts. However, other methods are much better than maceration, especially when the initial plant sample is small (less than 10g). The use of methanol as a solvent and maceration as an extraction method is recommended.

5.4 Antiplasmodial activities and toxicity of crude plant extracts.

The twenty-seven plant extracts assessed for antiplasmodial activity and toxicity against healthy red blood cells had IC_{50} values below 100 $\mu\text{g/ml}$. However, plant extracts that were most active against *P. falciparum* were those from *T. elegans* with an IC_{50} below 5 $\mu\text{g/ml}$. Although all plant extracts were effective against *P. falciparum*, crude extracts from *F. ingens* were weakly active, as indicated by IC_{50} between 50 to 100 $\mu\text{g/ml}$. In terms of selectivity, 88.89% (24/27) of crude extracts had good selectivity against *P. falciparum*, based on SI greater than 2. It was noted that the extracts from *T. elegans* had the best SI, indicated by $SI > 10$ for each extract. Although most crude extracts were classified in the same class as the positive control (chloroquine), chloroquine had the lowest IC_{50} and highest SI. Although 88.89% of plant extracts can be used against malaria, it is recommended that *T. elegans*, *D. condylocarpon*, *H. pubescens*, and *G. buchananii* be further screened against *Plasmodium falciparum* of different variants to confirm the activity noted in this

study. Overall, the antiplasmodial activities of the plant extracts recorded in this study were reported in other studies. However, the studies were done outside Zimbabwe. Notably, in Zimbabwe, the antiplasmodial activity of these plants is reported here for the first time. Further studies on *T. elegans* extracts' activity against *Plasmodium falciparum* should be done, and phytochemical screening of these extracts will provide further details on the properties of these extracts.

5.5 Characterisation of bioactive compounds from selected antimalarial plants

5.5.1 Qualitative phytochemical analysis of crude extracts.

Bioactive compounds such as terpenoids, cardiac glycosides, alkaloids, and tannins were present in all the screened plant extracts. Additionally, all extracts from *T. elegans* bark, ethyl acetate, and water extracts of *G. burchananii* had all the classes of bioactive compounds screened for. Saponins, coumarins, and anthraquinones were not found in all plant extracts, and the least common class of bioactive compounds in screened plants was coumarins. Further work should be done to quantify the bioactive compounds identified, and the effect of the age of the plant, the season when samples were collected, and the sample preparation methods on the availability and quantity of bioactive compounds should be evaluated.

5.5.2 Functional groups identification in crude extracts.

The functional groups identified in this study infer the presence of important bioactive compounds such as glycosides, flavonoids, terpenoids, and phenolic compounds. Notably, the functional groups identified can be linked to the phytochemicals identified and show the presence of amines, carboxylic acids, amides, aliphatic compounds, polysaccharides, organic phosphorus compounds, halogens, organic hydrocarbons, and alkanes. Overall, the presence of reported compounds and associated functional groups may have contributed to the antiplasmodial activity of *T. elegans* bark ethyl acetate extracts. However, there is a need to isolate the compounds and assess the efficacy of the functional groups and associated compounds against *Plasmodium falciparum* strains.

5.5.3 GC-MS analysis.

Nineteen phytochemicals were identified, including 9-Octadecenamide, (Z) - (peak area of 15058436; retention time of 23.3876 min), cis-Vaccenic acid (peak area of 18522022; retention

time of 20.4886 min), 9,12-Octadecadienoic acid (Z, Z) - (peak area of 13041554; retention time of 20.3823 min), and n-Hexadecanoic acid (peak area of 12577039; retention time of 16.4836 min). The compound with the least peak area was 2,6-Difluorobenzoic acid, 4-nitrophenyl ester (peak area of 6680; retention time of 8.0306 min). The bioactive compounds classified as fatty acids (such as n-hexadecanoic acid and octadecanoic acid) and amines (including 9-octadecenamide (Z)-) were identified from some antimalarial plants. These amides and fatty acids are believed to contribute to the antimalarial activities reported in this current study. Most of the identified bioactive compounds in this particular study are essential oils, and these have been utilised in some traditional drugs to treat a variety of diseases, including malaria.

Results from this current study revealed that ethyl acetate, methanol, and aqueous extracts of *T. elegans* stem bark were not toxic to healthy red blood cells and possess antiplasmodial activities. The plant extracts with the highest antimalarial activities were obtained from *T. elegans*. Notably, the phytochemicals identified from *T. elegans* might have contributed to the reported antimalarial activity in this current study. Although several bioactive compounds were identified, these compounds must be isolated to understand more biological activities. The presence of nine different classes of bioactive compounds identified in this study and nineteen individual compounds identified through GC–MS analysis provides scientific evidence for the antiplasmodial activity exhibited by the stem bark of *T. elegans*. This indicates that *T. elegans* presents a promising source of novel antimalarial drug templates. The results reported in the current study justify the traditional pharmacological use of *T. elegans* in Zimbabwe against malaria and other ailments.

Appendix

Appendix 1: Ethical clearance from UNISA

UNISA-CAES HEALTH RESEARCH ETHICS COMMITTEE

Date: 09/06/2020

Dear Mr Makuvara

**Decision: Ethics Approval from
04/06/2020 to 31/05/2025**

NHREC Registration # : REC-170616-051
REC Reference # : 2020/CAES_HREC/103_FR
Name : Mr Z Makuvara
Student # : 64008916

Researcher(s): Mr Z Makuvara
zmakuvara@gmail.com

Supervisor (s): Prof SR Magano
magansr@unisa.ac.za; 011-471-3649

Working title of research:

Characterisation and effectiveness of bioactive compounds from selected medicinal plants used in the treatment of malaria in Zimbabwe

Qualification: PhD Life Science

Thank you for the application for research ethics clearance by the Unisa-CAES Health Research Ethics Committee for the above mentioned research. Ethics approval is granted for five years, **subject to submission of the relevant permission letters and yearly progress reports. Failure to submit the progress report will lead to withdrawal of the ethics clearance until the report has been submitted.**

The researcher is cautioned that fieldwork may not commence until such time as the COVID-19 lockdown has been lifted.

Due date for progress report: 31 May 2021

Please note the points below for further action:

1. Permission from some of the relevant institutions and community leaders remain outstanding. These must be obtained and submitted to the committee before data collection may commence.



University of South Africa
Preller Street, Muckleneuk Ridge, City of Tshwane
PO Box 392 UNISA 0003 South Africa
Telephone: +27 12 429 3111 Facsimile: +27 12 429 4150
www.unisa.ac.za

2. The researcher indicates that an interpreter will be used for data collection. Does this mean that the data collection instruments will be translated before distribution, or that an interpreted will be present when the questionnaires are administered? He is cautioned that the interpreter must sign a confidentiality agreement.
3. The researcher indicates in section 4.9 of ethics application form 1 that “researcher and community members” will collect the data. What is meant by this? What data will be collected by community members? The researcher is cautioned that any field assistants must sign a confidentiality agreement.
4. Unisa has a standard consent form that must be used to obtain consent from participants. The researcher may not use any other consent form and is requested to submit the corrected draft consent form to the Committee for record purposes. The forms are provided on the college website: <https://www.unisa.ac.za/sites/corporate/default/Colleges/Agriculture-&-Environmental-Sciences/Research/Research-Ethics>
5. The researcher will be working with parasites that cause malaria, and is cautioned to take the necessary precautions when doing so.
6. More detail is required on the statistical analysis that will be applied – what will be measured by the t-test and chi-squares? How will the dose-response curve be developed? How many means will there be for IC50?

*The **medium risk application** was **reviewed** by the UNISA-CAES Health Research Ethics Committee on 04 June 2020 in compliance with the Unisa Policy on Research Ethics and the Standard Operating Procedure on Research Ethics Risk Assessment.*

The proposed research may now commence with the provisions that:

1. The researcher will ensure that the research project adheres to the relevant guidelines set out in the Unisa Covid-19 position statement on research ethics attached.
2. The researcher(s) will ensure that the research project adheres to the values and principles expressed in the UNISA Policy on Research Ethics.
3. Any adverse circumstance arising in the undertaking of the research project that is relevant to the ethicality of the study should be communicated in writing to the Committee.
4. The researcher(s) will conduct the study according to the methods and procedures set out in the approved application.
5. Any changes that can affect the study-related risks for the research participants, particularly in terms of assurances made with regards to the protection of



participants' privacy and the confidentiality of the data, should be reported to the Committee in writing, accompanied by a progress report.

6. The researcher will ensure that the research project adheres to any applicable national legislation, professional codes of conduct, institutional guidelines and scientific standards relevant to the specific field of study. Adherence to the following South African legislation is important, if applicable: Protection of Personal Information Act, no 4 of 2013; Children's act no 38 of 2005 and the National Health Act, no 61 of 2003.
7. Only de-identified research data may be used for secondary research purposes in future on condition that the research objectives are similar to those of the original research. Secondary use of identifiable human research data require additional ethics clearance.
8. No field work activities may continue after the expiry date. Submission of a completed research ethics progress report will constitute an application for renewal of Ethics Research Committee approval.

Note:

*The reference number **2020/CAES_HREC/103** should be clearly indicated on all forms of communication with the intended research participants, as well as with the Committee.*

Yours sincerely,



Prof MA Antwi
Chair of UNISA-CAES Health REC

E-mail: antwima@unisa.ac.za
Tel: (011) 670-9391



Prof SE Mini
Acting Deputy Executive Dean : CAES

E-mail: minise@unisa.ac.za
Tel: (011) 471-2348

Appendix 2: Proposal approval letter



Department of Life and Consumer Sciences
School of Agriculture and Life Sciences
College of agriculture and Environmental Sciences
Private Bag X6
Florida
1710

To: Z Makuvara (Student no: **640-089-16**)

Subject: Outcome of your research proposal

It gives me great pleasure to inform you that your PhD research proposal titled: "**Characterisation and effectiveness of bioactive compounds from selected medicinal plants used in the treatment of malaria in Zimbabwe**" has been approved.

Comments and suggested improvements were provided by the review committee. These comments will be communicated to you by your supervisor.

Good luck with the rest of your studies.

Best regards

 Date 5/03/2020

Prof SL Lebelo
COD: Department of Life and Consumer Sciences

Appendix 3: Permission letter from Ministry of Health and Child Care

Telephone: +263-4-730011



Reference:
Ministry of Health and Child Care
P O Box CY1122
Causeway
HARARE

10 January 2019

Zakio Makuvara
Great Zimbabwe University
P O Box 1235
MASVINGO

Attention: Mr Z Makuvara

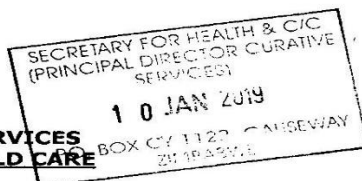
RE: REQUEST TO CONDUCT A HEALTH RELATED RESEARCH IN ZIMBABWE

Your letter received on 9 January 2019 refers.

The Ministry of Health and Child Care would not have an objection to your intended study provided you get clearance from the National Institute of Health Research and the National Malaria Control Programme. By way of this letter you are further referred to the above agencies for supervision from the Institute of Health Research please contact **Mr Newman Handireketi-0773841024**, and for the National Malaria Programme- **Dr Joseph Mberi – 0772263525**.

Wishing you success in your endeavour.

MR S Makarawo
PRINCIPAL DIRECTOR – CURATIVE SERVICES
for: SECRETARY FOR HEALTH AND CHILD CARE
/pc



Appendix 4: Permission letter from the Ministry of Health and Child Care and the Ministry of Lands, Agriculture, Fisheries, Water and Rural Development, Department of Research & Specialist Services (DR&SS)

MINISTRY OF LANDS, AGRICULTURE, FISHERIES, WATER AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT OF RESEARCH & SPECIALIST SERVICES (DR&SS)		
All Communications to be addressed to "THE HEAD" Telephone: 263-242-708938 E-mail: nhbg@drss.gov.zw Fax:		NATIONAL HERBARIUM & BOTANIC GARDEN Box A889 Avondale, Harare, Zimbabwe
24 November 2021 Great Zimbabwe University P.O. Box 1235 Masvingo Zimbabwe 22 November 2021		
<u>PERMISSION TO COLLECT PLANT SPECIES FOR RESEARCH ON PLANTS USED IN THE TREATMENT OF MALARIA IN ZIMBABWE</u>		
Mr. Zakio Makuvara, a lecturer and researcher at Great Zimbabwe University, is a doctoral student at the University of South Africa focusing on antimalarial plants in Zimbabwe. The title of his thesis is "Characterisation and effectiveness of bioactive compounds from selected medicinal plants used in the treatment of malaria in Zimbabwe."		
For this study, plants will be selected based on specific screening criteria: (1) existence in published works focusing on Zimbabwe, (2) lack or limited information on toxicity and activity against Plasmodium species (lack of pharmacological references), (3) indigenous to Zimbabwe, (4) accessibility of the plant species, and (5) presence of samples that can be collected sustainably.		
We kindly request your assistance and permission to allow Mr. Makuvara to collect plants used in the treatment of malaria in Zimbabwe. No trees will be uprooted or destroyed. The plant parts collected will be used for scholarly research purposes only, and any information obtained will be shared with the relevant stakeholders.		
Yours sincerely		
C. Chapano (Mr.) Head <u>National Herbarium and Botanic Garden,</u> 0773 209 095 / 0714 025 235		

Appendix 5: Research paper on “Malaria control and treatment: the role of indigenous practices in Zimbabwe”



Cogent Public Health



ISSN: 2770-7571 (Online) Journal homepage: www.tandfonline.com/journals/oamd21

Malaria control and treatment: the role of indigenous practices in Zimbabwe

Zakio Makuvara, Solomon Ramagoai Magano & Grace Mugumbate

To cite this article: Zakio Makuvara, Solomon Ramagoai Magano & Grace Mugumbate (2024) Malaria control and treatment: the role of indigenous practices in Zimbabwe, Cogent Public Health, 11:1, 2347654, DOI: [10.1080/27707571.2024.2347654](https://doi.org/10.1080/27707571.2024.2347654)

To link to this article: <https://doi.org/10.1080/27707571.2024.2347654>

© 2024 The Author(s). Published by Informa UK Limited, trading as Taylor & Francis Group



View supplementary material [↗](#)



Published online: 14 May 2024.



Submit your article to this journal [↗](#)



Article views: 1298

[View related articles](#)[View Crossmark](#)

data

OGENT PUBLIC HEALTH 2024,
VOL. 11, NO. 1, 2347654
<https://doi.org/10.1080/27707571.2024.2347654>



NEW PUBLIC HEALTH | REVIEW ARTICLE

OPEN ACCESS



Malaria control and treatment: the role of indigenous practices in Zimbabwe

Zakio Makuvara^{a,b}, Solomon Ramagoai Magano^a and Grace Mugumbate^c

^aDepartment of Life and Consumer Sciences, College of Agriculture and Environmental Sciences, School of Agriculture and Life Sciences, University of South Africa, South Africa; ^bSchool of Natural Sciences, Great Zimbabwe University, Masvingo, Zimbabwe; ^cDepartment of Chemical Sciences, Midlands State University, Gweru, Zimbabwe

ARTICLE HISTORY

Received 1 August 2023

Revised 21 April 2024

Accepted 22 April 2024

KEYWORDS

Indigenous practices; traditional medicines; malaria; Zimbabwean health systems; medical pluralism; indigenous knowledge systems; public (global) health

REVIEWING EDITOR

Joe Thomas, Institute of Health and Management, Australia

SUBJECTS

Epidemiology; Microbiology; Pharmacology

1. Introduction

Malaria is still a major public health problem in Zimbabwe, impacting people of all ages and posing a threat to over 50% of the population (Manyangadze et al., 2017). Nonetheless, the World Health Organization's (WHO) 2016 report on malaria found that there was a higher likelihood of parasitic

infection among 79% of the population. Malaria incidence in 2013 was 139 per 1000 people at risk, a considerable decrease from the reported rate of 139 cases per 1000 inhabitants in 2010 (Manyangadze et al., 2017). Despite the fact that the Roll Back Malaria Program and Zimbabwe National Malaria Control Program have helped to lower malaria

CONTACT Zakio Makuvara  0008916@mylife.unisa.ac.za  Department of Life and Consumer Sciences, College of Agriculture and Environmental Sciences, School of Agriculture and Life Sciences, University of South Africa, South Africa
© 2024 The Author(s). Published by Informa UK Limited, trading as Taylor & Francis Group
This is an Open Access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (<http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/>), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited. The terms on which this article has been published allow the posting of the Accepted Manuscript in a repository by the author(s) or with their consent.

ABSTRACT

Beside the use of conventional medicines, Zimbabweans rely on native malaria control and treatment practices. This mini-review therefore seeks to identify and assess applicability of Zimbabwean indigenous practices in the fight against malaria. This work is based on evaluation of literature and data was retrieved from databases such as the Web of Science, Google Scholar, Scopus, PubMed and Research Gate. Five categories of indigenous practices used in the fight against malaria were identified and these are (1) use of herbal and other traditional medicines in malaria, (2) use of traditional environmental indicators, (3) the use of red-hot granite rock and water, (4) burning of dung and plants to deter malaria vectors and (5) spiritual malaria treatment based on faith and traditional healers. Beyond these traditional practices, an overview of medical pluralism, indigenous health practices and decolonisation of public health is presented. It has been shown that herbal medicines are applicable in the fight against malaria. However, burning of plants and dung can be applied in the production of mosquito coils to prevent mosquito bites. Additionally, steaming is just limited to the management of fever and spirituality has no scientific basis on malaria management. Despite the application of indigenous practices in the fight against malaria in Zimbabwe, there is inconclusive evidence on their applicability in the main stream health systems. A comprehensive study should be conducted in order to scientifically evaluate the applicability of these indigenous practices.

IMPACT STATEMENT

Despite the efforts made in the fight against malaria in Zimbabwe, this disease is still one of the most common vector-borne diseases in the country. In addition, to conventional malaria treatment, indigenous practices have been applied in the fight against malaria in Zimbabwe. Beyond the traditional practices, the used use of different approaches in the treatment of malaria (medical pluralism) and decolonisation of mainstream health practices are presented. Among the traditional practices, it has been shown that herbal medicines burning of dung are applicable in the fight against malaria. However, other practices such as, steaming and spirituality lack substantial scientific basis on malaria management. Despite the application of indigenous practices in the fight against malaria in Zimbabwe, there is inconclusive evidence on their applicability in the main stream health systems.

occurrences over the past 13 years, a spike in the mortality rate attributed to malaria, from 6.1% in 2012 to 13.8% in 2014, has been noted (Mundagowa & Chimberengwa, 2020). Resistance of the malaria vectors to insecticides and parasite resistance to anti-malarial medications are the main causes of Zimbabwe's unusually high malaria prevalence, which is consistent with global trends (Gunda et al., 2016). Additionally, altering vector behaviour, climatic change, a lack of finance, the collapse of the economy, political unrest and migration are all factors that contribute to malaria transmission instability and periodic outbreaks in Zimbabwe (Mundagowa & Chimberengwa, 2020).

Artemisinin is not widely available in Zimbabwe and other sub-Saharan African nations, which is correlated with low production levels, relatively high costs, complicated dosage and a lack of clinical expertise with artemisinin-based combinations (Kazembe et al., 2012). Due to the lack of affordable and accessible effective antimalarial medications and innovations for malaria control, the effects of malaria in Zimbabwe were exacerbated (Kazembe et al., 2012; Mugwagwa et al., 2015). Infectious illnesses like malaria continue to be a problem for public health despite advances in our understanding of microbes and the pathogenic control of those pathogens. The unavailability of vaccines and antimicrobial resistance are often the two biggest obstacles to the elimination malaria in Zimbabwe (Mayer et al., 2009). Due to all of these obstacles, it is necessary to find and create innovative and reliable systems to fight against malaria.

A number of studies have outlined the traditional malaria-fighting strategies employed in Zimbabwe (Chapu & Mgocheki, 2017; Dhewa, 2008; Kazembe et al., 2012; Macherera et al., 2017; Makundi et al., 2007; Mavhurume, 2016). Traditional medicine is defined by WHO as knowledge, techniques and abilities based on concepts, values and traditions unique to many societies that are used to improve health and avoid, detect, relieve, or cure physical and mental diseases (WHO, 2013). In Zimbabwe, traditional health care practices include herbal, wildlife and mineral treatments, massage, mysticism and other culturally distinct activities. Some of the indigenous practices against malaria are based on early warning and detection and forecasting (Macherera et al., 2017). Such malaria prevention methods mainly relying on weather variables such as rainfall and their

possible impact on malaria outbreak and transmission. According to Mabaso et al. (2006), the high yearly malaria incidence was accompanied by heavy rains in the period between 1988 and 1999. Besides

rainfall, temperature was identified as one of predictors of malaria prevalence and transmission. However, the uptake and implementation of these indigenous practices has been limited and more emphasis has been given to scientific issues (Macherera et al., 2017).

In Zimbabwe, individuals from malaria hotspots have the potential to exploit malaria early traditional warning to prepare for malaria outbreaks (Macherera et al., 2017). However, according to Soropa et al. (2015), indigenous knowledge systems are not only meant for decision making at local level, but for researchers, planners and managers to develop strategies which improve communities in the face of climate change and infectious diseases such as malaria. It has been argued that although tools such as remote sensing, forecast warning and geographic information system are critical in predicting climate and malaria vulnerability, indigenous knowledge systems are simple, accurate and more applicable in local communities (Glantz, 2009). Considering that indigenous knowledge systems have evolved over a long period of time (Eyong, 2007), it is critical to integrate indigenous knowledge systems and scientific surveillance and warning systems in order to reduce vulnerability rural communities to infectious diseases such as malaria and climate change (Jiri et al., 2016).

The application of indigenous knowledge systems on prediction of rainfall (one predictor of malaria prevalence) in Zimbabwe was revealed in a number of studies (Risiro et al., 2012; Soropa et al., 2015). The World Health Organisation has outlined potential malaria detection indicators and early warning systems (Thomson & Connor, 2001). In line with this, a study was conducted in Gwanda district, Matabeleland South, Zimbabwe to assess potential malaria detection indicators and early warning systems used in communities (Macherera et al., 2017). Generally, there is still limited published information on the role of traditional practices in the fight against malaria. Therefore, this paper aims to explore the role of indigenous practices in malaria control.

2. Materials and methods

The current study used a hybrid technique that included quantitative and qualitative methodologies. Based on the Boolean search approach, literature was retrieved from University of South Africa (UNISA)

library, Zimbabwean libraries and electronic databases such as Web of Science, Google Scholar, SciELO, Science Direct, Scopus and PubMed. Boolean search

methods in this particular instance extended and restricted the search through combining search strings with modifiers and/operators such as OR AND and NOT. An overview of the representative search strings and Boolean search technique applied in this study are summarised: 'Indigenous practices AND/OR malaria in Zimbabwe', 'Zimbabwean indigenous knowledge AND/OR malaria', 'Traditional AND Malaria treatment in Zimbabwe', 'Malaria prevalence AND/OR Zimbabwean herbal medicine', 'traditional early warning AND/OR malaria in Zimbabwe' and 'Traditional Medical Practitioners Act AND/OR malaria in Zimbabwe'. This particular technique was instrumental in retrieving relevant literature. However, this was confined to publications in the English language only and therefore might have missed publications in other languages.

Accordingly, data was retrieved from published scientific articles, conference papers, theses, books and grey materials. The individual data sources were qualitatively screened and evaluated based on the main objective of the study. Due to limited information on indigenous practices used in the management of malaria in Zimbabwe before 2000, the literature search in this particular study was limited to the period 2000 to 2023. After screening and analysis, publications on indigenous practices used in the treatment of malaria in Zimbabwe were examined, critically reviewed, and the important findings were summarised and tabulated.

3. Results and discussion

There is a dearth of published information on indigenous practices applied against malaria. This study therefore, outlines indigenous practices in the control and treatment of malaria under the following sub headings: (1) the use of herbal and other traditional medicines in malaria control and treatment, (2) the use of traditional environmental indicators to control malaria, (3) the use of red hot granite rock and water, (4) the burning of dung and plants to deter malaria vectors and (5) spiritual malaria treatment based on faith and traditional healers (Figure 1).

3.1. Herbal and other traditional medicines used in malaria control and treatment

There is limited information the use of herbal medicine against malaria in Zimbabwe. Additionally, the available information is mainly based on ethnobotanical surveys without scientific evaluation (Chapu &

Mgocheki, 2017; Kazembe et al., 2012; Lukwa et al., 2001; Mbauya, 2015; Ngarivhume et al., 2015). Traditional medicine is one of the most accessible and widely available forms of therapy in Zimbabwe's resource-limited communities. The indigenous people have a great experience of using traditional therapeutic drugs (Dhewa, 2008; Olsson et al., 2015). Orthodox medicinal practice in Zimbabwe is based on experiences of communities in the framework of the native cultural context. However, the practice is dynamic and evolves over time situationally (Dhewa, 2008; Gureje et al., 2015). Zimbabwean traditional medical practitioners include herbalists, psychic therapists, midwives, fortune tellers, seers and faith healers who design techniques and materials employing indigenous knowledge (Hlatshwayo, 2017; Rupande, 2022). Despite the rising acceptance of ethnomedicine in Zimbabwe, much traditional knowledge remains unrecorded (Usai et al., 2022). However, documentation of traditional medicines is required in order to maintain knowledge, preserve and use them in a sustainable manner.

Traditional remedies are used by around 80% of people in underdeveloped nations since they cannot afford costs associated with western medicines and medical services (Dhewa, 2008). The uptake of traditional remedies is normally high due to the fact that they are more accepted from a spiritual and cultural standpoint (Ferngren, 2016; Pan et al., 2014). The recording of traditional preventive and treatment medicine in Zimbabwe is a huge move in maintaining cultural customs, enabling community participation and inclusion in developing traditional malaria control strategies.

In Zimbabwe, the Traditional Medical Practitioners Act of 1981, attempted to incorporate traditional medicine into the national healthcare system, failed to contribute significantly due to a lack of institutional and financial support (Ngarivhume et al., 2015). However, many residents in Zimbabwe, particularly in rural areas, continue to utilise traditional medicines for basic health care, despite lack of documentation and regulation (Van Wyk & Prinsloo, 2018). Between 65 and 80% of the world's population relies on traditional remedies for their primary healthcare needs. According to the WHO, local, additional and complementary therapy of top quality and safety offer various advantages (WHO, 2013). Ease of access, affordability, income, level of education, effectiveness and non-availability of contemporary healthcare ser-

vices were the prime causes behind the utilisation of Traditional medicines. Zimbabwean traditional medical practices exemplify the country's cultural diversity

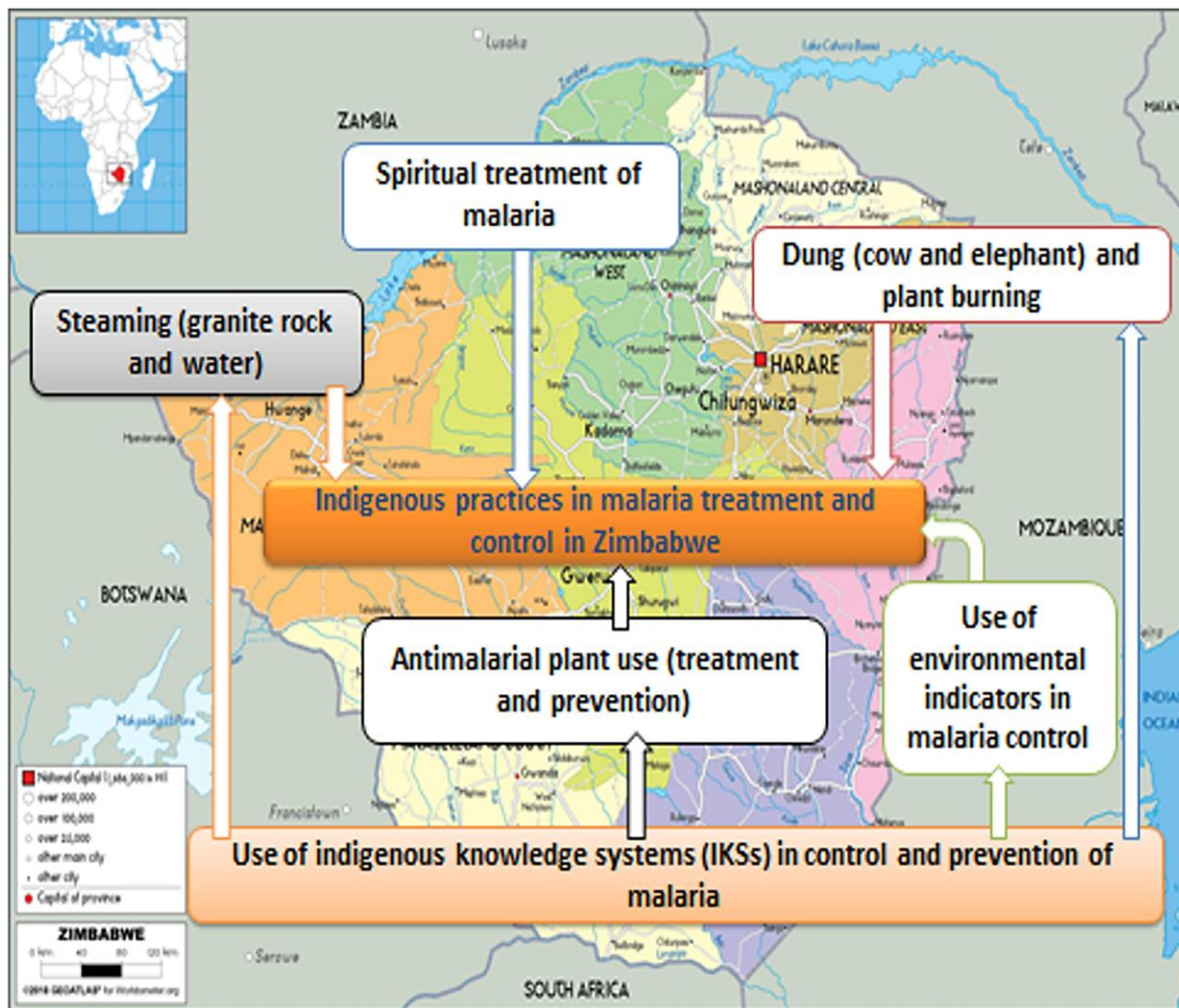


Figure 1. A theoretical framework of indigenous practices in the control and treatment of malaria in Zimbabwe.

(Jidong et al., 2021; Rutto, 2005). Historic Zimbabwean medicines are used for preventive care, therapy and well-being enhancement. Traditional remedies have an important role in Zimbabwean healthcare systems, as evidenced by the country's health-care policies (Dhewa, 2008; Razzak & Kellermann, 2002). Traditional medicine has remained a source of pride for most Africans, particularly the Shona people of Zimbabwe (Bobo & Sukdaven, 2020; Mapira & Mazambara, 2013). According to statistics, 50 percent of the people in Africa utilise complementary therapies on a daily basis, with herbal remedies by far the most popular. Because most of the medication is located in close proximity to the African populations, makes it cheap and accessible (James et al., 2018).

The role of traditional healers was for the first time mainstreamed in Zimbabwe in 1980, with the formation of the Zimbabwe National Traditional Healers Association (ZINATHA) (Chakawa, 2015;

Mposhi et al., 2013). Zimbabwe has also been plagued by an influx of herbal medications from countries including Tanzania, China and India, resulting in the spread of traditional remedies throughout the country (Fajinmi et al., 2017). Traditional medicine's influence in Zimbabwe is inextricably associated with the practices of the traditional healer as the primary physician. Herbal medicines are utilised traditionally for a variety of purposes, including moral preservation, lucky charms, fertility and spirituality issues (Novotna et al., 2020).

3.2. The use of traditional environmental indicators to control malaria

Malaria incidence has been shown to strongly correlate with rainfall and temperature changes. In Zimbabwean communities, plant phenotypic plasticity and insects are mostly utilised markers in the

prediction of malaria (Macherera & Chimbari, 2016). Additional malaria predication markers exploited in Zimbabwe include apparent noise originating from mountains (thundering of mountainous regions) and specific ostrich behaviours. According to Macherera and Chimbari (2016), there are five markers of how much rainfall will be received and hence the possibility of malaria outbreak: (1) Arthropod markers, (2) Bird predictors, (3) Animal attributes, (4) Plant phenology and (5) Astronomical and meteorological signals (Table 1).

The insects recognised by residents of Gwanda district, Matebeleland South, Zimbabwe, mark the start of the rainy season and whether the amount of rainfall is high or low. For example, the presence of a large number of termites indicates the start of the rainy season (Chanza & de Wit, 2014; Macherera & Chimbari, 2016; Risiro et al., 2012). Though such a marker does not reflect the quantity of the rain or the extent of malaria prevalence, it does herald the start of the malaria season. The appearance of massive white butterflies migrating from west to east in the month of October indicates considerably high rainfall and hence a high malaria prevalence (Macherera & Chimbari, 2016).

Most bird actions predict whether the rainy season will be excellent or bad; however a few species simply herald the start of the rainy season (Chanza & de Wit, 2014; Kupika et al., 2019; Musarandega et al., 2018; Risiro et al., 2012). The noise of ground hornbills from September to November as well as the laying of eggs by guinea fowls, indicate a favourable rainy season and a high malaria incidence (Macherera & Chimbari, 2016). However, the appearance of huge numbers of species such as Swallows and Migratory birds in November indicates that the rainy season is approaching.

Wild animals have been recognised as reliable predictors of rainfall and malaria prevalence (Nyahunda & Tirivangasi, 2021). It was discovered that if wild animals have a large number of young ones, more rainfall would be obtained in the next season, leading to high malaria prevalence (Macherera & Chimbari, 2016). Furthermore, lions passing by the farmsteads without attacking domesticated animals or humans during the months of September and October signify of a favourable rainy upcoming season (Macherera & Chimbari, 2016). This shows that the likelihood of malaria transmission will be sub-

stantially high.

Plant phenology indicators are based on the presence or absence of leaves, fruits and flowers, which

indicate the presence of high or low rainfall (Table 1) and hence intensity of malaria prevalence (Kupika et al., 2019; Mashoko, 2014). For example, if plants like *Lanchocarpus capassa* flowers in October and November and *Boscia albitrunca* produces flowers early and numerous fruits by November, there will be a significant rainfall in that season and malaria will be a major problem. However, the presence of many fruits in plants such as *Acacia nigrescens* indicates low rainfall and drought is signified by the plant taking longer to produce new leaves (Macherera & Chimbari, 2016). In both cases, malaria prevalence is projected to be extremely low.

In Gwanda district, Matebeleland South, Zimbabwe, astronomical and meteorological signals (Table 1) such as clouds, humidity and temperature variations are utilised to forecast rainfall patterns and the intensity of malaria transmission (Macherera & Chimbari, 2016). High rainfall and malaria prevalence are indicated by the presence of a band all around the moon, finely distributed clouds, clouds all along the frontier, hot humidity interchanging with strong winds, gentle breeze from the east to the west and then from the west to the east, increased frequency and intensity of whirlwinds during September and October and misty air during September and October (Macherera & Chimbari, 2016).

3.3. Burning of dung (cow or elephant) and plants to deter malaria vectors

In most regions of Zimbabwe, hanging fresh leaves of *Ocimum canum* in the home efficiently provided mosquito bite protection. Besides hanging of leaves, plants like *Azadirachta indica* and *Ocimum forskolin* have been burnt to generate repellent smoke that has considerably reduced human-mosquito bite (Table 1). Burning of plants to deter mosquitoes has been done in other African countries. In one trial conducted in Kenya, a combination of plant powders burnt directly, produced smoke that repelled malaria vectors such as *Anopheles aegypti* (Wendimu & Tekalign, 2021).

A comprehensive survey in Chiredzi district, Masvingo, Zimbabwe (Table 1), indicated that most households burn dung (cow or elephant dung) and plant leaves to generate smoke which repel mosquitoes (Chapu & Mgocheki, 2017). Several explanations have been propounded to explain how smoke fumigation of houses may change mosquito feeding

behaviour. Plant and dug derived smoke normally obscure human odours and carbon dioxide, which mosquitoes sense when a human being is close by

Table 1. Indigenous practices in prevention and treatment of malaria in Zimbabwe.

Indigenous practice	Remarks on treatment/ prevention /natural products used in Zimbabwe	Applicability in Zimbabwean mainstream health systems	References
Herbal medicine (<i>most of the herbal medicines are taken orally as powders, cold and hot infusions from plant roots, leaves, barks and fruits. However, there is limited information on the dosage used</i>)	According to an ethnobotanical survey conducted in Manicaland Province, Zimbabwe, plant such as <i>Elephantorrhiza goetzei</i> (Harms), <i>Toddalia asiatica</i> (L.) Lam and <i>Pavetta schumanniana</i> F. Hoffm. In this particular study, <i>Aristolochia albida</i> and <i>Cassia abbreviata</i> were the most utilised herbal medicines against malaria.	As method of preserving indigenous practices and traditional medicines such as herbal medicines the Traditional Medical Practitioners Act of 1981 was introduced. This was meant to incorporate traditional medicine into the main stream Zimbabwean health system. With proper scientific evaluation and screening herbal medicines can be the basis of new antimalarial drugs that can be used beyond localised communities.	Ngarivhume et al. (2015)
	An ethnobotanical survey conducted in malaria hotspots of Zimbabwe revealed that the indigenous people are highly confident in herbal medicines which are used against malaria. Some of the plants that are utilised in malaria prone areas include <i>D. nitidula</i> A. <i>amara</i> , V. <i>infausta</i> A. <i>digitata</i> and L. <i>discolour</i> .	Although herbal medicines are used for primary health care needs in Zimbabwe, the claim that combining these medicines with western drugs improve efficacy is not always true. It depends on the type drug interactions which can be antagonistic, synergistic and additive. However, it has been concluded that some antimalarial plant-based drugs can compete with established drugs against malaria. This therefore, indicates that if plant based antimalarial drugs are scientifically evaluated especially for toxicity level can be applied beyond primary health in Zimbabwe.	Kazembe et al. (2012)
	In a survey conducted in Chiredzi district, Masvingo Province, Zimbabwe, antimalarial plants including <i>Adonia digitata</i> roots, <i>Capsicum anuum</i> fruits and <i>Warburgia salutaris</i> bark,	Results from this study indicated plant remedies were combined with antimalarial drugs such as chloroquine. Although plant based antimalarial drugs are used traditionally in primary health care, there is need for assess their efficacy so that they are fully used in hospitals and readily in Zimbabwean pharmacies.	Chapu and Mgocheki (2017)
	In Mola, Kariba district, Mashonaland West Province, Zimbabwe, some of the identified as primary health care medicines and antimalarial plants include <i>Amblygonocarpus andongensis</i> (Olvi.), <i>Carica papaya</i> L. (Caricaceae), <i>Zanha africana</i> (Radlk.), <i>Solanum panduriforme</i> , <i>Diplorhynchus condylocarpon</i> , <i>Euclea divinorum</i> Hiern, <i>Aloe greatheadii</i> Schoni.	Antimalarial herbal medicines can be used with scientific evaluation on efficacy and toxicity can be applied in the main health system.	Lukwa et al., (2001)
	Pant species collected from a number of stations in Zimbabwe along Harare-Nyamapanda road close to Marondera, Mashonaland East Province, Zimbabwe, were assessed for antiplasmodial activities. The targeted plants were <i>Cussonia spicata</i> , <i>Flueggea virosa</i> , <i>Vernonia colorata</i> , <i>Artemisia afra</i> , <i>Clusia hirsute</i> , <i>Vernonia colorata</i> , V. <i>natalensis</i> , <i>Parinari curatellifolia</i> , <i>Hymenodictyon floribundum</i> and <i>Adenia gummifera</i> . Among all these plants, extracts from <i>Vernonia colorata</i> and <i>Artemisia afra</i> active against both PoW (chloroquine-sensitive <i>Plasmodium</i> strain) and Dd2 (chloroquine-resistant <i>Plasmodium</i>).	Based on the bioassays and identified A. <i>afra</i> and V. <i>colorata</i> extracts can be applied as antimalarial drugs. Although the IC50 values were less than 50 µg/ml (1.1-12.6 µg/mL), there need to evaluate toxicity of these extracts and to prescribe quantities that can be utilised. Moreover, <i>in vivo</i> assays and clinical tests should be carried so that these herbal medicines are incorporated into mainstream health system.	Kraft et al., 2003

In a doctoral study conducted in Chikwanha-Muneri villages of Marange District, Manicald Province, Zimbabwe plants traditionally used to manage malaria were identified and these include *Cassia abbreviate*, *Bridelia cathartica*, *Burkea Africana*, *Tragia okanyua*, *Pterocarpus Angolensi* and *Afzelia quanzensis*.

Antimalarial herbal medicines can be used as primary health care medicines and with scientific evaluation on efficacy and toxicity can be applied in the main health system.

(Continued)

Table 1. Continued.

Indigenous practice	Remarks on treatment/ prevention /natural products used in Zimbabwe	Applicability in Zimbabwean mainstream health systems	References
The use of traditional environmental indicators to control malaria	Insects identified in Gwanda district, Matabeleland South, Zimbabwe, for example termites were shown to mark the start of the rainy season. Additionally, massive white butterflies migrating from west to east in the month of October indicates considerably high rainfall.	Though termites do not reflect the quantity of the rain or the extent of malaria prevalence, it does herald the start of the malaria season. However, white butterflies in this case indicate high malaria prevalence. These markers can be applied in preparing for malaria outbreaks.	Macherera and Chimbari (2016)
Arthropod markers	It has been shown that noise of ground hornbills and laying of eggs by guinea fowls from September to November indicates a favourable rainy season. However, Swallows and Migratory birds in November indicate that the rainy season is approaching.	This is applicable in two ways since: (1) Early warning markers for start of malaria and (2) Malaria incident intensity predication.	Macherera and Chimbari (2016)
Bird predictors	It was discovered that if wild animals have a large number of young ones and lions passing by the farmsteads without attacking domesticated animals or humans during the months of September and October, then more rainfall would be obtained in the next season.	This shows that the likelihood of malaria transmission will be substantially high.	Macherera and Chimbari (2016)
Animal attributes	Flowering of plants like <i>Lanchocarpus capassa</i> in October and November and <i>Boscia albitrunca</i> in early and numerous fruits by November indicate significant rainfall in that season. <i>Acasia nigrescens</i> indicates low rainfall and drought if it takes longer to produce new.	Plant phenology indicators indicate the presence of high or low rainfall and hence intensity of malaria prevalence.	Macherera and Chimbari (2016)
Plant phenology	In Gwanda district, Matebeleland South, Zimbabwe, astronomical and meteorological signals such as clouds, humidity and temperature variations are utilised to forecast rainfall patterns.	In this case humidity/rainfall and temperature can be used to predict malaria prevalence and intensity.	Macherera and Chimbari (2016)
Astronomical and meteorological signals	A red hot stone is immersed in cold water and begins to boil. The patient and red hot stone are covered under a blanket or cloth (known as <i>kufukira</i> in Zimbabwe).	Although there is limited information linking this traditional method to the fight against malaria, it has been revealed that raising the body temperature strengthens the second line of defence by generating thermal stress, which mimics feverish episodes.	Macherera and Chimbari (2016)
The use of red-hot granite rock and water,	A comprehensive survey in Chiredzi district, Masvingo, Zimbabwe, burning of dry pieces of plants such as <i>Spirostachys africana</i> and dung (cow or elephant dung) has been done to deter mosquitoes.	Evidence to suggest that smoke is an efficient repellent and the practice of smoke fumigation of rooms to avoid biting mosquitoes is common. This is a preventive method that can be applied with precautionary measures of preventing indoor air pollution.	Chapu and Mgocheki (2017)
The burning of dung and plants to deter malaria vectors	In most regions of Zimbabwe, hanging fresh leaves of <i>Chenopodium ambrosioides</i> , <i>Lippia javanica</i> , <i>Chrysopogon nigratana</i> and <i>Ocimum canum</i> in the home efficiently provided mosquito bite protection.	This is a preventive method that can be applied. Most plant derived fumigants are employed as mosquito repellents since they contain mosquito repelling essential oils.	Chapu and Mgocheki (2017)
Spiritual malaria treatment based on faith and traditional healers.	In Zimbabwe, the believers believe that malaria may be healed by pleading with God since it is thought that disease is God's punishment. Additionally, some churches in Zimbabwe recommended congregants to drink plenty of water to avoid contracting the sickness including malaria.	There is no scientific evidence to support applicability of this traditional method in the Zimbabwean health systems.	Treadwell (2001)
	Among the Shona speaking people of Zimbabwe, <i>mashavi</i> (wandering spirits) and <i>mhondoro</i> (wishful spirits) Although <i>mhondoro</i> and <i>mashavi</i> are important, they are not as important as <i>vadzimu</i> in everyday life of some Zimbabweans	There is no scientific evidence to support applicability of this traditional method in the Zimbabwean health systems.	Masaka and Makahamadze (2013)

In some communities in Zimbabwean, the elderly (as well as departed descendants) are key in maintaining access to and inheritance of disease treatment and prevention through specific dreaming (*kurotswa*) and ceremonial divinations (*kusvikirwa*), in which the knowledge is disclosed as a gift

There is no scientific evidence to support applicability of this traditional method in the Zimbabwean health systems.

Masaka and Makahamadze (2013)

Moore et al. (2006). Additionally, smoke from plants normally interferes with mosquito receptors responsible for detecting chemicals through reducing water vapour in air (Davis & Bowen, 1994). Furthermore, dung and plant smoke is associated with a wide range of organic compounds classified as insecticides, repellents and irritants (Moore et al., 2006). Such organic compounds include palmitic acids and capric, oleic.

Mosquito repellent herbs include *Chenopodium ambrosioides*, *Lippia javanica* and *Chrysopogon nigratana*. To deter mosquitoes, dry pieces of plants such as *Spirostachys africana* are burnt and glowing portions are utilised (Table 1) (Chapu & Mgocheki, 2017). This burning procedure is comparable to how mosquito coils are used nowadays. Elephant dung has historically been burnt and the smoke used for fumigation houses (Dubost et al., 2021; Maphane, 2018; Pennacchio et al., 2010). However, it should be emphasised that burning in poorly ventilated areas can expose occupants to extraordinarily high amounts of indoor air pollution. This is a common issue in low-income countries like Zimbabwe, particularly in rural regions where plants are abundant. It is recommended that toxicity levels of the plant or animal waste to be burnt be assessed in order to prevent intoxication of people.

important in illness prevention (Machingura, 2012). In some communities in Zimbabwean, the elderly (as well as departed descendants) are key in maintaining access to and inheritance of disease treatment and

3.4. Spiritual malaria treatment based on faith and traditional healers

Zimbabwe's Shona people, like monotheism religions have always believed in the power of God in healing of diseases and general well-being (Kazembe, 2009). The connection between human beings with the metaphysical world is important before birth, during life, at death and after death (Machingura, 2012). Among the Shona speaking people of Zimbabwe, *mashavi* (wandering spirits) and *mhondoro* (wishful spirits) are powerful spirits in disease (eg, malaria) prevention and treatment (Masaka & Makahamadze, 2013). Although *mhondoro* and *mashavi* are important, they are not as important as *vadzimu* in everyday life of some Zimbabweans (Masaka & Makahamadze, 2013). As a result, Shona cosmology stresses the significance of *vadzimu* in terms of disease prevention and treatment, life and death. Zimbabweans also believe in taboos, which are

prevention through specific dreaming (kurotswa) and ceremonial divinations (kusvikirwa), in which the knowledge is disclosed as a gift (Masaka & Makahamadze, 2013).

According to informants, malaria, like other ailments, may be cured through spirituality based on the individual's level of commitment and faith. It is believed that nothing seems to be impossible with God (Kpobi & Swartz, 2018). Among other interventions exorcism, anointed oil application and use of holy water have been reported to cure diseases malaria included. In Zimbabwe, the believers believe that malaria may be healed by pleading with God since it is thought that disease is God's punishment (Treadwell, 2001). Additionally, some churches in Zimbabwe recommended congregants to drink plenty of water to avoid contracting the sickness including malaria. Based on this notion, all forms of illnesses may be effectively cured with water treatment (Bosire et al., 2022; Hjelm & Mufunda, 2010).

3.5. The use of red hot granite rock and water (steaming)

A red hot stone is immersed in cold water and begins to boil. The patient and red hot stone are covered under a blanket or cloth (known as kufukira in Zimbabwe), causing the patient to sweat excessively (Chapu & Mgocheki, 2017). Steaming is commonly advised as an at-home treatment for upper respiratory tract infections. Heat, the most fundamental aspect of steaming, has a substantial influence on host immune response and pathogenicity, as well as activating responsive thermoregulation systems that could really elevate or lower body temperatures to maintain equilibrium (Schieber & Ayres, 2016). Furthermore, raising the body temperature strengthens the second line of defence by generating thermal stress, which mimics feverish episodes (Schieber & Ayres, 2016).

Heat-stress caused by steaming stimulates the immune system (Heinonen & Laukkanen, 2018). Cold exposure following heat stress enhances immune system through an increase in NK cell number and activation, as well as levels of IL-6 in blood (Brenner et al., 1999). Furthermore, reflux occurs in response of blood being redirected in the tissues, which aids in detoxification (Cochrane, 2004). Multiple cellular reactions are triggered by antispasmodic temperatures, including a complex genetic regulation of the heat stress response pathway, inflammatory pro-

cesses and immune response activation (Singh & Hasday, 2013). During steaming, heat shock proteins are produced and moved to cell membranes (Iguchi

et al., 2012). The principal role of these proteins is to regulate and prevent damage in immune cells and denaturation of proteins. Moreover, heat shock proteins contribute significantly in the activation of polymorphonuclear leukocytes, antigen presentation, dendritic cells recruitment and differentiation (Singh & Hasday, 2013).

Increased temperature caused by steam inhalation helps to improve cardiac health by influencing the autonomic nervous system, reducing blood pressure, inflammatory processes and peroxidation. This, however, promotes and increases in heart rate, blood volume and perivascular blood circulation and enhancing cardiovascular health, serum lipids profile and arteriolar regulation (Heinonen & Laukkanen, 2018; Kunutsor et al., 2018; Laukkanen & Kunutsor, 2019). Another advantage of thermal stress is the adjustment in blood pH produced by rapid breathing induced by hyperthermia, which is accompanied by pulmonary alkalosis (Tsuiji et al., 2016).

4. Medical pluralism, indigenous health practices and decolonisation of public health

4.1. Medical pluralism and indigenous health practices in Zimbabwe and beyond

Medical pluralism is a practice where different medical systems are adopted based on health beliefs and their ability to treat illnesses (Figure 2). Additionally, medical pluralism involves the integration of alternative and conventional biomedicines for a healthy society (Amzat et al., 2014). Although the reported indigenous practices (Table 1) have been combined

with convention biomedicines in treatment and prevent of malaria in Zimbabwe, there is limited published work which indicates direct application of medical pluralism in malaria prevention and treatment in Zimbabwe. In line with this, the presented evidences of medical pluralism focus on other diseases in Zimbabwe and beyond (Choguya, 2015; Grossenbacher et al., 2021; Kajawu et al., 2016; Mandizadza, 2016; Moshabela et al., 2017; Robbins et al., 2021; Subedi, 2019).

Although, both conventional and alternative medicines are applied in most societies, it has been noted that there is still reluctance in mainstreaming alternative/traditional medicine in national health care systems. For instance in Zimbabwe, although based on sociocultural values and tradition, traditional birth attendants are empowered to manage pregnancies and perform deliveries, the ambivalence of government policies has excluded them and they are at the periphery of healthcare provision (Choguya, 2015). In Tharus, Nepal the link between medical pluralism or use of indigenous medicine and state health policy was evaluated (Subedi, 2019). Though the application of folk medicine, biomedicine and scholarly traditional medicine is common, officially biomedicine is the most preferred. The medical pluralism in Nepal has since been widened by integrating scholarly traditional medicine into mainstream health care system. Unfortunately, most indigenous medicines are outside state regulation and the legitimacy of indigenous care providers (healers) is still questioned (Subedi, 2019).

This practice of medical pluralism has been applied in many countries (Priya, 2012). For example,

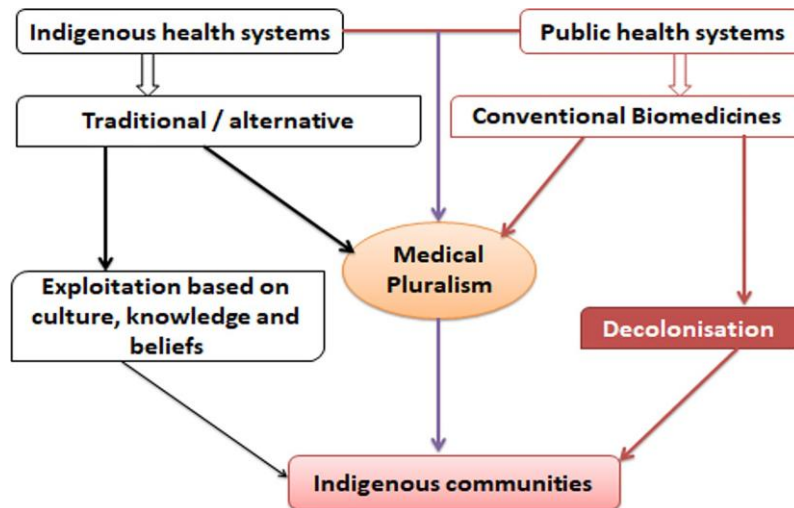


Figure 2. Conceptual framework of the interaction of medical pluralism, indigenous health practices and decolonisation of public health.

in Zimbabwe, Uganda, Tanzania, Kenya, South Africa and Malawi, a study to establish medical pluralism among people living with HIV was conducted and it was revealed that medical pluralism was common where people living with HIV used therapeutics from the biomedical health, traditional and faith-based worlds (Moshabela et al., 2017). According to Grossenbacher et al. (2021), spiritual (religious) ontologies are supposed to be integrated into main health care services and programs. However, there is need to strengthen these ontologies to prevent compromised therapy and holistically support people living with HIV. In another study to describe the pathways to primary care for patients with common mental disorders in Harare, Zimbabwe, it was revealed that most patients seek help from biomedical and traditional care providers. Although patients preferred biomedical care providers, in cases of treatment failure traditional care providers were consulted (Patel et al., 1997).

In most societies including Zimbabwe people normally use a diverse of therapeutic options where one option can be used as a complement or an alternate.

In one study conducted in, Zimbabwe, Uganda, Tanzania, Kenya, South Africa and Malawi, there was evidence of mixing therapeutics from faith-based, traditional and biomedical healthcare providers. However, it was shown that medical pluralism in this case introduces mistrust among faith-based, traditional and biomedical healthcare providers and delays proper care of people living with HIV (Moshabela et al., 2017). In a study to examine African Traditional Medical practices on mental disorders, it was reported that herbalists were the most preferred care givers. The African Traditional Medical practices in this case provided treatment which was in congruency with cultural beliefs of patients and this was not true for biomedicine (Kajawu et al., 2016).

More often, therapeutics from different traditions can be combined (Figure 2) in order to treat certain ailments and meet their primary health care needs. For instance, cancer patients from Zimbabwe seek treatment from traditional health practitioners which make use of indigenous knowledge systems based on economic, cultural and affectional perspectives (Mandizadza, 2016). In a separate study done in South Africa, most Traditional Health Practitioners are trained *sangomas* (traditional healers) and prophets (faith healers). Although this reflects pluralistic

approach, it was not applicable across all societies since some churches disregard traditional beliefs. It has been shown that Traditional Health Practitioners normally practice medical pluralism through

combining traditional practices and Western medicines (Figure 2) (Galvin et al., 2023). Moreover, use of therapeutics from different traditions has been demonstrated through a cross-cultural comparative study on pre-eclampsia in Zimbabwe, Haiti and Ethiopia. From this study, it was concluded that apart from conventional biomedicine, traditional and faith caregivers should be engaged in order to move towards a life-saving care and pre-eclampsia elimination (Robbins et al., 2021).

4.2. Indigenous health practices and decolonising public health

Although indigenous health practices (Table 1) are experimental, systematic and empirical, they are localised and based on indigenous knowledge of human interactions, plants and animals in a specific location. This therefore, implies that indigenous health practices are situated, holistic, take into consideration nonhuman and human life forms (Stewart-Harawira, 2008). Notably, indigenous health practices take the human world as inseparable from nature and therefore, decolonisation process of public health should be independent of human consequences (Adams, 2016). On the other hand, public (global) health is based on Western conceptions of health which are basically anchored on biomedical, individual and human entities (Hindmarch & Hillier, 2022). In line with Barnabe (2021), public (global) health systems are modelled to suit the dominant society without contextualised indigenous knowledge systems. This implies that global/public health disregards the critical roles of indigenous cultural practices in maintaining wellness and health. However, according to Affun-Adegbulu and Adegbulu (2020), there is a shift towards decolonisation of global health as indicated by an increase in publications, conferences and seminars inclined to subject area recently.

In order to decolonise global health, a *Two-Eyed Seeing* approach by Mi'kmaq Elders Albert and Murdena Marshall can be adopted as a way of integrating indigenous knowledge systems/health practices and Western science (Martin, 2012). Decolonisation (Indigenisation) of public health is believed to enable the analysis of cultural practices and historical events that may have been lost during the transformation of indigenous to global health (Anderson, 2014). Accordingly, this decolonisation

process requires empowerment, involvement and collaboration of leadership and indigenous communities (Barnabe, 2021). Public health can be

decolonised can be achieved through partnerships in global health education. In order to achieve this, the educators must incorporate local communities in needs assessments, encouraging cultural safety and promoting positive deviance. However, this calls for local and foreign partners to come up with moral framework which take into account ethical diversity. It should be noted that in some instances indigenous health practices have been overlooked. For example, in an analysis on women health activism in Zimbabwe by Gumbonzvanda et al. (2021), it has been found that the *Nhanga* (Zimbabwe local practice) has represented emotions, narrative and culture which are normally overlooked in public health systems. Such indigenous practices should be included in public health systems since they promote transformation at global, community and individual (Gumbonzvanda et al., 2021). For such indigenous health practices and global health interventions to benefit indigenous people there is need for congruency (Aubel & Chibanda, 2022). However, global health strategies are hampered by incongruity between cultural practices and public health systems. Therefore, the decolonisation of public health should be based on the restructuring of interventions and research in order to capture the roles, resources and structure of indigenous Global South cultures. Indigenous health practices can be globalised through decolonisation of academic publishing spaces. According to Khan (2022), journals involved in global health research and report publishing should provide opportunities for publications from alternative health systems and epistemic standpoints. In line with this, public health decolonisation should occur at ontological and epistemic levels and allows for historicising and depoliticising health through leadership, knowledge and paradigm shift (Büyüm et al., 2020). However, funding should be increased in order to support cultural based health programs and research (Aubel & Chibanda, 2022). Additionally, global health research journals should at all times try to downplay traditional evidentiary hierarchy (Khan, 2022).

identified and these are methods were evaluated. According to the findings in literature, there is paucity of published data on this particular subject.

5. Conclusion and recommendations

In this work five classes of indigenous practices used in prevention and management of malaria were

However, the identified indigenous practices applied in the fight against malaria are (1) herbal and other traditional medicines for treatment and prevention (2) traditional environmental indicators for prediction of malaria prevalence (3) red-hot granite rock and water for treatment of malaria symptoms (4) burning of dung and plants to deter malaria vectors and (5) spiritual malaria treatment based on faith and traditional healers. Information on the applicability and efficacy of these methods in Zimbabwe is limited. However, herbal medicines have been used in the development of antimalarial drugs and burning of plants and dung can be applied in the production of mosquito coils to prevent mosquito bites. Practices such as steaming and spirituality are just limited to the management of fever and has no scientific basis on malaria management respectively. Despite the application of indigenous practices in the fight against malaria in Zimbabwe, there is inconclusive evidence on their applicability in the main stream health systems. Although there is evidence of medical pluralism involving indigenous health practices in Zimbabwe, there is dearth of published information on direct application of medical pluralism in the fight against malaria. Therefore, it is recommended that indigenous health practices are scientifically evaluated through comprehensive studies. Beyond this literature survey, nationwide surveys should be done to gain more insights into the identified and other existing indigenous malaria control and treatment methods. Additionally, future studies should focus on applicability of medical pluralism and decolonisation of public health in the fight against malaria.

Grace Mugumbate is a Professor of Chemistry and drug discovery, currently Pro-Vice Chancellor at the Midlands State University.

Disclosure statement

No potential conflict of interest was reported by the author(s).

About the authors

Zakio Makuvara, the corresponding and first author, is a lecturer and researcher at Great Zimbabwe University. He is currently a PhD student at the University of South Africa, working on antimalarial resistance and the efficacy of anti-malarial plants against malaria.

Solomon Ramagoai Magano is Professor of Zoology, currently the Executive Dean in the CAES, University of South Africa.

References

- Adams, V. (2016). What is critical global health? *Medicine Anthropology Theory*, 3(2). <https://doi.org/10.17157/mat.3.2.429>
- Affun-Adegbulu, C., & Adegbulu, O. (2020). Decolonising global (public) health: From Western universalism to global pluriversalities. *BMJ Global Health*, 5(8), 1. <https://doi.org/10.1136/bmjgh-2020-002947>
- Agwu, U. (2022). Reconstruction of health care system in Africa: Exploring the medical pluralism approach in the prevention and treatment of clinical illnesses in Zambia. *Reconstruction*, 8(11), 224-16.
- Amzat, J., Razum, O., Amzat, J., & Razum, O. (2014). Medical pluralism: Traditional and modern health care. *Medical Sociology in Africa*, (january 2014), 207-240.
- Anderson, W. (2014). Making global health history: The postcolonial worldliness of biomedicine. *Social History of Medicine*, 27(2), 372-384. <https://doi.org/10.1093/shm/hkt126>
- Aubel, J., & Chibanda, D. (2022). The neglect of culture in global health research and practice. *BMJ Global Health*, 7(9), e009914. <https://doi.org/10.1136/bmjgh-2022-009914>
- Barnabe, C. (2021). Towards attainment of Indigenous health through empowerment: Resetting health systems, services and provider approaches. *BMJ Global Health*, 6(2), e004052. <https://doi.org/10.1136/bmjgh-2020-004052>
- Bobo, T., & Sukdaven, M. (2020). Bursting the colonial myth-unearting the criticality of Shona traditional healers in contemporary Zimbabwe. *Indilinga African Journal of Indigenous Knowledge Systems*, 19(2), 165- 175.
- Bosire, E. N., Cele, L., Potelwa, X., Cho, A., & Mendenhall, E. (2022). God, church water and spirituality: Perspectives on health and healing in Soweto, South Africa. *Global Public Health*, 17(7), 1172-1185. <https://doi.org/10.1080/17441692.2021.1919738>
- Brenner, I. K. M., Natale, V. M., Vasilou, P., Moldoveanu, A. I., Shek, P. N., & Shephard, R. J. (1999). Impact of three different types of exercise on components of the inflammatory response. *European Journal of Applied Physiology and Occupational Physiology*, 80(5), 452-460. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s004210050617>
- Büyüm, A. M., Kenney, C., Koris, A., Mkumba, L., & Raveendran, Y. (2020). Decolonising global health: If not now, when? *BMJ Global Health*, 5(8), e003394. <https://doi.org/10.1136/bmjgh-2020-003394>
- Chakawa, J. (2015). Challenges of a traditional medical practitioner in the Zimbabwean set-up: Primary definers and grassroots perspectives. *The Dyke*, 9(1), 29-40.
- Chanza, N., & de Wit, A. (2014, September). Harnessing indigenous knowledge for enhancing CBA and resilience in Muzarabani dryland, Zimbabwe. *East and Southern Africa CBA & Resilience Learning Conference, ILRI Campus, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, South African Journal of Science*, 1-4.
- Chapu, G., & Mgocheki, N. (2017). A Survey on traditional and modern prophylactic methods of malaria management in a resettlement area in the Southern Lowveld of Zimbabwe. *International Journal of Tropical Disease & Health*, 21(1), 1-17. <https://doi.org/10.9734/IJTDH/2017/30433>
- Choguya, N. Z. (2015). Traditional and skilled birth attendants in Zimbabwe: A situational analysis and some

- policy considerations. *Journal of Anthropology*, 2015, 1-11. <https://doi.org/10.1155/2015/215909>
- Cochrane, D. J. (2004). Alternating hot and cold water immersion for athlete recovery: A review. *Physical Therapy in Sport*, 5(1), 26-32. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ptsp.2003.10.002>
- Davis, E. E., & Bowen, M. F. (1994). Sensory physiological basis for attraction in mosquitoes. *Journal of the American Mosquito Control Association*, 10(2 Pt 2), 316-325.
- Dhewa, C. (2008, July). *Is traditional medical practice in Africa still community property? Lessons from Zimbabwe* [Paper presentation]. Governing Shared Resources: Connecting Local Experiences in Global Challenges. 12th Biennial Conference of the International Association for the Study of Commons, Cheltenham, England.
- Dubost, J.-M., Kongchack, P., Deharo, E., Sysay, P., Her, C., Vichith, L., Sébastien, D., & Krief, S. (2021). Zootherapeutic uses of animals excreta: The case of elephant dung and urine use in Sayaboury province, Laos. *Journal of Ethnobiology and Ethnomedicine*, 17(1), 62. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s13002-021-00484-7>
- Eyong, C. T. (2007). Indigenous knowledge and sustainable development in Africa: Case study on Central Africa. *Tribes and Tribals*, 1(1), 121-139.
- Fajinmi, O. O., Olarewaju, O. O., & Van Staden, J. (2017). Traditional use of medicinal and aromatic plants in Africa. *Medicinal and Aromatic Plants of the World-Africa*, 3, 61-76.
- Ferngren, G. B. (2016). *Medicine and health care in early Christianity*. JHU Press.
- Galvin, M., Chiwaye, L., & Moolla, A. (2023). Religious and medical pluralism among traditional healers in Johannesburg, South Africa. *Journal of Religion and Health*, 63(2), 907-923. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10943-023-01795-7>
- Glantz, M. H. (2009). *Heads up! Early warning systems for climate, water and weather related hazards*. United Nations University Press.
- Grossenbacher, U. W., Mutambara, J., Midzi, N., Mutsaka, M., & Merten, S. (2021). The importance of considering religious and spiritual ontologies in the care of HIV patients in Zimbabwe-a scoping literature review. *International Journal of HIV/AIDS Prevention, Education and Behavioural Science*, 7(1), 27. <https://doi.org/10.11648/j.ijhpebs.20210701.14>
- Gumbonzvanda, N., Gumbonzvanda, F., & Burgess, R. (2021). Decolonising the 'safe space' as an African innovation: The Nhangas as quiet activism to improve women's health and wellbeing. *Critical Public Health*, 31(2), 169-181. <https://doi.org/10.1080/09581596.2020.1866169>
- Gunda, R., Chimbari, M. J., & Mukaratirwa, S. (2016). Assessment of burden of Malaria in Gwanda District, Zimbabwe, using the disability adjusted life years. *International Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health*, 13(2), 244. <https://doi.org/10.3390/ijerph13020244>
- Gureje, O., Nortje, G., Makanjuola, V., Oladeji, B. D., Seedat, S., & Jenkins, R. (2015). The role of global traditional and complementary systems of medicine in the treatment of mental health disorders. *The Lancet. Psychiatry*, 2(2), 168-177. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S2215-0366\(15\)00013-9](https://doi.org/10.1016/S2215-0366(15)00013-9)
- Heinonen, I., & Laukkanen, J. A. (2018). Effects of heat and cold on health, with special reference to Finnish sauna bathing. *American Journal of Physiology-Regulatory, Integrative and Comparative Physiology*, 314(5), R629-R638. <https://doi.org/10.1152/ajpregu.00115.2017>

Hindmarch, S., & Hillier, S. (2022). Reimagining global health: From decolonisation to indigenization. *Global Public Health*, 18(1), 2092183. <https://doi.org/10.1080/17441692.2022.2092183>

Hjelm, K., & Mufunda, E. (2010). Zimbabwean diabetics' beliefs about health and illness: An interview study. *BMC International Health and Human Rights*, 10(1), 7. <https://doi.org/10.1186/1472-698X-10-7>

Hlatshwayo, A. M. (2017). [Indigenous knowledge, beliefs and practices on pregnancy and childbirth among the Ndaue people of Zimbabwe] [Doctoral dissertation]. University of Kwa-Zulu Natal.

Iguchi, M., Littmann, A. E., Chang, S. H., Wester, L. A., Knipper, J. S., & Shields, R. K. (2012). Heat stress and cardiovascular, hormonal, and heat shock proteins in humans. *Journal of Athletic Training*, 47(2), 184-190. <https://doi.org/10.4085/1062-6050-47.2.184>

James, P. B., Wardle, J., Steel, A., & Adams, J. (2018). Traditional, complementary and alternative medicine use in Sub-Saharan Africa: A systematic review. *BMJ Global Health*, 3(5), e000895. <https://doi.org/10.1136/bmjgh-2018-000895>

Jidong, D. E., Bailey, D., Sodi, T., Gibson, L., Sawadogo, N., Ikhile, D., Musoke, D., Madhombiro, M., & Mbah, M. (2021). Nigerian cultural beliefs about mental health conditions and traditional healing: A qualitative study. *The Journal of Mental Health Training, Education and Practice*, 16(4), 285-299. <https://doi.org/10.1108/JMHTEP-08-2020-0057>

Jiri, O., Mafongoya, P. L., Mubaya, C., & Mafongoya, O. (2016). Seasonal climate prediction and adaptation using indigenous knowledge systems in agriculture systems in Southern Africa: A review. *Journal of Agricultural Science*, 8(5), 156-172. <https://doi.org/10.5539/jas.v8n5p156>

Kajawu, L., Chingarande, S. D., Jack, H., Ward, C., & Taylor, T. (2016). What do African traditional medical practitioners do in the treatment of mental disorders in Zimbabwe? *International Journal of Culture and Mental Health*, 9(1), 44-55. <https://doi.org/10.1080/17542863.2015.1106568>

Kazembe, T. (2009). The relationship between God and people in Shona traditional religion. *The Rose Croix Journal*, 6, 52-79.

Kazembe, T., Munyarari, E., & Charumbira, I. (2012). Use of traditional herbal medicines to cure malaria. *Bulletin of Environment, Pharmacology and Life Sciences*, 1(4), 63-84.

Khan, S. A. (2022). Decolonising global health by decolonising academic publishing. *BMJ Global Health*, 7(3), e007811. <https://doi.org/10.1136/bmjgh-2021-007811>

Kpobi, L. N., & Swartz, L. (2018). 'The threads in his mind have torn': Conceptualization and treatment of mental disorders by neo-prophetic Christian healers in Accra, Ghana. *International Journal of Mental Health Systems*, 12(1), 40. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s13033-018-0222-2>

Kraft, C., Jenett-Siems, K., Siems, K., Jakupovic, J., Mavi, S., Bienzle, U., & Eich, E. (2003). In vitro antiplasmodial evaluation of medicinal plants from Zimbabwe. *Phytotherapy Research: PTR*, 17(2), 123-128. <https://doi.org/10.1002/ptr.1066>

Kunutsor, S. K., Khan, H., Laukkanen, T., & Laukkanen, J. A. (2018). Joint associations of sauna bathing and cardiorespiratory fitness on cardiovascular and all-cause mortality risk: A long-term prospective cohort study. *Annals of*

spiratory fitness on cardiovascular and all-cause mortality risk: A long-term prospective cohort study. *Annals of*

Medicine, 50(2), 139-146. <https://doi.org/10.1080/07853890.2017.1387927>

Kupika, O. L., Gandiwa, E., Nhamo, G., & Kativu, S. (2019). Local ecological knowledge on climate change and ecosystem-based adaptation strategies promote resilience in the Middle Zambezi Biosphere Reserve, Zimbabwe. *Scientifica*, 2019, 3069254-3069215. <https://doi.org/10.1155/2019/3069254>

Laukkanen, J. A., & Kunutsor, S. K. (2019). Is sauna bathing protective of sudden cardiac death? A review of the evidence. *Progress in Cardiovascular Diseases*, 62(3), 288-293. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.pcad.2019.05.001>

Lukwa, N., Mutambu, S. L., Makaza, N., Molgaard, P., & Furu, P. (2001). Perceptions about malaria transmission and control using anti-malaria plants in Mola, Kariba, Zimbabwe. *Nigerian Journal of Natural Products and Medicine*, 5(1), 4-7. <https://doi.org/10.4314/njnpm.v5i1.11713>

Mabaso, M. L., Vounatsou, P., Midzi, S., Da Silva, J., & Smith, T. (2006). Spatio-temporal analysis of the role of climate in inter-annual variation of malaria incidence in Zimbabwe. *International Journal of Health Geographics*, 5(1), 20. <https://doi.org/10.1186/1476-072X-5-20>

Macherera, M., & Chimbari, M. J. (2016). A review of studies on community based early warning systems. *Jamba: Journal of Disaster Risk Studies*, 8(1), 1-11. <https://doi.org/10.4102/jamba.v8i1.206>

Macherera, M., Chimbari, M. J., & Mukaratirwa, S. (2017). Indigenous environmental indicators for malaria: A district study in Zimbabwe. *Acta Tropica*, 175, 50-59. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.actatropica.2016.08.021>

Machingura, F. (2012). The Shona concept of Spirit possession (Kusvikirwa) and the Pentecostal phenomenon of getting into the Spirit. *Kupinda Mumweya. Hope's reason: A Journal of Apologetics*, 1, 85-101.

Makundi, E. A., Mboera, L. E., Malebo, H. M., & Kitua, A. Y. (2007). Priority setting on malaria interventions in Tanzania: Strategies and challenges to mitigate against the intolerable burden. *Defining and Defeating the Intolerable Burden of Malaria III: Progress and Perspectives: Supplement to Volume 77 (6) of American Journal of Tropical Medicine and Hygiene*.

Mandizadza, E. J. (2016). When people diagnosed with cancer consult traditional health practitioners in Zimbabwe. *Review of Human Factor Studies*, 22(1), 64-82.

Manyangadze, T., Chimbari, M. J., Macherera, M., & Mukaratirwa, S. (2017). Micro - spatial distribution of malaria cases and control strategies at ward level in Gwanda district, Matabeleland South, Zimbabwe. *Malaria Journal*, 16(1), 476. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-017-2116-1>

Maphane, D. (2018). Utilisation of local knowledge in household adaptation to malaria endemicity in the Okavango Delta, Botswana. Masters thesis. University of Botswana.

Mapira, J., & Mazambara, P. (2013). Indigenous knowledge systems and their implications for sustainable development in Zimbabwe. *Journal of Sustainable Development in Africa*, 15(5), 90-106.

Martin, D. (2012). Two-eyed seeing: A framework for understanding indigenous and non-indigenous approaches to

indigenous health research. *Canadian Journal of Nursing Research*, 44(2), 20-42.

- Masaka, D., & Makahamadze, T. (2013). The proverb: A preserver of Shona traditional religion and ethical code. *The Journal of Pan African Studies*, 6(5), 132-143.
- Mashoko, D. (2014). Indigenous knowledge for plant medicine: Inclusion into school science teaching and learning in Zimbabwe. *International Journal of English and Education*, 3(3), 528-540.
- Mavhurume, F. F. (2016). [An investigation into the influence of cultural factors on the causes and treatment of malaria in Zimbabwe: The case of Ward 11] [Doctoral dissertation], BUSE.
- Mayer, D. C. G., Bruce, M., Kochurova, O., Stewart, J. K., & Zhou, Q. (2009). Antimalarial activity of a cis-terpenone. *Malaria Journal*, 8(1), 139. <https://doi.org/10.1186/1475-2875-8-139>
- Mbauya, T. G. (2015). [A study of indigenous herbs that are used in traditional management of malaria in Chikwanha-Muneri villages of Marange District] [Doctoral dissertation]. BUSE.
- Moore, S. J., Lenglet, A., & Hill, N. (2006). Plant-based insect repellents. In *Insect repellents: Principles methods, and use*. CRC Press Taylor and Francis Group.
- Moshabela, M., Bukenya, D., Darong, G., Wamoyi, J., McLean, E., Skovdal, M., Ddaaki, W., Ondeng'e, K., Bonnington, O., Seeley, J., Hosegood, V., & Wringe, A. (2017). Traditional healers, faith healers and medical practitioners: The contribution of medical pluralism to bottlenecks along the cascade of care for HIV/AIDS in Eastern and Southern Africa. *Sexually Transmitted Infections*, 93(Suppl 3), e052974. <https://doi.org/10.1136/sextrans-2016-052974>
- Mposhi, A., Manyeruke, C., & Hamauswa, S. (2013). The importance of patenting traditional medicines in Africa: The case of Zimbabwe. *International Journal of Humanities and Social Science*, 3(2), 236-246.
- Mugwagwa, N., Mberikunashe, J., Gombe, N. T., Tshimanga, M., Bangure, D., & Mungati, M. (2015). Honde valley, Mutasa district, Zimbabwe, 2014 : Factors associated with malaria infection in Honde valley, Mutasa district, Zimbabwe, 2014 : A case control study. *BMC Research Notes*, 8(1), 829. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s13104-015-1831-3>
- Mundagowa, P. T., & Chimberengwa, P. T. (2020). Malaria outbreak investigation in a rural area south of Zimbabwe : A case - control study. *Malaria Journal*, 19(1), 197. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-020-03270-0>
- Musarandega, H., Chingombe, W., & Pillay, R. (2018). Harnessing local traditional authorities as a potential strategy to combat the vagaries of climate change in Zimbabwe. *Jamba: Journal of Disaster Risk Studies*, 10(1), 1-6. <https://doi.org/10.4102/jamba.v10i1.651>
- Ngarivhume, T., Van't Klooster, C. I. E. A., de Jong, J. T. V. M., & Van der Westhuizen, J. H. (2015). Medicinal plants used by traditional healers for the treatment of malaria in the Chipinge district in Zimbabwe. *Journal of Ethnopharmacology*, 159, 224-237. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jep.2014.11.011>
- Novotna, B., Polesny, Z., Pinto-Basto, M. F., Van Damme, P., Pudil, P., Mazancova, J., & Duarte, M. C. (2020). Medicinal plants used by 'root doctors', local traditional healers in Bié province, Angola. *Journal of Ethnopharmacology*, 260, 112662. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jep.2020.112662>
- Nyahunda, L., & Tirivangasi, H. M. (2021). Harnessing of social capital as a determinant for climate change adaptation in Mazungunye communal lands in Bikita, Zimbabwe. *Scientifica*, 2021, 8416410-8416419. <https://doi.org/10.1155/2021/8416410>

- Olsson, S., Pal, S. N., & Dodoo, A. (2015). Pharmacovigilance in resource-limited countries. *Expert Review of Clinical Pharmacology*, 8(4), 449-460. <https://doi.org/10.1586/17512433.2015.1053391>
- Pan, S.-Y., Litscher, G., Gao, S.-H., Zhou, S.-F., Yu, Z.-L., Chen, H.-Q., Zhang, S.-F., Tang, M.-K., Sun, J.-N., & Ko, K.-M. (2014). Historical perspective of traditional indigenous medical practices: The current renaissance and conservation of herbal resources. *Evidence-Based Complementary and Alternative Medicine*, 2014, 1-20. <https://doi.org/10.1155/2014/525340>
- Patel, V., Simunyu, E., & Gwanzura, F. (1997). The pathways to primary mental health care in high-density suburbs in Harare, Zimbabwe. *Social Psychiatry and Psychiatric Epidemiology*, 32(2), 97-103. <https://doi.org/10.1007/BF00788927>
- Pennacchio, M., Jefferson, L., & Havens, K. (2010). *Uses and abuses of plant-derived smoke: Its ethnobotany as hallucinogen, perfume, incense, and medicine*. Oxford University Press.
- Razzak, J. A., & Kellermann, A. L. (2002). Emergency medical care in developing countries: Is it worthwhile? *Bulletin of the World Health Organization*, 80(11), 900-905.
- Risiro, J., Mashoko, D., Tshuma, D.T., & Rurinda, E. (2012). Weather forecasting and indigenous knowledge systems in Chimanimani District of Manicaland, Zimbabwe. *Journal of Emerging Trends in Educational Research and Policy Studies*, 3(4), 561-566.
- Robbins, T., Hanlon, C., Kelly, A. H., Gidiri, M. F., Musiyiwa, M., Silverio, S. A., Shennan, A. H., & Sandall, J. (2021). Pills and prayers: A comparative qualitative study of community conceptualisations of pre-eclampsia and pluralistic care in Ethiopia, Haiti and Zimbabwe. *BMC Pregnancy and Childbirth*, 21(1), 716. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12884-021-04186-6>
- Rupande, G. (2022). Placebo or reality? A critical appraisal of the psychology underpinning indigenous healing among the Maungwe people in Makoni District in Zimbabwe. *Sprink Journal of Arts, Humanities and Social Sciences*, 1(03), 141-155. <https://doi.org/10.55559/sjahss.v1i03.12>
- Rutto, A. R. (2005). *[Utilization of traditional medicine in Nairobi, Kenya: A case study of Kibera slum]* [Doctoral dissertation]. University of Nairobi.
- Schieber, A. M. P., & Ayres, J. S. (2016). Thermoregulation as a disease tolerance defense strategy. *Pathogens and Disease*, 74(9), ftw106. <https://doi.org/10.1093/femspd/ftw106>
- Singh, I. S., & Hasday, J. D. (2013). Fever, hyperthermia and the heat shock response. *International Journal of Hyperthermia: The Official Journal of European Society for Hyperthermic Oncology, North American Hyperthermia Group*, 29(5), 423-435. <https://doi.org/10.3109/02656736.2013.808766>
- Soropa, G., Gwatibaya, S., Musiyiwa, K., Rusere, F., Mavima, G. A., & Kasasa, P. (2015). Indigenous knowledge system weather forecasts as a climate change adaptation strategy in smallholder farming systems of Zimbabwe: Case study of Murehwa, Tsholotsho and Chiredzi districts. *African Journal of Agricultural Research*, 10(10), 1067-1075. <https://doi.org/10.5897/AJAR2013.7205>
- Stewart-Harawira, M. (2008). *The new imperial order: Indigenous responses to globalization*. Bloomsbury Publishing.

- Subedi, B. (2019). Medical pluralism among the Tharus of Nepal: Legitimacy, hierarchy and state policy. *Dhaulagiri Journal of Sociology and Anthropology*, 13, 58-66. <https://doi.org/10.3126/dsaj.v13i0.26197>
- Thomson, M. C., & Connor, S. J. (2001). The development of malaria early warning systems for Africa. *Trends in Parasitology*, 17(9), 438-445. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S1471-4922\(01\)02077-3](https://doi.org/10.1016/S1471-4922(01)02077-3)
- Treadwell, P. (2001). *God's judgement? Syphilis and AIDS: Comparing the history and prevention attempts of two epidemics*. iUniverse.
- Tsuji, B., Hayashi, K., Kondo, N., & Nishiyasu, T. (2016). Characteristics of hyperthermia-induced hyperventilation in humans. *Temperature*, 3(1), 146-160. <https://doi.org/10.1080/23328940.2016.1143760>

- Usai, R., Majoni, S., & Rwere, F. (2022). Natural products for the treatment and management of diabetes mellitus in Zimbabwe-A review. *Frontiers in Pharmacology*, 13, 980819. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fphar.2022.980819>
- Van Wyk, A. S., & Prinsloo, G. (2018). Medicinal plant harvesting, sustainability and cultivation in South Africa. *Biological Conservation*, 227, 335-342. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biocon.2018.09.018>
- Wendimu, A., & Tekalign, W. (2021). Field efficacy of ethno-medicinal plant smoke repellency against *Anopheles arabiensis* and *Aedes aegypti*. *Heliyon*, 7(7), e07373. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.heliyon.2021.e07373>
- World Health Organization. (2013). *Traditional, complementary and integrative medicine*. <https://www.who.int/health-topics/traditional-complementary-and-integrative-medicine>

Appendix 6: Research paper on Malaria situation and elimination in Africa with specific focus on Zimbabwe: a systematic review

Cogent Public Health



ISSN: 2770-7571 (Online) Journal homepage: www.tandfonline.com/journals/oamd21

Malaria situation and elimination in Africa with specific focus on Zimbabwe: a systematic review

Zakio Makuvara, Solomon R. Magano & Grace Mugumbate

To cite this article: Zakio Makuvara, Solomon R. Magano & Grace Mugumbate (2024) Malaria situation and elimination in Africa with specific focus on Zimbabwe: a systematic review, Cogent Public Health, 11:1, 2376945, DOI: [10.1080/27707571.2024.2376945](https://doi.org/10.1080/27707571.2024.2376945)

To link to this article: <https://doi.org/10.1080/27707571.2024.2376945>

© 2024 The  Author(s). Published by Informa UK Limited, trading as Taylor & Francis Group

 Published online: 16 Jul 2024.



Submit your article to this journal 



Article views: 1657



View related articles 



View Crossmark data



Citing articles: 1 View citing articles 



Full Terms & Conditions of access and use can be found at

<https://www.tandfonline.com/action/journalInformation?journalCode=oamd21>

ABSTRACT

Malaria is an infectious disease caused protozoa in genus *Plasmodium*. In spite of the efforts made in the fight against malaria, this tropic infectious disease is still one of the most common vector borne disease in the WHO African region. Therefore, this systematic review focuses on current malaria control interventions, treatment options and elimination in Africa with specific focus on Zimbabwe. The literature was searched in electronic databases such as PubMed, MEDLINE, ClinicalTrials.gov, DOAJ, Europe PubMed Central, Web of Science and Google Scholar. Furthermore, the literature search was expanded to include reference lists in peer-reviewed scientific publications. Some of the key phrases chosen in the literature search were 'malaria control interventions', 'Zimbabwe and malaria', 'Malaria treatment', 'Malaria prevalence in Zimbabwe', 'Malaria prevalence in Africa', 'malaria and Africa', and 'Africa and malaria therapy'. In this study, 185 articles were reviewed and literature was summarized in line with the objectives of the study. Based on literature survey, it was noted that intensification of malaria control interventions and treatment has led to a remarkable decline in malaria morbidity and mortality. However, malaria remains a public health concern in most African countries including Zimbabwe. This has been attributed to the (1) development of physiological and behavioral resistance among malaria vectors in response to insecticides overuse, (2) development of resistance in *P. falciparum* to antimalarial drugs, (3) migration of malaria tolerant and positive individuals from malaria endemic areas to settings where malaria is less common, (4) emergence of genetically distinct malaria parasites which has limited the development of an effective malaria vaccine and protective immunity.

Malaria situation and elimination in Africa with specific focus on Zimbabwe: a systematic review

Zakio Makuvara^{a,b}, Solomon R. Magano^a and Grace Mugumbate^c

^aDepartment of Life and Consumer Sciences, School of Agriculture and Life Sciences, College of Agriculture and Environmental Sciences, University of South Africa, Florida Campus, South Africa^bSchool of Natural Sciences, Great Zimbabwe University, Masvingo, Zimbabwe; ^cDepartment of Chemical Sciences, Midlands State University, Gweru, Zimbabwe

ARTICLE HISTORY

Received 21 March 2023

Revised 27 June 2024

Accepted 2 July 2024

KEYWORDS

Antimalarial resistance; antimalarial drugs; artemisinin-based combination; malaria elimination; high burden to high impact; covid-19; vector resistance

REVIEWING EDITOR

Joe Thomas, Institute of Health and Management, Australia

SUBJECTS

Epidemiology; Microbiology; Allied Health; Health & Society; Public Health Policy and Practice

Introduction

Malaria is an infectious vector borne disease caused by Apicomplexan protozoans of genus of *Plasmodium* (Mulaw et al., 2019). Plasmodia species are transmitted between human beings through mosquito bites. However, the other vertebrate secondary hosts for *Plasmodium* species include simians, rodents, birds, and reptiles (Krettli et al., 2001; Lima et al., 2015). Of the several species of *Plasmodium*, only five species infect humans and these are *Plasmodium falciparum*, *Plasmodium vivax*, *Plasmodium ovale*, *Plasmodium malar-iae* and *Plasmodium knowlesi*. *Plasmodium vivax* and *Plasmodium falciparum* are the most common malaria pathogens and the latter is the most deadly form that

dominates in Africa (Klooster et al., 2015; Mulaw et al., 2019). It has been confirmed that 98% of malaria cases reported in Zimbabwe are as a result of *P. falciparum* and the remainder of the cases, about 2%, are caused by *Plasmodium ovale* and *Plasmodium malariae* (Klooster et al., 2015). According to the research carried out between 2013 and 2016, it was concluded that *Anopheles (An.) gambiae* s.l. and *Anopheles funestus* were the most widely distributed malaria vector species in Zimbabwe (President's Malaria Initiative, 2018; President's Malaria Initiative, Zimbabwe, 2020)

A lot of investments and efforts in the fight against malaria have led to a significant reduction in malaria cases and malaria related deaths globally. However, in spite of these efforts, malaria is still the

CONTACT Zakio Makuvara  zmakuvara@gzu.ac.zw/64008916@mylife.unisa.ac.za; zmakuvara@gmail.com  Department of Life and Consumer

Sciences, School of Agriculture and Life Sciences, College of Agriculture and Environmental Sciences, University of South Africa, Florida Campus, South Africa

© 2024 The Author(s). Published by Informa UK Limited, trading as Taylor & Francis Group

This is an Open Access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (<http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/>), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited. The terms on which this article has been published allow the posting of the Accepted Manuscript in a repository by the author(s) or with their consent.

most common vector borne disease worldwide (Mugwagwa et al., 2015). Malaria is endemic in tropical and subtropical countries and approximately 50% of the world's population is at risk of infection (Bekono et al., 2020; Mulaw et al., 2019; Quanquin et al., 2020; Tahghighi et al., 2020, Mugwagwa et al., 2015). According to a report released in April, 2024, there were 249 million malaria cases in 2022 coupled with about 608, 000 malaria related deaths in 85 countries (Cohen, 2024). The malarial burden is high- est in Africa, accounting for 93% of all malaria deaths recorded globally (Mulaw et al., 2019). Up to 80% of Children under the age of five died due to malaria and pregnant women exposed to malaria can con- tributed significantly to neonatal and maternal deaths (Cohen, 2024). In 2015 alone, nearly 28 mil- lion pregnant women in sub-Saharan Africa were at risk of malaria (Quanquin et al., 2020). According to Mulaw et al., 2019, children aged less than 5 years accounted for 61% of all deaths in Africa.

Although malaria remains a health burden in endemic countries, malaria morbidity and mortality declined over the last 15 years due to increased vector control, improved diagnosis, and treatment (Kemibala et al., 2020). In 2018, malaria incidence rate, cases and number of deaths dropped by 18%,

20 million and 172,000 between 2010 and 2017, respectively (Abamecha et al., 2020). The decline in malaria cases and the related deaths is attributed to the introduction of prompt and effective treatment with artemisinin-based combination therapy (ACT), distribution and use of long-lasting insecticidal nets (LLINs) and nationwide coverage of indoor residual spraying (IRS) (Beavogui et al., 2020; Kemibala et al., 2020). Moreover, strategies such as intermittent preventive treatment with pyrimethaminesulfadoxine in the second and third trimesters of pregnancy (IPTp) and seasonal malaria chemoprevention (SMC) for children less than 5 years of age and environmental management have contributed significantly to the decline of malaria related deaths and cases (Gutman et al., 2020; Somé et al., 2020).

Accessibility of vector control strategies is influenced by the cost of vector control products and this is a major impediment in the implementation of strategies to prevent and manage insecticide resistance and to reduce residual transmission of malaria (Global Technical Strategy for Malaria 2016-2030, 2016; Winskill et al., 2020). Vector control interven-

tions can be well implemented if countries come up with more accurate predictions of vector control product requirements. Accessibility of vector control interventions are also underpinned on human

resource, organizational and infrastructural development (Global Technical Strategy for Malaria 2016–2030, 2016). Despite extensive malaria control intervention campaigns, approximately 60% of the population in malaria-infested settings is still to gain access to effective malaria interventions (Odufuwa et al., 2020).

Containment of malaria is hampered by the emergence of multidrug-resistant strains of *Plasmodium* (Figure 1). Of particular importance is the development of resistance by *Plasmodium falciparum*, and this presenting a handful of challenges including prophylaxis and limitation on the choice of drugs used (Verde et al., 2011). Antimalarial drugs such as chloroquine (CQ) and antifolates/sulfadoxine-pyrimethamine are no longer effective in most endemic areas (Bekono et al., 2020). Introduction of combination therapy has emerged which involves the use of artemisinin-based combinations including artesunate-amodiaquine (ASAQ), artemether-lumefantrine (AL), and dihydroartemisinin-piperaquine (DP) (Beavogui et al., 2020). Generally, artemisinin-based combination therapy (ACT) includes artemisinin or one of its derivatives and a complementary drug. The partner or complementary drugs include lumefantrine, piperaquine, mefloquine, amodiaquine, artemether, arteether, artesunate and pyronaridine (Pornputtapong et al., 2020; Wu et al., 2020). The adoption of artemisinin-based combination therapy (ACT) since 2001 has reduced the impact of malaria globally. However, recently the development of resistance in *P. falciparum* to ACT has been reported and this has emerged to be a major impediment in the control and elimination of malaria (Figure 1) (Wu et al., 2020). Resistance of *P. falciparum* to ACT was initially detected in western Cambodia six years after the introduction of ACT as the first line of malaria treatment and since then ACT induced resistance of *P. falciparum* has spread to all countries of the Greater Mekong Sub-region (GMS) (Wu et al., 2020). In Africa, resistance of *P. falciparum* to ACT has been in countries such as Uganda, Rwanda and Eritrea. However, resistance to ACT partner therapies is yet to be confirmed in the continent (WHO, 2022b). Unfortunately, there is limited reported data and extensive studies should be done to assess efficacy of ACT in Africa.

Elimination and reduction of malaria is in line with the Global Technical Strategy (GTS) for Malaria 2016–2030, that targets the elimination of malaria from at

least 35 countries and reduction of malaria cases and mortality by at least 90% by 2030 (Global Technical Strategy for Malaria 2016–2030, 2016). Current global malaria control strategies are anchored on three

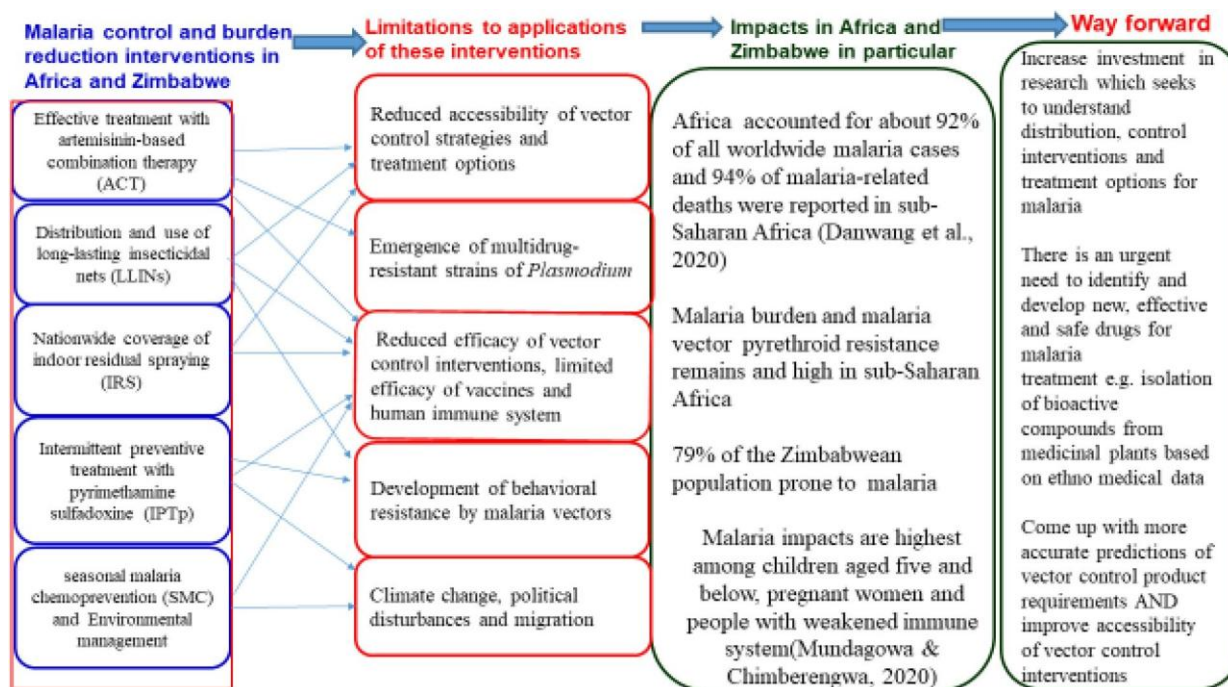


Figure 1. A synopsis of malaria control, treatment interventions, impacts, and mitigation in African countries including Zimbabwe.

pillars associated with elements that direct global endeavors in reducing malaria transmission. According Global Technical Strategy for Malaria 2016–2030, (2016), the first pillar ensures universal access to malaria prevention, diagnosis and treatment. The second and the third pillars involve acceleration of efforts towards elimination and attainment of malaria free status through transformation of malaria surveillance, respectively (World Health Organization, 2020; Premaratne et al., 2019).

Materials and methods

Literature analysis and data mining from primary and secondary databases were applied in order to extract relevant data. The literature was searched in scholarly electronic databases such as PubMed, MEDLINE, ClinicalTrials.gov, DOAJ, Europe PubMed Central, Web of Science and Google Scholar. Furthermore, the literature search was expanded to include reference lists in peer-reviewed scientific publications (snowballing literature review), government reports, reports from international organisations, literature from inter-

national bodies, dissertations, theses, and conference proceedings.

The literature search in this current study was based on (1) Boolean search using ‘OR’, ‘AND NOT’, ‘AND’, and ‘NOT’. Additionally, qualitative analysis of the evidence was applied. Notably, the Boolean

search in this particular instance was categorized into two basic levels: (a) general search based on general information about 'Malaria situation and elimination in Africa with specific focus on Zimbabwe' and (b) specific objective search which focused on specific sub-sections: (1) The current state of malaria prevention and control, as well as their accessibility (in Africa with specific focus in Zimbabwe), (2) Antimalarial medications, resistance to antimalarial drugs, and the use of medicinal herbs in malaria therapy (in Africa with specific focus in Zimbabwe),

(3) Malaria vector resistance to currently available control strategies (in Africa with specific focus in Zimbabwe), (4) Limitations of vaccines and human immune system in the fight against malaria (in Africa with specific focus in Zimbabwe), (5) Evidence of high malaria burden in Africa (in Africa with specific focus in Zimbabwe), (6) Malaria in the face of COVID-19 outbreak (infectious disease co-infection) (in Africa with specific focus in Zimbabwe), (7) Prevalence and contributing factors of malaria in Zimbabwe, (8) Steps to malaria elimination in Africa with specific focus on Zimbabwe.

A summary of the search strings used in this study include 'malaria control interventions', 'Zimbabwe and malaria', 'Malaria treatment', 'Malaria prevalence in Zimbabwe', 'Malaria prevalence in Africa', 'malaria and Africa', and 'Africa and malaria therapy'. 'Malaria and COVID 19 in Africa', 'malaria

elimination and Africa', 'malaria elimination and Zimbabwe', 'COVID 19 and malaria in Zimbabwe', 'antimalarial drugs and resistance', 'resistance of malaria vectors and Zimbabwe or Africa'.

In order to determine relevance to the study, the retrieved articles were assessed by reviewing their abstracts. The articles focusing on 'Malaria situation AND/OR elimination in Africa AND/OR Zimbabwe were then downloaded and fully reviewed. The results of each article were synthesized and summarized in line with the specific objectives (inclusion). The articles with primary data, accessible full texts and prepared in English language were considered in this case. Articles which were associated with the following traits were excluded (1) lack of critical primary data, research done out of Africa, literature including other diseases and work not adequately addressing the objectives of the study. Focus was mainly on articles with relevant primary data and in order to ensure integrity and quality of this review paper, the PRISMA 2020 Checklist was used and data summarised in a PRISMA flow diagram.

Results

Summary of exclusion and inclusion criteria based PRISMA 2020 checklist

The literature search yielded a total of over thirty six thousand (36,000) articles of which twenty five thousand one hundred and twenty five (25,125) were excluded as duplicates and up to one thousand and seventy (1017) were excluded based on titles and abstracts (Figure 2). Only one thousand one hundred and three (1103) articles were retrieved and based on the exclusion criteria one hundred and eighty five (185) articles were included. Results for systematic literature search is summarised in Figure 2.

The current state of malaria prevention and control, as well as their accessibility

In Africa

Most national malaria control interventions have advocated for universal accessibility of ITNs (WHO, 2017) and in period 2011 to 2016, over 800 million

ITNs were distributed across sub-Saharan Africa (Olapaju et al., 2018). This has translated to an increase in number of individuals sleeping under ITNs from 30 to 54% between 2010 and 2016.

Notably, between 67 and 73% of 663 million cases reported between 2000 and 2015 were prevented by ITNs in sub-Saharan Africa (World Health Organisation

(WHO, 2017). There has been expansion in the provision of ITNs in sub-Saharan Africa between 2000 and 2016. However, a slight decline in coverage ITNs since 2017 was reported in Africa and, 65 and 43% of households in Africa owned one or more ITN(s), and children below 5 years slept under ITNs in 2020, respectively (Balakrishnan, 2022). Although IRS and LLINs have been adopted in the fight against malaria in Africa, the coverage of these interventions is still below set targets (Allcock et al., 2018; Russell et al., 2015; Singh et al., 2013). It has been reported that accessibility of IRS and LLINs have been hampered due to prohibitive costs in instances where distribution programmes are not free (Asingizwe et al., 2019; Ahorlu et al., 2019), and lack of availability (Allcock et al., 2018; Sangaré et al., 2012). However, adoption and uptake of IRS and LLINs has been limited by lack of awareness campaigns on role of LLINs in malaria prevention (Berthe et al., 2019; Diema et al., 2017; Allcock et al., 2018), and side effects such as skin irritation and residual effects of insecticides (Magaço et al., 2019). Alternative uses of LLINs as curtains, fishing nets, and seedlings protectors (Asingizwe et al., 2019) have been reported in Africa.

In Africa, ITNs have been attributed to 68% decline in prevalence of *Plasmodium falciparum* in period 2000–2015 (Slater et al., 2020). It should be noted that besides ITNs, seasonal malaria chemoprevention (SMC) and intermittent preventive treatment in pregnancy (IPTp) have been linked to significant reduction in morbidity in African countries (Foy et al., 2023). For example, SMC has been applied in West Africa and have effectively reduced malaria morbidity and incidence by about 70% (WHO, 2022a). Besides the common malaria control interventions such as IRS and LLINs, other methods involving modification of house (screens, ceilings, and eaves) (Reket et al., 2018; Getawen et al., 2018; Tusting et al., 2017; Snetselaar et al., 2017; Gimnig and Slutsker, 2009), use of repellents (essential oils, spatial, and plants for example *Lantana camara*; *Azadirachta indica* and *Cymbopogon citratus*) (Masalu et al., 2020; Tesfahuneygn & Gebreegziabher, 2019) and application of integrated vector (environmental and larval source management) have been applied in Africa (Nalinya et al., 2022).

In Southern Africa, countries including Zimbabwe, South Africa and Eswatini, mortality due to malaria

was significantly reduced by dichlorodiphenyltrichloroethane (DDT) based indoor residual spraying (IRS) (Mabaso et al., 2004). The application of DDT based IRS in Southern African countries started in the 1940s and was meant to control *Anopheles funestus* and

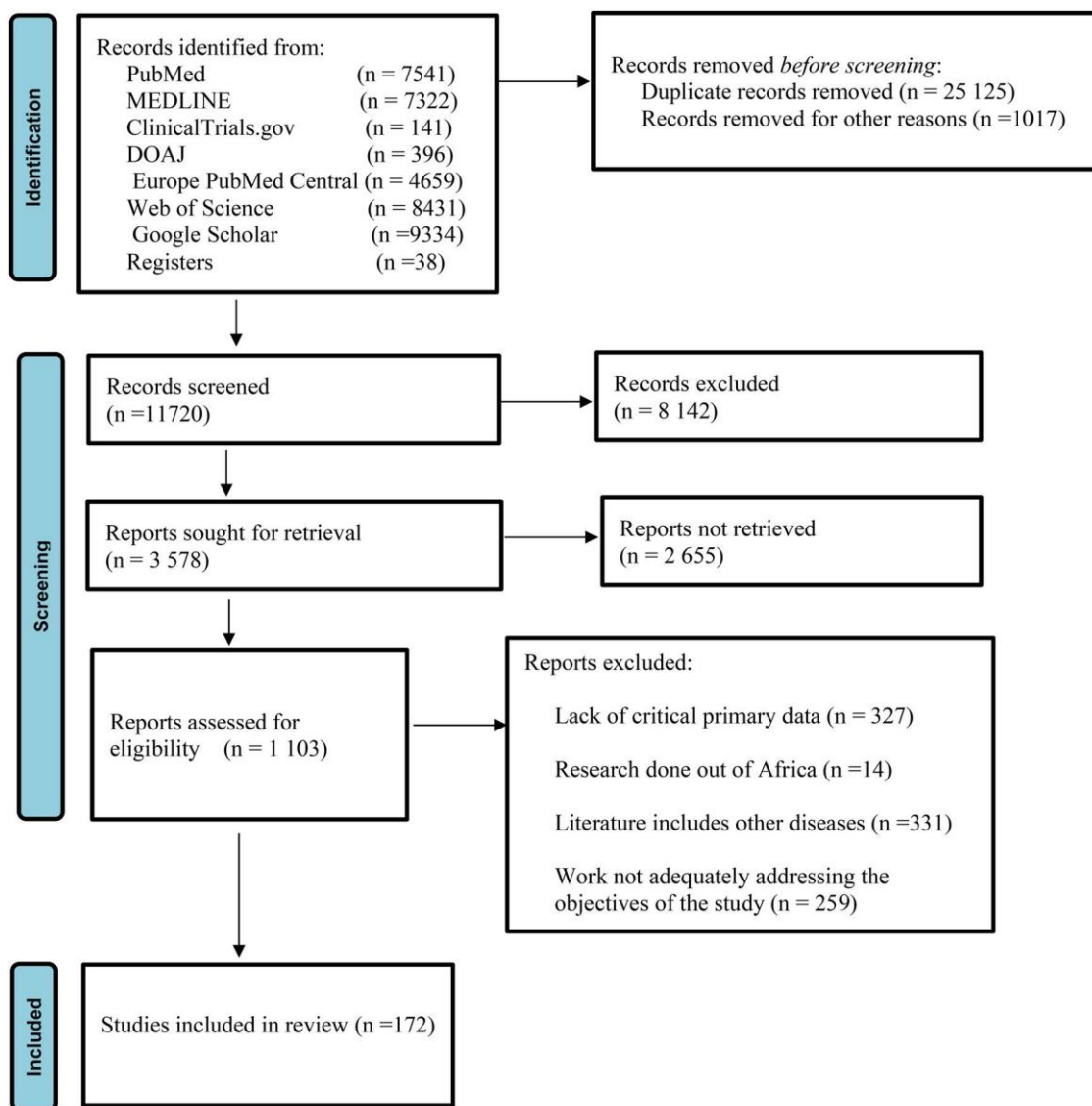


Figure 2. PRISMA flow diagram based on PRISMA 2020 checklist.

Anopheles gambiae complex (Nkya et al., 2022). Sub-Saharan Africa saw a 50% reduction in malaria cases and a 40% reduction in clinical disease from 2000 to 2015, owing primarily to the extensive implementation of malaria prevention strategies including indoor residual spraying (IRS), and insecticidal treated nets (ITNs) (Oladipo et al., 2022). Apart from these vector control interventions, preventive malaria treatment (seasonal malaria chemoprevention (SMC) for under-five children, intermittent preventive treatment of infants (IPTi), and intermittent preventive treatment of pregnant women (IPTp)),

treatment of malaria using Artemisinin combination therapy (ACT), and case management have significantly reduced the impact of malaria in the sub Saharan African region (Pryceet al., 2018, Kesteman et al., 2017).

IRS has reduced number of malarial cases by over 80% in southern Africa countries (Yukichet al., 2022). However, the application of IRS in sub Saharan has recently been reduced and this has been reported in Senegal, Tanzania, Madagascar, and Zambia, where IRS application was reduced by 64, 68, 56 and 63%, respectively (Oladipo et al., 2022). However, the implementation of prevention chemotherapy in Africa has increased significantly. For instance, 2018, IPTp coverage increased in Madagascar, Nigeria, DR Congo, Madagascar and Nigeria by 23, 23.5, 9.3, 23.1, and 22.5%, respectively (González et al., 2023). The implementation and universal accessibility of all these malaria control interventions is linked to investments towards malaria control. For example, up to \$2.7 billion was availed for the fight against

malaria in 2018 against \$8.1 billion which was required for universal access to malaria control interventions (WHO, 2019).

in Zimbabwe, IRS and ITNs are applied in districts or areas associated with annual parasite index (API) of 5 and 2-4 per 1000 population, respectively U. S. President's Malaria Initiative, 2020).

In Zimbabwe

The National Malaria Control Programme in Zimbabwe uses vector control (ITNs and IRS) in malaria burdened districts (Gavi et al., 2021). In regions with moderate to high transmission, half of the households possess a minimum of one ITN for any two members of the household, and 85 percent of households have at least one ITN and are protected by IRS, indicating a significant degree of protection (Dube et al., 2019). For instance, in Mutasa District, Manicaland Province, IRS and ITNs were applied as vector control strategies for 6 and 2 decades, respectively (Mharakurwa et al., 2013). In 2014, approximately 92% of the population in Mutasa District was covered by IRS (Sande et al., 2016), and during this period, access to ITNs was limited. Between 2012 and 2017, it was noted that 70% of households had least one ITN (Kanyangarara et al., 2018). Additionally, with the confirmation of *An. arabiensis*, *An. gambiae complex* and *An. quadriannulatus* as malaria vectors in Zimbabwe, IRS or LLINs have been applied in Malarious districts (Sande et al., 2015; Masendu et al., 2005). Malaria vectors reported in Zimbabwe include *Anopheles parensis*, *Anopheles lesoni*, *Anopheles confusus*, *An. funestus*, *Anopheles aruni* (Sande et al., 2016). In Chiredzi and Mutasa Districts, *An. funestus* was identified as one of the problematic vectors (Sande et al., 2015; Lukwa et al., 2014). However, *An. funestus* was not widely distributed in Chiredzi district due to IRS application (Masendu et al., 2005).

According to Kanyangarara et al., 2018, the number of households with one ITN per two people in Zimbabwe was approximately 60.3%. These findings indicate that there is still need to improve accessibility especially malaria burdened districts. Moreover, it was noted that IRS offered protection to more than 80% of malaria vulnerable population in Mutasa and Mutare Districts. Benzene and DDT based IRSs were from 1940s (Pates and Curtis, 2005; Mabaso et al., 2004), and currently are among the malaria control interventions in Zimbabwe. Notably, IRS implementation in Zimbabwe was in line with recommendation by WHO which targets population coverage of over 80% (Sande et al., 2016). However,

Antimalarial medications, resistance to antimalarial drugs, and the use of medicinal herbs in malaria therapy

In Africa

The treatment of choice for uncomplicated, severe malaria, and expectant mothers are distinct. Chloroquine has been used as first-line antimalarial for uncomplicated malaria caused by *P. falciparum* in sub-Saharan up to early 2,000 (Flegg et al., 2013). African countries such as Zambia, South Africa, Kenya and Tanzania switched to first line malaria treatment based on sulfa- doxine/pyrimethamine (SP) in response to chloroquine resistance (Mwendera et al., 2016). However, *P. falciparum* gene mutations have resulted in SP treatment failures (Desai et al., 2015). Recently, ACTs have been considered as the primary drug for malaria and in sub-Saharan Africa antimalarial drugs such as artesunate- amodiaquine and artemether-lumefantrine have been used in uncomplicated malaria treatment (Conrad and Rosenthal, 2019; WHO, 2018).

The antimalarial drugs recommended by the WHO African region include artesunate-pyronaridine, dihydroartemisinin-piperaquine and artesunate meflo- quine. Apart from these antimalarial drugs, antimalarials such as artemisinin-piperaquine, artesunate-sulfadoxine- pyrimethamine, arterolane-piperaquine and artemisinin- naphthoquine are in use in Africa (Mhamilawa et al., 2020; Conrad and Rosenthal, 2019). In cases where intravenous treatment was impossible, rectal arte- methether and artesunate, and intramuscular artesu- nate, have been administered (Kremsner et al., 2016). However, in African settings, intravenous quinine has always been used in the treatment of severe malaria (Esu et al., 2014). Antimalarial preventive drugs including sulfadoxine-pyrimethamine and amodiaquine-sulfadoxinepyrimethamine are used to prevent malaria during pregnancy and in children during rain seasons (Desai et al., 2018, Kayentao et al. 2013). For travellers visiting high malaria transmission African countries, malaria chemoprophylaxis is mainly based on meflo- quine, atovaquone-proguanil and doxycycline (Shellvarajah et al., 2017).

Chloroquine resistance was first reported in 1978 and this type of resistance had spread in countries such as Zambia, Sudan, Malawi and Uganda by 1983 (WHO, 2013). This has resulted in discontinuation of chloroquine based malaria treatment in most African

countries and replacement with sulfadoxine/pyri- methamine (SP) in countries such as Malawi in the early 1990s (Severini and Menegon, 2015). It has been reported that parasites resistant to sulfadoxine-pyrimethamine and chloroquine in Africa originated

from Southeast Asia. According to Ehrlich et al., (2020), there was a significant decrease in *Asn86Tyr*, *pfmdr1 pfcr1Lys76Thr* and *Asp1246Tyr* prevalent in sub-Saharan Africa. This indicates an increase in the prevalence of lumefantrine resistant parasites and resurgence of chloroquine sensitive parasites.

Chloroquine resistance was implicated to mutations in the CQ-resistant transporter (*pfcr1*) gene and multidrug-resistance gene 1 (*pfmdr-1*) in *P. falciparum* (Bin Dajem & Al-Qahtani, 2010). The resistance of malaria parasites to CQ was confirmed with CQ treatment in Tanzania and Kenya as early as 1978 and by 1980 it was reported in West Africa (Roux et al., 2021). Among other factors, antimalarial drug resistance in Africa has been linked to ineffective use of antimalarial drugs and policy changes. For instance, in Kenya, it was reported that the implementation of IPTp and first-line malaria treatment policy has been followed by the emergence of DNA drug resistance markers (Hemming-Schroeder et al., 2018).

Although resistance to chloroquine was noted in African countries, chloroquine has remained as a therapy option for uncomplicated malaria caused by *P. falciparum* (Kgoroebutswe et al., 2020). In the early 1990s, *P. falciparum* resistance to chloroquine was reported in southern and eastern part of Africa (Conrad and Rosenthal, 2019). However, use of ACTs as alternatives of chloroquine, has resulted in the emergence of malaria parasites with *pfmdr1* and *pfcr1* sequences in the eastern parts of Zimbabwe. The reported shift in polymorphism after the introduction of ACTs has resulted in parasites that are sensitive to chloroquine (Hemming-Schroeder et al., 2018; Tumwebaze et al., 2017). Up to 90% of countries in sub-Saharan Africa had started using artemisinin-based combination therapy (ACT) for malaria treatment in response to SP and CQ resistance (Frosch et al., 2011). Disturbingly, reports of isolated cases of malaria parasites resistant to artemisinin have been noted in sub-Saharan Africa. However, artemisinin resistant parasites are yet to be established in sub-Saharan Africa (Lu et al., 2017). Although the resistance of malaria parasites to piperazine is limited in Africa, it was reported in Uganda (Conrad et al., 2014).

In Zimbabwe

The cases of chloroquine (CQ) resistance in Zimbabwe were first reported 1984 in Zambezi

Valley. Before 1990 chloroquine resistance was confined to Zambezi Valley (Makono and Sibanda, 1999) and according to Mharakurwa and Mugochi, (1994), out of the 83% of the chloroquine resistant cases reported in Gokwe, only 3% responded to chloroquine treatment.

Although CQ failure was significantly high, the widespread use CQ continued until 2000 (Mlambo et al., 2007). Resistance to CQ by parasites has resulted in replacement CQ with artemether-lumefantrine and sulfadoxine-pyrimethamine in 2008 and 2008, respectively. Up to 67% of sampled malaria parasites in 2003 in Mutasa District were resistant to CQ and this was associated with CQ resistance transporter gene (*pfcr*t) (Ministry of Health and Child Welfare (Zimbabwe), 2007). However, in 2013, only 3% of samples had *pfcr*t mutants, and between 2017 and 2018, 100% of *P. falciparum* were *pfcr*t wild type. The presence of *P. falciparum* with *pfcr*t wild-type indicated the emergence of CQsceptible *P. falciparum* (Mharakurwa et al., 2021).

The use plants against malaria was reported in Sub-Saharan African countries. Although in most African countries people have continued to use plants against malaria without ethnobotanical studies, in countries such as Guinea, Kenya, Nigeria and Uganda studies were conducted (Chinsebu, 2015). The use of plants including *Cassia singueana* against malaria in African countries such as Tanzania, Nigeria Burkina Faso and Kenya has been reported (Hiben et al., 2016). Apart from *Cassia singueana*, *Azadirachta indica* has been used in the management of malaria in Ivory Coast, Kenya, Sudan, Ghana, and Madagascar (Muthaura et al., 2011). According to Carraz et al., (2006), *Strychnopsis thouarsii* is a malaria prophylactic plant in Madagascar. Antimalarial plants have been used in the management of malaria in Zimbabwe. According to Ngarivh et al. (2015), such as *Aristolochia albidia*, *Elephantorrhiza goetzei* (Harms), *Cassia abbreviate*, *Toddalia asiatica* (L.) Lam and *Pavetta schumaniana* F. Hoffm have been utilized in Manicaland Province, Zimbabwe.

malaria vector resistance to insecticides (e.g. pyrethroids, organophosphates, carbamates) used in IRS and ITNs. For instance, in Burkina Faso high malaria burden has been linked to vector resistant to

Malaria vector resistance to currently available control strategies

In Africa

Resistance of malaria vectors to all insecticides recommended by WHO was reported in Africa between 2001 and 2012. In countries such as Zimbabwe, *An. funestus* and *An. gambiaes*.l were found to be resistant to carbamates, pyrethroids and organochlorines (Knox et al., 2014). The stagnation in the gains made against malaria has been promoted by widespread

pyrethroids (Toé et al., 2014). Apart from resistance to commonly used pesticides, behavioral resistance (e.g. resting outdoors, biting outdoors, and changing of biting at times) has been noted in malaria parasites (Foy et al., 2023).

Resistance of *An. funestus* to pyrethroids and carbamates was reported in Africa (Choi et al., 2014, Cuamba et al., 2011). In African countries including Mozambique (Casimiro et al., 2006), *An. arabiensis* was found to have reduced resistance to carbamates and *An. gambiae*s.s. with resistance to pyrethroids and DDT were detected (Chanda et al., 2011). Resistance to insecticides was largely linked genetic changes due to metabolic resistance and mutations (Gogue et al., 2020; Chanda et al., 2020).

The establishment and invasion of *Anopheles stephensi* in African urban areas (Sinka et al., 2020), has resulted in the fight against malaria to be stalled. This malaria parasite (*Anopheles stephensi*) can proliferate successfully in urban areas and this is linked to increased adaptability of the parasite to breeding in highly polluted aquatic environments (Batra et al., 2001) and ability to make use of purpose-built water storage reservoir in urban areas (Thomas et al., 2016). Additionally, *A. stephensi* is insecticide resistant to insecticides used in IRS. For example in a study conducted by Teshome et al., (2023), it was indicated that *A. stephensi* is resistant to a number of insecticides used in IRS and LLIN.

In Zimbabwe

Malaria vector resistance has significantly hampered malaria control efforts in Zimbabwe. For instance, pyrethroid resistance was reported in Mutasa District, Manicaland Province, Zimbabwe in 2014 (Wesolowski et al., 2022). The shift from pyrethroids based IRS to organophosphates spraying in Zimbabwe was prompted by *An. funestus* resistance to carbamates and pyrethroids (Kanyangarara et al., 2016; Choi et al., 2014).

In 2014, insecticide *An. funestus* was reported in Mutasa and Mutare Districts. *An. arabiensis* samples collected from Chiredzi District, Masvingo Province, Zimbabwe in the early 1980 were resistance to benzene hexachloride (Green, 1981). In addition to this, resistance to permethrin and DDT was noted in *An. arabiensis* from Gokwe District (Masendu et al., 2005) and (Munhenga et al., 2008). Malaria vectors

in Zimbabwe, *An. arabiensis* and *An. funestus*, have shown behavioral resistance and continued to spread malaria parasites even if there are efficient vector control methods. For example, *An. arabiensis* and *An.*

gambiae complex collected from Gokwe South District were exophilic and therefore making malaria vector control difficult. Up to 16% of *An. funestus* sampled from Mutasa and Mutare Districts had exophilic features and 10% of those found indoors were on unsprayable surfaces (Sande et al., 2016). This therefore, presents a new dimension in fight against malaria in Mutare and Mutasa Districts, Manicaland, Zimbabwe.

The use of benzene hexachloride in malaria control programmes in Zimbabwe has resulted in the emergence of malaria vectors (*An. arabiensis*) which were resistant to benzene hexachloride in Chiredzi district. According to Munhenga et al., (2008), *An. arabiensis* from Gokwe was found to be resistance to DDT and permethrin. Apart from this, resistance to pyrethroids, carbamates, and organophosphates was noted among *An. funestus* (Choi et al., 2014). Resistance of malaria vectors to insecticides in areas of high agricultural activities (Gwave, Gokwe (cotton production) (Munhenga et al., 2008), Burma Valley (tea and banana farming) (PMI 2014), Triangle Estates (Sugarcane production), Hippo Valley (Sugarcane production) and Honde Valley (tea and banana farming) (Munhenga et al., 2008) indicates that malaria vector resistance in Zimbabwe has been shaped by the use of insecticides in agricultural activities.

Limitations of vaccines and human immune system in the fight against malaria

Although people in malaria-endemic areas progressively develop a natural immune response against deleterious effects of malaria, this type of immunity is not sterilizing and *Plasmodium* infections associated with malaria tolerance may still occur throughout the lifetime of immune individuals (Nhama et al., 2020). Intriguingly, these immune tolerant individuals may be reservoirs for malaria transmission as they migrate to settings where malaria is less common (Dwomoh et al., 2020). Individuals in areas where malaria prevalence is low remain equally naive and susceptible to malaria once they get infected and irrespective of their age. The development of an effective malaria vaccine and protective immunity is limited by the emergence of genetically distinct malaria parasites in natural populations. Genetic variability among *Plasmodium* species is as result of high rate of genetic recombination that takes place during

the sexual stages in female *Anopheles* mosquitoes. The net effect of this phenomenon is transmission of multiple strains simultaneously and reduction of an antibody-mediated parasite

inhibition (Abamecha et al., 2020). Even though people from malaria endemic areas are immune to multiple

P. falciparum strains due to a series of exposure, genetic diversity of malaria parasite is one of the major contributing factors responsible for the slow acquisition of natural immunity against malaria (Abamecha et al., 2020).

In Africa

Malaria vaccine research has evolved in response to a rise in malaria vector and drug resistance. In Africa, twenty-four malaria vaccines are being evaluated at

99 experimental sites (Bhagavathula et al., 2016). Mosquirix™ (RTS, S), a vaccine designed against *P. falciparum*, received approval in the African region in 2015. Though the vaccine (Mosquirix™) is effective against *P. falciparum*, it was found to be ineffective against infant severe malaria in a Phase III study (RTS, S Clinical Trials Partnership, 2014). Based on research findings which indicated that RTS,S/AS01 has significantly low effectiveness protecting infants against malaria, WHO recommended the RTS,S/AS01 for children aged 5 months above. However, WHO approved and recommended the use of Mosquirix among infants in Sub-Saharan Africa in 2021 (Kolawole et al., 2023). The approval of malaria vaccine, RTS, S (Mosquirix) in Africa was based on successful pilot studies in subSaharan African countries: Ghana, Kenya and Malawi (Oladipo et al., 2022; WHO, 2021b).

RTS, S/AS01 was assessed in children and infants when given as a 3-dose vaccine associated with a booster dose. It was noted that the third dose of RTS,S/AS01 was 31.1 and 55.8% effective in protecting infants (6-12 weeks) and children (5-7 months) against the initial and only episode associated with clinical malaria within a period of one year, respectively (RTS, S Clinical Trials Partnership, 2015). Aside from the 3-dose vaccine regime, WHO has recommended a 4-dose vaccine regime. Based on findings from a phase 3 investigations, it was concluded that RTS, S/AS01 efficacy among children who were given 4-doses was 36% in 4 years (RTS, S Clinical Trials Partnership, 2015). Generally, it was shown that the efficacy of RTS, S/AS01 against clinical malaria

decreased with an increase in the follow-up period for both infants and children and dosage systems (3- and 4-dose vaccine regimens). However, the decrease efficacy with an increase in follow-up period was faster in the 3-dose dose vaccine regime than 4-dose group (RTS, S Clinical Trials Partnership, 2015). Recently, data from a trial conducted in in west

Africa, based on a seven-dose regimen of RTS,S/AS01 indicated an efficacy of 73 and 58% over a follow-up period of 1 and 5 years, respectively (Datoo et al., 2024).

Of the vaccinated infants (830,000) in the trials conducted in Ghana, Kenya and Malawi, above 30 and 40% reduction of admitted infants with severe malaria and malaria episode were reported, respectively (Oladipo et al., 2022). The reduced efficacy of Mosquirix from its original efficacy which lies between 60 and 70% has serious implications on WHO target of producing malaria vaccine which can protect over 75% of people in malarious regions by 2030. Although there other malaria vaccines such as R21 with efficacy above 70% (Datoo et al., 2021), their efficacy in malaria perennial regions is yet to be explored. However, based on data from a 3 phase trial (conducted in Burkina Faso) of Matrix-M (R21), it was shown that R21 has an efficacy of 75% and 67% at seasonal and standard sites among participants of age 5 to 36 months over period of 1 year, respectively (Datoo et al., 2024). Generally, it was revealed that when efficacy was followed up after every 3 months over a period 12 months, a decline was noted and finally maintained at above 60% in the last quarter of the year (Datoo et al., 2024). The data from this trial was consistent with findings from a phase 2b trial at which was done in Burkina Faso, where the efficacy of R21 was 76% (follow up period of 1 year) (Datoo et al., 2021) and 77% over a period of 2 years using a 4-dose R21 regimen for children (age: 5-17 months) (Datoo et al., 2022). Following these clinical trials, R21 was approved for use in Nigeria and Ghana (WHO, 2024).

High prices, along with compliance and viability issues, may impede the acceptance of such malaria vaccines in Africa (Bhagavathula et al., 2016). According to Maxmen, (2021), RTS,S vaccine is characterized by a modest efficacy and requires complex regime of doses and sufficient funding. Scaling up malaria vaccine, however, encounters inherent problems associated with vaccination programs, which include distribution, declining immunity, and financing (Dimala et al., 2018). Generally, there is really limited dose supply available for RTS, S in Africa. The capacity of vaccine production in Africa is extremely low as local vaccine production depends on external support (Abiodun et al., 2021). Out of the 54 African countries, only 8 have vaccine-manufacturing companies and only Senegal has been approved by WHO

to sell vaccines to other countries (Okereke et al., 2022). Local production of vaccines in Africa has been linked to poor investment in research,

insufficient skills transfer and exodus of highly skilled professionals (Ekström et al., 2021). Though this information can apply to on RTS, S and R21 vaccines, it should be noted that this pertains to COVID-19 vaccines. Notably, there are significant differences in GMP production for an mRNA vaccine (COVID-19 vaccines) and malaria (RTS, S and R21) vaccines.

The number of malaria cases increased from 227 to 241 million in the period 2019 and 2020. However, a decrease in the number of malaria related death (by 44%) was reported between 2000 and 2019, and this was associated by significant decrease in death

Evidence of high malaria burden in Africa

In the African region over 67% of deaths due to malaria were among those under age of 5 years (WHO, 2021a). In 2020, it was noted that the WHO African region accounted for over 96% and 95% of all malaria related deaths and malaria cases, respectively (WHO, 2021a). Up to 50% malaria deaths Worldwide are accounted for in five African countries: Tanzania, Nigeria, DRC and Mozambique (Okokon et al., 2010). It was reported that only 15 countries in the WHO African region made significant progress or achieved the target of reducing malaria incidences by a minimum of 40% (African Union, 2021). The countries that reduced incidences of malaria by 40% include Ethiopia, Ghana, Cabo Verde, Mauritania, and Gambia. However, the countries that have made significant progress include Eswatini, Togo, Rwanda, Kenya and Equatorial Guinea. Notably, only two African countries recorded zero malaria related deaths since 2018 and these are Cabo Verde and Sao Tome & Principe (African Union, 2021; WHO, 2021a). The WHO African region recorded 405,000 malaria related deaths and up to 28 million cases of malaria in 2018 and this translated to 94% and 93% of global malaria deaths and cases, respectively (WHO, 2019).

Though there was a significant decrease of malaria incidences (by 17%) and deaths rates (by approximately 26%) in the African region between 2000 and 2013, in some African countries the progress in the fight against malaria has significantly stalled and in some cases reversed since 2014 (Mbacham et al., 2019). In 2017 alone, the WHO African region contributed to 92% of global malaria deaths and cases. Generally, a drop in malaria cases and deaths of 38 and 67%, respectively, were reported between 2000 and 2019 (WHO, 2020). However, in 2020, malaria case incidence sharply increased due to disruption in the fight against malaria in wake of COVID-19 (WHO, 2021a).

rate by 67% in the same period (WHO, 2021a). According to Balakrishnan, (2022), contribution of African countries to global malaria is significantly high. For example, Nigeria, Mozambique, DRC, and Tanzania contribute up to 53% of global malaria deaths. Contrary to this, some African countries have significantly made progress in the fight against malaria. For instance, in 2019, Algeria was certified as malaria free. Generally, malaria cases are reported in many parts of Africa (Figure 3).

Although COVID-19 disrupted malaria control interventions in 2021, significant progress was made in the fight against malaria in the African Region in this period. For instance, in 2021 malaria related deaths dropped slightly to 593,000 from 599,000 reported in 2020 (African Union, 2021). In countries such as Cabo Verde malaria cases were reduced to zero since 2018 and in quite a number of African countries (Ghana, Zimbabwe, Mauritania, Togo, South Africa, Ethiopia, and Sierra Leone) significant decline in malaria cases have been noted (WHO, 2022a). Notably, the decrease in the number of malaria cases was very high in three countries (Mauritania, Zimbabwe and Ethiopia), with percentage decrease between 68 and 71. Moreover, the number of malaria related deaths decreased significantly in South Africa, Ethiopia and Togo, with highest decrease recorded in Ethiopia (68%) (WHO, 2022a). However, in most malaria burdened African countries the decrease in malaria deaths and cases has stalled. In 2021, two countries in the African region (DRC and Nigeria) contributed 47 and 41% of malaria deaths and cases, respectively (WHO, 2021a).

In 2018, the 'high burden to high impact' (HBHI) initiative was launched in order to reduce malaria burden in most malaria burdened African countries including Niger, DRC, Uganda, Burkina Faso, Nigeria, Mozambique and Ghana (WHO, 2019). It has been shown that in the HBHI countries, malaria cases increased in the period 2015-2021. The most impacted countries were DRC, Nigeria and Uganda as indicated by 36, 19 and 25% increase in malaria related deaths between 2015 and 2021, respectively (African Union, 2021; WHO, 2022a). Aside from the WHO African region missing the GTS set targets (2020), African countries such as Mauritania, Cabo Verde, Gambia, Zimbabwe, Gambia, Algeria, Ghana, Ethiopia, Rwanda, and South Africa were able to reducing malaria incidences by 40% or more (WHO, 2022a). Although the

HBHI was meant for ten highly malaria burdened countries, small population countries with high malaria incidences such Burundi, Somalia and Guinea implemented HBHI intervention (WHO, 2019).

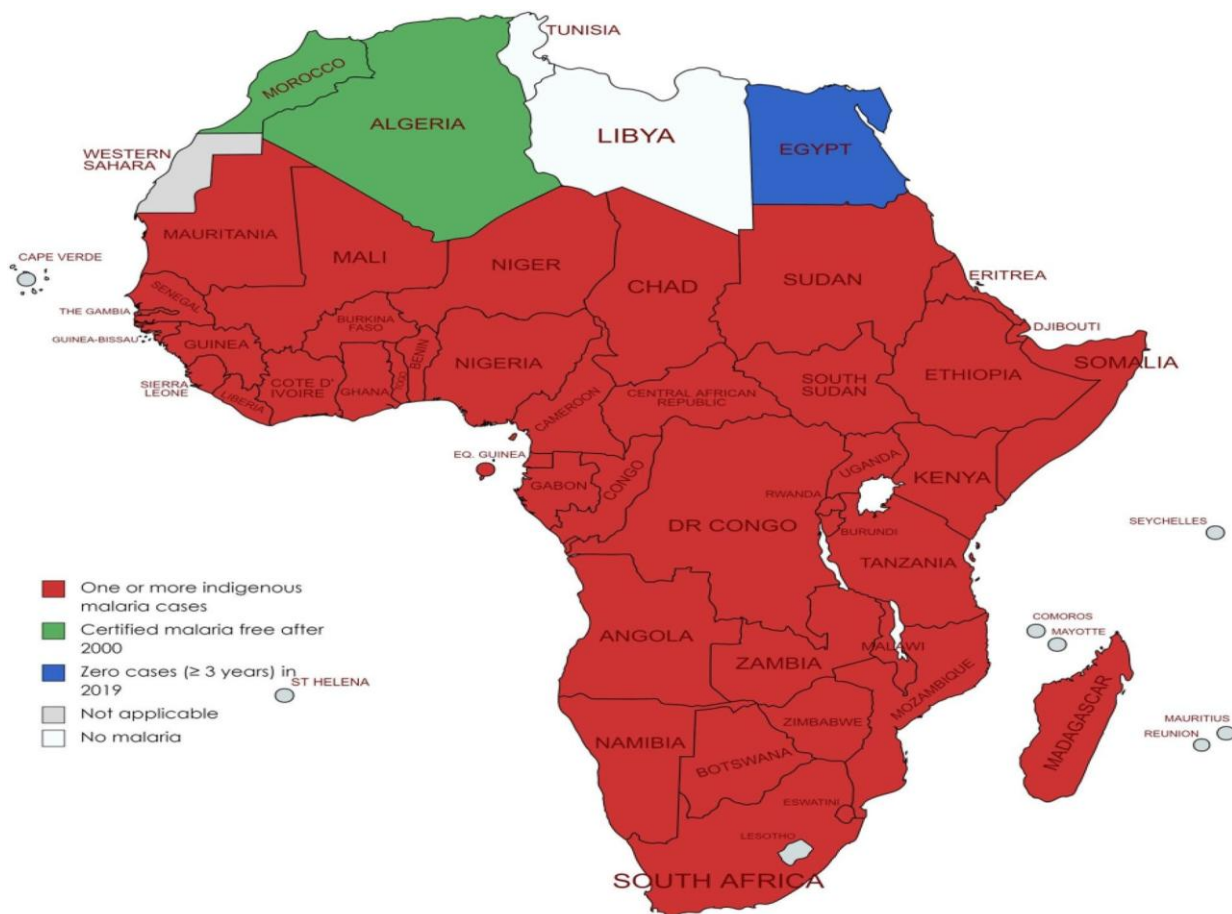


Figure 3. African countries: malaria cases distribution and current status in 2019 (Adapted from WHO database) (WHO, 2020). (No Copyright: You can copy, modify, distribute and perform the work, even for commercial purposes, all without asking permission).

Malaria in the face of COVID-19 outbreak (infectious disease co-infection)

Africa

COVID-19 seriously disrupted malaria control interventions in African countries and the most impacted were the HBHI countries. Due to COVID-19, African countries were faced with three major hurdles: (1) reducing the instantaneous consequences of COVID-19 on health, (2) minimizing interruptions to vital services, and (3) maintaining a healthy population in the midst of more generalized economic problems. Consequently, the progress achieved before the implementation of HBHI intervention was reversed and this has interrupted the rolling out of the HBHI approach. It was noted

that in 2021, countries including Mozambique, Burkina Faso and Cameroon were yet to bounce back to pre-COVID-19 progress (in 2019) (WHO, 2022a). According to WHO (2020), the disruptions in the fight against malaria as a result of COVID-19 has contributed significantly to an increase in malaria related deaths of approximately 49,000. As

result of this, COVID-19 has negatively impacted on economies of several malaria burdened nations and significantly threatened the delivery of malaria prevention and treatment resources (Gao et al., 2023). The measures which were implemented to fight against COVID-19 in African countries impacted negatively on progress made against malaria. For instance, lockdowns reduced availability and accessibility of malaria control interventions (Park et al., 2023). In order to prevent the spread of COVID-19, measures including movement restrictions, quarantining, curfews, travel bans, and lockdowns were introduced (Patlolla et al., 2022). The implementation of these interventions is believed to have resulted in resurgence of malaria (Mahajan et al., 2021). Of the 12 and 5% increase in malaria related deaths and incidence rate reported 2020, respectively, most of them were from the WHO African region and has a result of disruptions associated with COVID-19 (Shah et al., 2015). Apart from the identified factors, malaria vaccine hesitancy is a potential barrier in the fight against malaria. For instance, it was noted that one of the

factors which influence malaria vaccination programs includes acceptability of the vaccines such as RTS, S/ AS01. Additionally, it was indicated that acceptability is a function of vaccine side effects concerns, quality of healthcare services and community engagement (Mumtaz et al., 2023). In a study which was done in Tanzania, Ghana and Nigeria, the acceptance rate of RTS,S vaccine ranged from 92.5 to 96.3%. Although acceptance rate was high, the reasons which were identified for not accepting the malaria vaccines include issues around multiple injections, efficacy profile, safety concerns, and low awareness (Sulaiman et al., 2022). RTS, S/AS01 receptivity was identified to be anchored on inadequate awareness, fear of side effects associated with RTS, S/AS01, inefficient vaccination services delivery and poor quality of health services (Dimala et al., 2018).

In Zimbabwe

The malaria cases recorded in Zimbabwe (from the beginning of year up to June 2020) were in excess of 30,000 as compared to those recorded in 2019, 2018 and 2017 (in the same period) (Gavi et al., 2021). Additionally, malaria related deaths recorded up to June 2020 (350) were significantly higher the yearly totals recorded in the year 2019 and 2018 (311 and 232, respectively). It was concluded that high malaria deaths and cases reported up to June 2020 coincided with the beginning of COVID-19 (Gavi et al., 2021). Of all the 62 Zimbabwean districts, 11 had more than expected incidences of malaria up to June 2020 and this indicated possibility of malaria outbreak. Among these 11 districts three are in malaria burdened provinces (Manicaland, Masvingo, Mashonaland East and Mashonaland Central) (Gavi et al., 2021). In districts such as Gweru, Centenary, Mazowe, Hwedza, and Makonde the reported mortality due to malaria was more than three times the expected malaria mortality up to June 2020 (Gavi et al., 2021).

Prevalence and contributing factors of malaria in Zimbabwe

In 2018 alone, WHO reported that out of the 14 million Zimbabweans, 4 million were vulnerable to malaria and up to 1 million malaria cases were con-

firmed (Gwitira et al., 2020). Zimbabwe is subdivided into 10 provinces, which are further subdivided into sixty-five districts, of which 63 are rural. Malaria districts account for approximately 75% of the 65 districts, with 64% classified as high malaria burdened districts (Zimbabwe National Statistical Agency, 2012).

Malaria prevalence in Zimbabwe is affected by seasonal and geographical variations that are directly linked to rainfall patterns (US President’s Malaria Operational Plan FY, 2018; Sande et al., 2016). Zimbabwe’s districts are separated into two zones characterized by low and heavy rainfall. Malaria transmission is lower in low rainfall areas such as parts of Matabeleland South Province (less than 700 mm) and higher in high rainfall areas such as Manicaland Province (more than 1,500 mm) (US President’s Malaria Operational Plan FY, 2018; Coleman et al., 2009). Prevalence of malaria in Zimbabwe is highest among children under the age of five, pregnant women and people with weakened immune system (Chapu & Mgocheki, 2017; Mosha et al., 2014). Generally, malaria transmission in Zimbabwe is seasonal and directly linked to the geographic variation in rainfall patterns and topology (Manyangadze et al., 2017). In line with this transmission pattern, nearly 80% of annual malaria cases are confined to the northern and eastern provinces of Zimbabwe. The most impacted provinces are Mashonaland Central, Mashonaland North, and Manicaland (Table 1), these amounts to 30% of the country’s total number of provinces (US President’s Malaria Initiative Plan, 2020).

Malaria is a serious disease that affects individuals of all ages in Zimbabwe and according to a 2016 WHO report, 79% of Zimbabweans are susceptible to malaria. Additionally, in the same year, the number of reported malaria cases at the eastern borders of Zimbabwe was significantly high and contributed up to 82% all recorded malaria cases (President’s Malaria Initiative, 2018). The malaria incidence was reported to be 139 per 1000 people in 2013. However, between 2012 and 2014, there was a significant increase in malaria-related fatalities (from 6.1 to 13.8%) (US President’s Malaria Operational Plan FY, 2018). Malaria-related mortality is reported year round, despite the fact that disease transmission occurs mostly between November and April (US President’s Initiative, 2016). The annual number of malaria cases documented changes between 300,000 and 500,000, with a notable continuous decreasing trend recently (Figure 4). This success prompted a shift in emphasis from malaria control

Manicaland	110,485	39
Mashonaland east	68,175	24
Mashonaland central	52,401	19
Other provinces	49,781	18

Source: Zimbabwe District Health Information System 2 (US President’s Malaria Operational Plan FY, 2018).

Table 1. Distribution of parasitologically confirmed malaria cases in Zimbabwe. Province Malaria cases Percentage contribution

to elimination in a number of provinces including Midlands and Matabeleland, coupled with the launch of pre-elimination of malaria in selected regions (Sande et al., 2017). However, there seems to be insufficient and inconclusive evidence that malaria incidences have substantially dropped. In 2019, for example, nearly 310,000 malaria cases (22 per 1000) were recorded across the country (Figure 4). (President's Malaria Initiative, Zimbabwe, 2020). This was a 19% rise in reported cases of the previous year 2018, and this was associated with an increase in malaria deaths by up to 12.8% from 2018 to 2019 (US President's Malaria Operational Plan FY, 2022) (Figure 4). In addition, in 2020, malaria occurrences in the country were abnormally high with 135,585 recorded cases and 131 malaria related-fatalities as of April 2020, primarily from four provinces: Matabeleland South, Manicaland, Mashonaland East and Masvingo (US President's Malaria Operational Plan FY, 2022). In light of the resources allocated to malaria control and eradication, as well as the Zimbabwean economy and policies, it is vital to assess if malaria pre-elimination is realistic.

Malaria is an endemic disease in Zimbabwe and is among the country's top five causes of illness and death. The Ministry of Health and Child Care (MOHCC) controls malaria through the National Malaria Control Program (NMCP), which employs several interventions

such as case management, malaria vector control strategies, and behavioral modification communication (US President's Malaria Operational Plan FY, 2017). The transmission of malaria in Zimbabwe is seasonally and geographically variable and is positively correlated to environmental factors such as altitude and rainfall fluctuations in the country (Mundagowa and Chimberengwa, 2020). Districts in the northwestern to the southeastern boundaries of the nation are classified as high malaria transmission zones, whereas districts in the central and southwestern parts of the country are being associated with very low or lack of malaria incidences and transmission (Figure 5) (US President's Malaria Operational Plan FY, 2018). Malaria transmission is most common during the rainy season, when temperatures range between 18 and 30 degrees Celsius. *Plasmodium falciparum* is the most common malaria pathogen, accounting for 98 percent of all confirmed malaria incidences in Zimbabwe (US President's Malaria Operational Plan FY, 2019, 2018). In malaria-burdened areas, transmission occurs all year, with most of incidences occurring between or soon after November to April rainy season.

In the past 13 years, the Zimbabwe NMCP and the Roll Back Malaria Programme (RBMP) have had significant gains in fighting against malaria, leading to a shift in focus from malaria prevention and control to

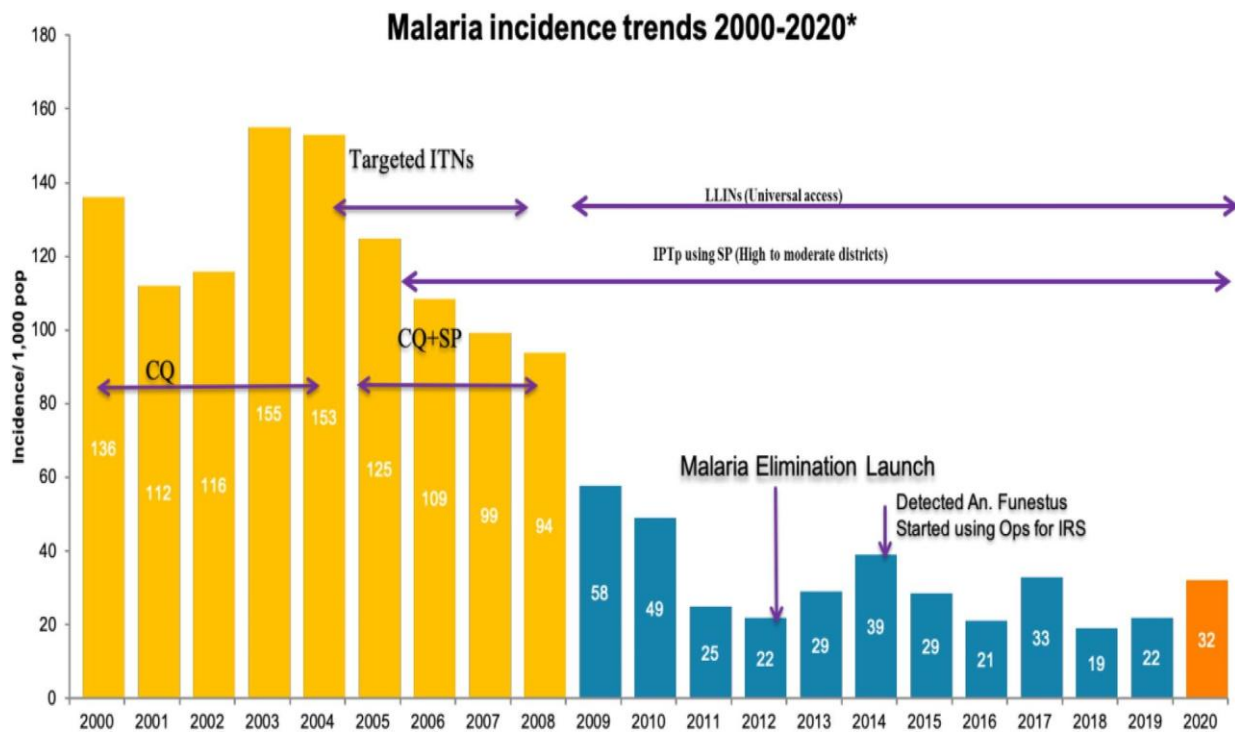


Figure 4. Malaria incidence trends from 2000 to 2020 in Zimbabwe and associated malaria control interventions. *Source:* Zimbabwe District Health Information System 2 (US President's Malaria Operational Plan FY, 2022). (No Copyright: You can copy, modify, distribute and perform the work).

eradication (Sande et al., 2016, 2017). The two programs, whose administration is centralized in Harare, are guided by provincial and disease control managers who obtain data from district health care teams, whose main aim is to coordinate malaria case management, monitoring, and epidemic response at the local scale (US President's Malaria Operational Plan FY, 2017). The Zimbabwean 2016-2020 National Malaria Strategic Plan directs the deployment of IRS in regions with an annual parasite index (API) of 5 or higher per 1000 inhabitants. LLINs are distributed in locations with an API of 2-4 per 1000 people and the IRS intervention is a routine annual strategy in Zimbabwe, carried out to promote malaria outbreak containment and abatement (US President's Malaria Operational Plan FY, 2022). The NMCP uses a double strategy towards vector control, deploying both ITNs and IRS to malaria endemic regions. In moderate- to - high incidence zones, 51% of homes possess at least one ITN per two household members, and 85% own at least one ITN and are sometimes protected by IRS, indicating excellent protection levels (US President's Malaria Operational Plan FY, 2022). Despite tremendous progress in achieving malaria eradication, some periodic outbreaks continue to reemerge. For example, Beitbridge District has seen a second malaria epidemic within a year, in 2017.

Malaria

eradication efforts have been hampered by malaria vector and pathogen insecticide and anti-malarial drug resistance, varied vector behavior, and malaria vector new regions colonization (Gunda et al., 2016). Changing climate, inconsistent funding, economic crisis, political disruptions, and growing cross-border human migrations have all hampered the malaria control programs (Gwitira et al., 2018; Mundagowa & Chimberengwa, 2020). These variables have aided intermittent malaria epidemics across Zimbabwe.

Steps to malaria elimination in Africa with specific focus on Zimbabwe

After the introduction of the E-8 initiative, malaria incidence status in eight provinces of Zimbabwe was assessed in line with WHO guidelines (WHO, 2007). The classification of provinces on malaria status and progress on elimination were based on this criterion: (1) pre-elimination, (2) reintroduction prevention, (3) consolidation and control, and (4) elimination (WHO, 2007). In the year 2009, the Elimination 8 (E-8) initiative was launched by Southern African Development Community (SADC) in order to facilitate zero malaria transmission by 2020 in countries such as South Africa, Namibia, Botswana and Eswatini (frontline countries) (SARN, 2010).

Following application these criteria, Matabeleland South was the first province implement malaria pre-elimination phase in 2013 (Sande et al., 2016). In 2015, Midlands, Mashonaland West Provinces and Matabeleland North were promoted to focus on activities under malaria pre-elimination phase. However, the rest of provinces (Mashonaland Central, Masvingo, Manicaland and Mashonaland East) continue to focus on the consolidation and control phase, due to high malaria incidences (Sande et al., 2016).

Under E-8 initiative, countries such as Zambia, Angola, Zimbabwe and Mozambique were classified as second line states which were expected to eliminate malaria by 2030 (SADC, 2018). The introduction of E-8 by SADC was in line with the remarkable decline in malaria incidences between 2000 and 2010. This significant decline in malaria cases was due to vector control and better case management (SADC, 2018). According to WHO (2021a), Africa is likely to miss its target of eliminating malaria by 2030 as indicated by failure to reduce both malaria mortality and incidences by 40% in 2020. When compared to 2019, the number of malaria deaths in 2020 increased by 68 953 and this has been attributed to the state of health emergence as a result of COVID-19 (WHO, 2021a).

Conclusion

The major malaria control interventions applied in Sub-Saharan Africa are IRS and ITNs. Apart from IRS and ITNs, chemoprevention (SMC) for under-five children, IPTi, and IPTp, treatment of malaria using Artemisinin combination therapy (ACT), case management, and use of Mosquirix (malaria vaccine) were applied in the sub Saharan African region. The accessibility of these malaria control interventions in most African countries including Zimbabwe is still below the set global and national targets. Additionally, due to vector (to carbamates, pyrethroids and organochlorines) and parasite resistance (to antimalarial drugs such as chloroquine, and sulfadoxine/pyrimethamine) the fight against malaria has stalled and progress made in previously has been reversed in some African countries. The contribution of WHO African region to global malaria incidences is significantly (above 92%). In African countries including Zimbabwe, malaria is most devastating among children under the age of five, pregnant women and

people with weakened immune system, especially those living with HIV and AIDS. Generally, malaria transmission in African countries such as Zimbabwe is seasonal and directly linked to the geographic

variation in rainfall patterns and topology. Africa is likely to miss its target of eliminating malaria by 2030 as indicated by failure to reduce both malaria mortality and incidences by 40% in 2020. However, the introduction of E-8 by SADC has resulted in a remarkable decline in malaria incidences between 2000 and 2010. Furthermore, the WHO African region introduced the HBHI initiative in order to reduce malaria burden in ten most malaria burdened African countries. The E-8 and HBHI initiatives have been hampered by COVID-19, which disrupted provision and accessibility of malaria control interventions through introduction of measures including movement restrictions, quarantining, curfews, travel bans, and lockdowns. Overall some African countries are moving towards malaria elimination (for example Cabo Verde, Sao Tome & Principe, Zimbabwe, Algeria, Ethiopia, and South Africa), yet some are still far from meeting certain targets (including Niger, DRC, Burkina Faso and Nigeria).

Disclosure statement

No potential conflict of interest was reported by the author(s).

About the authors

Zakio Makuvara, the corresponding and first author, is a lecturer and researcher at Great Zimbabwe University. He is currently a PhD student at the University of South Africa, working on antimalarial resistance and the efficacy of plants against malaria.

Solomon Magano is a Professor of Zoology, currently the Executive Dean in the CAES, University of South Africa.

Grace Mugumbate is a Professor of Chemistry and drug discovery, currently Pro-Vice Chancellor at the Midlands State University.

References

Abamecha, A., Yilma, D., Addisu, W., El-Abid, H., Ibenthal, A., Noedl, H., Yewhalaw, D., Moumni, M., & Abdissa, A. (2020). Therapeutic efficacy of artemether-lumefantrine in the treatment of uncomplicated *Plasmodium falciparum* malaria in Chewaka District, Ethiopia. *Malaria Journal*, 19(240), 1-10. 32650784.

Abiodun, A., Andersen, H., Mamo, L. T., & Sisay, O. B. (2021). *Vaccine manufacturing in Africa: what it takes and why it matters*. Tony Blair Institute for Global Change.

African Union. (2021). World malaria report (2021), progress towards the African Union's goal of eliminating malaria in Africa by 2030. African Union.

Ahorlu, C. S., Adongo, P., Koenker, H., Zigirumugabe, S., Sika-Bright, S., Koka, E., Tabong, P. T.-N., Piccinini, D.,

- Segbaya, S., Olapeju, B., & Monroe, A. (2019). Understanding the gap between access and use: A qualitative study on barriers and facilitators to insecticide-treated net use in Ghana. *Malaria Journal*, 18(1), 417. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-019-3051-0>
- Allcock, S. H., Young, E. H., & Sandhu, M. S. (2018). A cross-sectional analysis of ITN and IRS coverage in Namibia in 2013. *Malaria Journal*, 17(1), 264. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-018-2417-z>
- Asingizwe, D., Poortvliet, P. M., Koenraadt, C. J., Van Vliet, A. J., Ingabire, C. M., Mutesa, L., & Leeuwis, C. (2019). Role of individual perceptions in the consistent use of malaria preventive measures: mixed methods evidence from rural Rwanda. *Malaria Journal*, 18(1), 270. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-019-2904-x>
- Balakrishnan, V. S. (2022). A new strategy is required for malaria elimination in Africa. *The Lancet-Infectious Diseases*, 22(2), 170-171. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S1473-3099\(22\)00012-3](https://doi.org/10.1016/S1473-3099(22)00012-3)
- Batra, C. P., Adak, T., Sharma, V. P., & Mittal, P. K. (2001). Impact of urbanization on bionomics of *An. culicifacies* and *An. stephensi* in Delhi. *Indian Journal of Malariology*, 38(3-4), 61-75.
- Beavogui, A. H., Camara, A., Delamou, A., Diallo, M. S., Doumbouya, A., Kourouma, K., Bouedouno, P., Guilavogui, T., Souza, S., Kelley, J., Talundzic, E., Fofana, A., & Plucinski, M. M. (2020). Efficacy and safety of artesunate - amodiaquine and artemether - lumefantrine and prevalence of molecular markers associated with resistance, Guinea: An open-label two-arm randomised controlled trial. *Malaria Journal*, 19(1), 223. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-020-03290-w>
- Bekono, B. D., Kang, F. N., Onguéné, P. A., Lifongo, L. L., Sippl, W., Fester, K., & Owono, L. C. O. (2020). The potential of anti-malarial compounds derived from African medicinal plants: A review of pharmacological evaluations from 2013 to 2019. *Malaria Journal*, 19(1), 183. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-020-03231-7>
- Berthe, S., Harvey, S. A., Lynch, M., Koenker, H., Jumbe, V., Kaunda-Khangamwa, B., & Mathanga, D. P. (2019). Poverty and food security: Drivers of insecticide-treated mosquito net misuse in Malawi. *Malaria Journal*, 18(1), 320. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-019-2952-2>
- Bhagavathula, A. S., Elnour, A. A., & Shehab, A. (2016). Alternatives to currently used antimalarial drugs: in search of a magic bullet. *Infectious Diseases of Poverty*, 5(1), 103. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s40249-016-0196-8>
- Bin Dajem, S. M., & Al-Qahtani, A. (2010). Analysis of gene mutations involved in chloroquine resistance in *Plasmodium falciparum* parasites isolated from patients in the southwest of Saudi Arabia. *Annals of Saudi Medicine*, 30(3), 187-192. <https://doi.org/10.4103/0256-4947.62826>
- Carraz, M., Jossang, A., Franetich, J.-F., Siau, A., Ciceron, L., Hannoun, L., Sauerwein, R., Frappier, F., Rasoanaivo, P., Snounou, G., & Mazier, D. (2006). A plant-derived morphinane as a novel lead compound active against malaria liver stages. *PLOS Medicine*, 3(12), e513. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pmed.0030513>
- Casimiro, S., Coleman, M., Hemingway, J., & Sharp, B. (2006). Insecticide resistance in *Anopheles arabiensis* and *Anopheles gambiae* from Mozambique. *Journal of Medical Entomology*, 43(2), 276-282. <https://doi.org/10.1093/jmedent/43.2.276>
- Chanda, E., Hemingway, J., Kleinschmidt, I., Rehman, A. M., Ramdeen, V., Phiri, F. N., Coetzer, S., Mthembu, D.,

- Shinondo, C. J., Chizema-Kawesha, E., Kamuliwo, M., Mukonka, V., Baboo, K. S., & Coleman, M. (2011). Insecticide resistance and the future of malaria control in Zambia. *PLOS One*, 6(9), e24336. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0024336>
- Chanda, J., Saili, K., Phiri, F., Stevenson, J. C., Mwenda, M., Chishimba, S., Mulube, C., Mambwe, B., Lungu, C., Earle, D., Bennett, A., Eisele, T. P., Kamuliwo, M., Steketee, R. W., Keating, J., Miller, J. M., & Sikaala, C. H. (2020). Pyrethroid and carbamate resistance in *Anopheles funestus* Giles along Lake Kariba in southern Zambia. *The American Journal of Tropical Medicine and Hygiene*, 103(2_Suppl), 90-97. <https://doi.org/10.4269/ajtmh.19-0664>
- Chapu, G., & Mgocheki, N. (2017). A survey on traditional and modern prophylactic methods of malaria management in a resettlement area in the Southern Lowveld of Zimbabwe. *International Journal of tropical disease & Health*, 21(1), 1-17. <https://doi.org/10.9734/IJTDH/2017/30433>
- Chinsembu, K. C. (2015). Plants as antimalarial agents in Sub-Saharan Africa. *Acta Tropica*, 152, 32-48. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.actatropica.2015.08.009>
- Choi, K. S., Christian, R., Nardini, L., Wood, O. R., Agubuzo, E., Muleba, M., Munyati, S., Makuwaza, A., Koekemoer, L. L., Brooke, B. D., Hunt, R. H., & Coetzee, M. (2014). Insecticide resistance and role in malaria transmission of *Anopheles funestus* populations from Zambia and Zimbabwe. *Parasites & Vectors*, 7(1), 464. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s13071-014-0464-z>
- Cohen, M. K. (2024). *World malaria day report* (pp. 1-2). Centers for Disease Control and Prevention.
- Coleman, M., Coleman, M., Mabuza, A. M., Kok, G., Coetzee, M., & Durrheim, D. N. (2009). Using the SaTScan method to detect local malaria clusters for guiding malaria control programmes. *Malaria Journal*, 8(1), 68. <https://doi.org/10.1186/1475-2875-8-68>
- Conrad, M. D., LeClair, N., Arinaitwe, E., Wanzira, H., Kakuru, A., Bigira, V., Muhindo, M., Kanya, M. R., Tappero, J. W., Greenhouse, B., Dorsey, G., & Rosenthal, P. J. (2014). Comparative impacts over 5 years of artemisinin-based combination therapies on *Plasmodium falciparum* polymorphisms that modulate drug sensitivity in Ugandan children. *The Journal of Infectious Diseases*, 210(3), 344-353. <https://doi.org/10.1093/infdis/jiu141>
- Conrad, M. D., & Rosenthal, P. J. (2019). Antimalarial drug resistance in Africa: The calm before the storm? *The Lancet Infectious Diseases*, 19(10), e338-e351. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S1473-3099\(19\)30261-0](https://doi.org/10.1016/S1473-3099(19)30261-0)
- Cuamba, N., Morgan, J. C., Irving, H., Steven, A., & Wondji, C. S. (2010). High level of pyrethroid resistance in an *Anopheles funestus* population of the Chokwe district in Mozambique. *PLOS One*, 5(6), e11010. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0011010>
- Dattoo, M. S., Dicko, A., Tinto, H., Ouédraogo, J.-B., Hamaluba, M., Olotu, A., Beaumont, E., Ramos Lopez, F., Natama, H. M., Weston, S., Chemba, M., Compaore, Y. D., Issiaka, D., Salou, D., Some, A. M., Omenda, S., Lawrie, A., Bejon, P., Rao, H., ... Hill, A. V. S., R21/Matrix-M Phase 3 Trial Group. (2024). Safety and efficacy of malaria vaccine candidate R21/Matrix-M in African children: A multicentre, double-blind, randomised, phase 3 trial. *Lancet*, 403(10426), 533-544. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736\(23\)02511-4](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(23)02511-4)
- Dattoo, M. S., Natama, H. M., Somé, A., Bellamy, D., Traoré, O., Rouamba, T., Tahita, M. C., Ido, N. F. A., Yameogo, P.,

- Valia, D., Millogo, A., Ouedraogo, F., Soma, R., Sawadogo, S., Sorgho, F., Derra, K., Rouamba, E., Ramos-Lopez, F., Cairns, M., ... Tinto, H. (2022). Efficacy and immunogenicity of R21/Matrix-M vaccine against clinical malaria after 2 years' follow-up in children in Burkina Faso: a phase 1/2b randomised controlled trial. *The Lancet. Infectious Diseases*, 22(12), 1728-1736. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S1473-3099\(22\)00442-X](https://doi.org/10.1016/S1473-3099(22)00442-X)
- Dattoo, M. S., Natama, M. H., Somé, A., Traoré, O., Rouamba, T., Bellamy, D., Yameogo, P., Valia, D., Tegneri, M., Ouedraogo, F., Soma, R., Sawadogo, S., Sorgho, F., Derra, K., Rouamba, E., Orindi, B., Ramos Lopez, F., Flaxman, A., Cappuccini, F., ... Tinto, H. (2021). Efficacy of a low-dose candidate malaria vaccine, R21 in adjuvant Matrix-M, with seasonal administration to children in Burkina Faso: A randomised controlled trial. *Lancet*, 397(10287), 1809-1818. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736\(21\)00943-0](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(21)00943-0)
- Desai, M., Gutman, J., Taylor, S. M., Wiegand, R. E., Khairallah, C., Kayentao, K., Ouma, P., Coulibaly, S. O., Kalilani, L., Mace, K. E., Arinaitwe, E., Mathanga, D. P., Doumbo, O., Otieno, K., Edgar, D., Chaluluka, E., Kamuliwo, M., Ades, V., Skarbinski, J., ... Ter Kuile, F. O. (2015). Impact of sulfadoxine-pyrimethamine resistance on effectiveness of intermittent preventive therapy for malaria in pregnancy at clearing infections and preventing low birth weight. *Clinical Infectious Diseases*, 62(3), 323-333. <https://doi.org/10.1093/cid/civ881>
- Desai, M., Hill, J., Fernandes, S., Walker, P., Pell, C., Gutman, J., Kayentao, K., Gonzalez, R., Webster, J., Greenwood, B., Cot, M., & Ter Kuile, F. O. (2018). Prevention of malaria in pregnancy. *The Lancet-Infectious Diseases*, 18(4), e119-e132. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S1473-3099\(18\)30064-1](https://doi.org/10.1016/S1473-3099(18)30064-1)
- Diema, K. K., Dodam, K. K., Aarah-Bapuah, M., & Asibi, A. J. (2017). Barriers to sustained use of the insecticide treated bed net in the upper east region of Ghana. *International Journal of Community Medicine and Public Health*, 4(2), 500-505. <https://doi.org/10.18203/2394-6040.ijcmph20170280>
- Dimala, C. A., Kika, B. T., Kadia, B. M., & Blencowe, H. (2018). Current challenges and proposed solutions to the effective implementation of the RTS, S/AS01 malaria vaccine program in sub-Saharan Africa: A systematic review. *PLOS One*, 13(12), e0209744. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0209744>
- Dube, B., Mberikunashe, J., Dhliwayo, P., Tangwena, A., Shambira, G., Chimusoro, A., Madinga, M., & Gambinga, B. (2019). How far is the journey before malaria is knocked out in Zimbabwe: Results of the malaria indicator survey 2016. *Malaria Journal*, 18(1), 196. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-019-2823-x>
- Dwomoh, D., Adu, B., Dodoo, D., Theisen, M., Iddi, S., & Gerds, T. A. (2020). Evaluating the predictive performance of malaria antibodies and FCGR3B gene polymorphisms on *Plasmodium falciparum* infection outcome: A prospective cohort study. *Malaria Journal*, 19(1), 307. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-020-03381-8>
- Ehrlich, H. Y., Jones, J., & Parikh, S. (2020). Molecular surveillance of antimalarial partner drug resistance in sub-Saharan Africa: A spatial-temporal evidence mapping study. *The Lancet-Microbe*, 1(5), e209-e217. [https://doi.org/10.1016/s2666-5247\(20\)30094-x](https://doi.org/10.1016/s2666-5247(20)30094-x)
- Ekström, A. M., Tomson, G., Wanyenze, R. K., Bhutta, Z. A., Kyobutungi, C., Binagwaho, A., & Ottersen, O. P. (2021).

- Addressing production gaps for vaccines in African countries. *Bulletin of the World Health Organization*, 99(12), 910-912. <https://doi.org/10.2471/BLT.21.287381>
- Esu, E., Effa, E. E., Opie, O. N., Uwaoma, A., & Meremikwu, M. M. (2014). Artemether for severe malaria. *The Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews*, 2014(9), CD010678. <https://doi.org/10.1002/14651858>.
- Flegg, J. A., Metcalf, C. J. E., Gharbi, M., Venkatesan, M., Shewchuk, T., Hopkins Sibley, C., & Guerin, P. J. (2013). Trends in antimalarial drug use in Africa. *The American Journal of Tropical Medicine and Hygiene*, 89(5), 857-865. <https://doi.org/10.4269/ajtmh.13-0129>
- Foy, B. D., Some, A., Magalhaes, T., Gray, L., Rao, S., Sougue, E., Jackson, C. L., Kittelson, J., Slater, H. C., Bousema, T., Da, O., Couliadiy, A. G. V., Colt, M., Wade, M., Richards, K., Some, A. F., Dabire, R. K., & Parikh, S. (2023). Repeat ivermectin mass drug administrations for malaria control II: Protocol for a double-blind, cluster-randomized, placebo-controlled trial for the integrated control of malaria. *JMIR Research Protocols*, 12(1), e41197. <https://doi.org/10.2196/41197>
- Frosch, A. E., Venkatesan, M., & Laufer, M. K. (2011). Patterns of chloroquine use and resistance in sub-Saharan Africa: A systematic review of household survey and molecular data. *Malaria Journal*, 10(1), 116. <https://doi.org/10.1186/1475-2875-10-116>
- Gao, L., Shi, Q., Liu, Z., Li, Z., & Dong, X. (2023). Impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on malaria control in Africa: A preliminary analysis. *Tropical Medicine and Infectious Disease*, 8(1), 67. <https://doi.org/10.3390/tropicalmed8010067>
- Gavi, S., Tapera, O., Mberikunashe, J., & Kanyangarara, M. (2021). Malaria incidence and mortality in Zimbabwe during the COVID-19 pandemic: Analysis of routine surveillance data. *Malaria Journal*, 20(1), 233. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-021-03770-7>
- Getawen, S. K., Ashine, T., Massebo, F., Woldeyes, D., & Lindtjørn, B. (2018). Exploring the impact of house screening intervention on entomological indices and incidence of malaria in Arba Minch town, southwest Ethiopia: A randomized control trial. *Acta Tropica*, 181, 84-94. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.actatropica.2018.02.009>
- Gimnig, J. E., & Slutsker, L. (2009). House screening for malaria control. *Lancet*, 374(9694), 954-955. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736\(09\)61078-3](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(09)61078-3)
- Global Technical Strategy for Malaria 2016-2030. (2016). World Health Organisation.
- Gogue, C., Wagman, J., Tynuv, K., Saibu, A., Yihdego, Y., Malm, K., Mohamed, W., Akplu, W., Tagoe, T., Ofosu, A., Williams, I., Asiedu, S., Richardson, J., Fornadel, C., Slutsker, L., & Robertson, M. (2020). An observational analysis of the impact of indoor residual spraying in Northern, Upper East, and Upper West Regions of Ghana : 2014 Through 2017. *Malaria Journal*, 19(1), 242. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-020-03318-1>
- González, R., Manun'Ebo, M. F., Meremikwu, M., Rabeza, V. R., Sacoar, C., Figueroa-Romero, A., Arikpo, I., Macete, E., Mbombo Ndombe, D., Ramananjato, R., Llach, M., Pons-Duran, C., Sanz, S., Ramírez, M., Cirera, L., Maly, C., Roman, E., Pagnoni, F., & Menéndez, C. (2023). The impact of community delivery of intermittent preventive treatment of malaria in pregnancy on its coverage in four sub-Saharan African countries (Democratic Republic of the Congo,

- Madagascar, Mozambique, and Nigeria): A quasi-experimental multicentre evaluation. *The Lancet-Global Health*, 11(4), e566-e574. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S2214-109X\(23\)00051-7](https://doi.org/10.1016/S2214-109X(23)00051-7)
- Green, C. A. (1981). Malaria epidemiology and anopheline cytogenetics. In R. Pal, J. B. Kitzmiller, & T. Kanda Kodansha (Eds.), *Cytogenetics and genetics of vectors: Proceedings of a symposium of the XVIth International Congress of Entomology* (p. c1981). Elsevier Biomedical Press.
- Gunda, R., Chimbari, M. J., & Mukaratirwa, S. (2016). Assessment of burden of malaria in gwanda District, Zimbabwe, using the disability adjusted life years. *International Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health*, 13(2), 244. <https://doi.org/10.3390/ijerph13020244>
- Gutman, J. R., Stephens, D. K., Tiendrebeogo, J., Badolo, O., Dodo, M., Burke, D., Williamson, J., Vibbert, K., Youll, S. J., Savadogo, Y., & Brieger, W. R. (2020). A cluster randomized trial of delivery of intermittent preventive treatment of malaria in pregnancy at the community level in Burkina Faso. *Malaria Journal*, 19(1), 282. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-020-03356-9>
- Gwitira, I., Mukonoweshuro, M., Mapako, G., Shekede, M. D., Chirenda, J., & Mberikunashe, J. (2020). Spatial and spatio-temporal analysis of malaria cases in Zimbabwe. *Infectious Diseases of Poverty*, 9(1), 146. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s40249-020-00764-6>
- Gwitira, I., Murwira, A., Mberikunashe, J., & Masocha, M. (2018). Spatial overlaps in the distribution of HIV/AIDS and malaria in Zimbabwe. *BMC Infectious Diseases*, 18(1), 598. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12879-018-3513-y>
- Hemming-Schroeder, E., Umukoro, E., Lo, E., Fung, B., Tomás-Domingo, P., Zhou, G., Zhong, D., Dixit, A., Atieli, H., Githeko, A., Vardo-Zalik, A., & Yan, G. (2018). Impacts of antimalarial drugs on *Plasmodium falciparum* drug resistance markers, Western Kenya, 2003-2015. *The American Journal of Tropical Medicine and Hygiene*, 98(3), 692-699. <https://doi.org/10.4269/ajtmh.17-0763>
- Hiben, M. G., Sibhat, G. G., Fanta, B. S., Gebrezgi, H. D., & Tesema, S. B. (2016). Evaluation of *Senna singueana* leaf extract as an alternative or adjuvant therapy for malaria. *Journal of Traditional and Complementary Medicine*, 6(1), 112-117. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jtc-me.2014.11.014>
- Ippolito, M. M., Gebhardt, M. E., Ferriss, E., Schue, J. L., Kobayashi, T., Chaponda, M., Kabuya, J.-B., Muleba, M., Mburu, M., Matoba, J., Musonda, M., Katowa, B., Lubinda, M., Hamapumbu, H., Simubali, L., Mudenda, T., Wesolowski, A., Shields, T. M., Hackman, A., ... Moss, W. J, Southern and Central Africa International Center of Excellence for Malaria Research. (2022). Scientific findings of the Southern and Central Africa International Center of Excellence for malaria research: ten years of malaria control impact assessments in hypo-, meso-, and holoendemic transmission zones in Zambia and Zimbabwe. *The American Journal of Tropical Medicine and Hygiene*, 107(4_Suppl), 55-67. <https://doi.org/10.4269/ajtmh.21-1287>
- Kanyangarara, M., Hamapumbu, H., Mamini, E., Lupiya, J., Stevenson, J. C., Mharakurwa, S., Chaponda, M., Thuma, P. E., Gwanzura, L., Munyati, S., Mulenga, M., Norris, D. E., & Moss, W. J, Southern Africa International Centers of Excellence for Malaria Research. (2018). Malaria knowledge and bed net use in three transmission settings in southern Africa. *Malaria Journal*, 17(1), 41. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-018-2178-8>

- Kanyangarara, M., Mamini, E., Mharakurwa, S., Munyati, S., Gwanzura, L., Kobayashi, T., Shields, T., Mullany, L. C., Mutambu, S., Mason, P. R., Curriero, F. C., & Moss, W. J., Southern Africa International Centers of Excellence for Malaria Research. (2016). Individual-and household-level risk factors associated with malaria in Mutasa District, Zimbabwe: A serial cross-sectional study. *The American Journal of Tropical Medicine and Hygiene*, 95(1), 133-140. <https://doi.org/10.4269/ajtmh.15-0847>
- Kanyangarara, M., Mamini, E., Mharakurwa, S., Munyati, S., Gwanzura, L., Kobayashi, T., Shields, T., Mullany, L. C., Mutambu, S., Mason, P. R., Curriero, F. C., ... & Moss, W. J., Southern Africa International Centers of Excellence for Malaria Research. (2016). Reduction in malaria incidence following indoor residual spraying with Actellic 300 CS in a setting with pyrethroid resistance: Mutasa District, Zimbabwe. *PLOS One*, 11(3), e0151971. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0151971>
- Kayentao, K., Garner, P., van Eijk, A. M., Naidoo, I., Roper, C., Mulokozi, A., MacArthur, J. R., Luntamo, M., Ashorn, P., Doumbo, O. K., & ter Kuile, F. O. (2013). Intermittent preventive therapy for malaria during pregnancy using 2 vs. 3 or more doses of sulfadoxine-pyrimethamine and risk of low birth weight in Africa: Systematic review and meta-analysis. *JAMA*, 309(6), 594-604. <https://doi.org/10.1001/jama.2012.216231>
- Kemibala, E. E., Neto, A. M., Saroli, J., Silva, R., Philbert, A., Ng, K., Foster, W. A., Dekker, T., & Mboera, L. E. G. (2020). Is *Anopheles gambiae* attraction to floral and human skin-based odours and their combination modulated by previous blood meal experience? *Malaria Journal*, 19(1), 318. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-020-03395-2>
- Kesteman, T., Randrianarivelojosa, M., & Rogier, C. (2017). The protective effectiveness of control interventions for malaria prevention: A systematic review of the literature. *F1000Research*, 6, 1932. <https://doi.org/10.12688/f1000research.12952.1>
- Kgorobutswe, T. K., Makate, N., Fillinger, U., Mpho, M., Segoea, G., Sangoro, P. O., Mutero, C. M., Chanda, E., Ntebela, D., Mogopa, M., Mosweunyane, T., & Nkya, T. E. (2020). Vector control for malaria elimination in Botswana : Progress, gaps and opportunities. *Malaria Journal*, 19(1), 301. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-020-03375-6>
- Klooster, V., Jong, D., Ngarivhume, T., & Van, C. I. E. A. (2015). UvA-DARE (Digital Academic Repository) medicinal plants used by traditional healers for the treatment of malaria in the Chipinge district in Zimbabwe Medicinal plants used by traditional healers for the treatment of malaria in the Chipinge district in Zimbabwe. *Journal of Ethnopharmacology*, 159, 224-237. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jep.2014.11.011>
- Knox, T. B., Juma, E. O., Ochomo, E. O., Pates Jamet, H., Ndungo, L., Chege, P., Bayoh, N. M., N'Guessan, R., Christian, R. N., Hunt, R. H., & Coetzee, M. (2014). An online tool for mapping insecticide resistance in major *Anopheles* vectors of human malaria parasites and review of resistance status for the Afrotropical region. *Parasites & Vectors*, 7(1), 76. <https://doi.org/10.1186/1756-3305-7-76>
- Kolawole, E. O., Ayeni, E. T., Abolade, S. A., Ugwu, S. E., Awoyinka, T. B., Ofeh, A. S., & Okolo, B. O. (2023). Malaria endemicity in Sub-Saharan Africa: Past and present issues in public health. *Microbes and Infectious Diseases*, 4(1), 242-251.

- Kremsner, P. G., Adegnik, A. A., Hounkpatin, A. B., Zinsou, J. F., Taylor, T. E., Chimalizeni, Y., Liomba, A., Kombila, M., Bouyou-Akotet, M. K., Mawili Mboumba, D. P., Agbenyega, T., Ansong, D., Sylverken, J., Ogutu, B. R., Otieno, G. A., Wangwe, A., Bojang, K. A., Okomo, U., Sanya-Isijola, F., ... Krishna, S. (2016). Intramuscular artesunate for severe malaria in African children: A multicenter randomized controlled trial. *PLOS Medicine*, 13(1), e1001938. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pmed.1001938>
- Krettli, A. U., Andrade-Neto, V. F., Brandão, G. L., & Ferrari, W. M. S. (2001). The search for new antimalarial drugs from plants used to treat fever and malaria or plants randomly selected: A Review. *Mem Inst Oswald Cruz, Rio de Janeiro*, 96(November 2001), 1033-1042.
- Lima, R. B. S., Rocha, L. F., Melo, M. R. S., Costa, J. S., Picanço, N. S., Lima, E. S., Vasconcellos, M. C., Boleti, A. P. A., Santos, J. M. P., Amorim, R. C. N., Chaves, F. C. M., Coutinho, J. P., Tadei, W. P., Krettli, A. U., & Pohlit, A. M. (2015). *In vitro* and *in vivo* anti-malarial activity of plants from the Brazilian Amazon. *Malaria Journal*, 14, 508. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-015-0999-2>
- Lu, F., Zhang, M., Culleton, R. L., Xu, S., Tang, J., Zhou, H., Zhu, G., Gu, Y., Zhang, C., Liu, Y., Wang, W., Cao, Y., Li, J., He, X., Cao, J., & Gao, Q. (2017). Return of chloroquine sensitivity to Africa? Surveillance of African *Plasmodium falciparum* chloroquine resistance through malaria imported to China. *Parasites & Vectors*, 10(1), 355. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s13071-017-2298-y>
- Lukwa, N., Sande, S., Makuwaza, A., Chiwade, T., Netsa, M., Asamoah, K., Vazquez-Prokopec, G., Reithinger, R., & Williams, J. (2014). Nationwide assessment of insecticide susceptibility in *Anopheles gambiae* populations from Zimbabwe. *Malaria Journal*, 13(1)2014, 408. <https://doi.org/10.1186/1475-2875-13-408>
- Mabaso, M. L. H., Sharp, B., & Lengeler, C. (2004). Historical review of malaria control in southern Africa with emphasis on the use of indoor residual house-spraying. *Tropical Medicine & International Health*, 9(8), 846-856. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-3156.2004.01263.x>
- Magaço, A., Botão, C., Nhassengo, P., Saide, M., Ubbise, A., Chicumbe, S., & Zulliger, R. (2019). Community knowledge and acceptance of indoor residual spraying for malaria prevention in Mozambique: A qualitative study. *Malaria Journal*, 18(1), 27. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-019-2653-x>
- Mahajan, N. N., Gajbhiye, R. K., Bahirat, S., Lokhande, P. D., Mathe, A., Rathi, S., Warty, N., Mahajan, K. N., Srivastava, V., Kuppusamy, P., & Mohite, S. C. (2021). Co-infection of malaria and early clearance of SARS-CoV-2 in healthcare workers. *Journal of Medical Virology*, 93(4), 2431-2438. <https://doi.org/10.1002/jmv.26760>
- Makono, R., & Sibanda, S. (1999). Review of the prevalence of malaria in Zimbabwe with specific reference to parasite drug resistance (1984-1996). *Transactions of the Royal Society of Tropical Medicine and Hygiene*, 93(5), 449-452. [https://doi.org/10.1016/s0035-9203\(99\)90331-0](https://doi.org/10.1016/s0035-9203(99)90331-0)
- Manyangadze, T., Chimbari, M. J., Macherera, M., & Mukaratirwa, S. (2017). Micro - spatial distribution of malaria cases and control strategies at ward level in Gwanda district, Matabeleland South, Zimbabwe. *Malaria Journal*, 16(1), 476. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-017-2116-1>

- Masalu, J. P., Finda, M., Killeen, G. F., Ngowo, H. S., Pinda, P. G., & Okumu, F. O. (2020). Creating mosquito-free outdoor spaces using transfluthrin-treated chairs and ribbons. *Malaria Journal*, 19(1), 109. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-020-03180-1>
- Masendu, H. T., Hunt, R. H., Koekemoer, L. L., Brooke, B. D., Govere, J., & Coetzee, M. (2005). Spatial and temporal distributions and insecticide susceptibility of malaria vectors in Zimbabwe. *African Entomology*, 13, 25-34.
- Maxmen, A. (2021). Scientists hail historic malaria vaccine approval-but point to challenges ahead. *Nature*. Available online. <https://doi.org/10.1038/d41586-021-02755-5>
- Mbacham, W. F., Ayong, L., Guewo-Fokeng, M., & Makoge, V. (2019). Current situation of malaria in Africa. *Methods in Molecular Biology*, 2013, 29-44. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4939-9550-9_2
- Mhamilawa, L. E., Ngasala, B., Morris, U., Kitabi, E. N., Barnes, R., Soe, A. P., Mmbando, B. P., Björkman, A., & Mårtensson, A. (2020). Parasite clearance, cure rate, post-treatment prophylaxis and safety of standard 3-day versus an extended 6-day treatment of artemether - lumefantrine and a single low-dose primaquine for uncomplicated *Plasmodium falciparum* malaria in Bagamoyo district, Tanzania : A randomized controlled trial. *Malaria Journal*, 19(1), 216. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-020-03287-5>
- Mharakurwa, S., Matsena-Zingoni, Z., Mudare, N., Matimba, C., Gara, T. X., Makuwaza, A., Maponga, G., Munyati, S., Gwanzura, L., Mutambu, S. L., Mason, P., Kobayashi, T., Midzi, N., Moss, W. J., & Ippolito, M. M. (2021). Steep rebound of chloroquine-sensitive *Plasmodium falciparum* in Zimbabwe. *The Journal of Infectious Diseases*, 223(2), 306-309. <https://doi.org/10.1093/infdis/jiaa368>
- Mharakurwa, S., & Mugochi, T. (1994). Chloroquine-resistant falciparum malaria in an area of rising endemicity in Zimbabwe. *The Journal of Tropical Medicine and Hygiene*, 97(1), 39-45.
- Mharakurwa, S., Mutambu, S. L., Mberikunashe, J., Thuma, P. E., Moss, W. J., & Mason, P. R., Southern Africa ICEMR Team. (2013). Changes in the burden of malaria follow-up scale up of malaria control interventions in Mutasa District, Zimbabwe. *Malaria Journal*, 12(1), 223. <https://doi.org/10.1186/1475-2875-12-223>
- Ministry of Health and Child Welfare. (2007). National malaria control programme strategy. Zimbabwe: Ministry of Health and Child Welfare.
- Mlambo, G., Sullivan, D., Mutambu, S. L., Soko, W., Mbedzi, J., Chivenga, J., Gemperli, A., & Kumar, N. (2007). High prevalence of molecular markers for resistance to chloroquine and pyrimethamine in *Plasmodium falciparum* from Zimbabwe. *Parasitology Research*, 101(4), 1147-1151. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s00436-007-0597-5>
- Moon, T. D., Hayes, C. B., Blevins, M., Lopez, M. L., Green, A. F., González-Calvo, L., ...& Olupona, O. Ogumaniha-SCIP Zambézia Consortium. (2016). Factors associated with the use of mosquito bed nets: Results from two cross-sectional household surveys in Zambézia Province, Mozambique. *Malaria Journal*, 15(1), 196. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-016-1250-5>
- Mosha, J. F., Sturrock, H. J. W., Greenwood, B., Sutherland, C. J., Gadalla, N. B., Atwal, S., Hemelaar, S., Brown, J. M., Drakeley, C., Kibiki, G., Bousema, T., Chandramohan, D., & Gosling, R.

- D. (2014). Hot spot or not: A comparison of spatial statistical methods to predict prospective malaria infections. *Malaria Journal*, 13(1), 53. <https://doi.org/10.1186/1475-2875-13-53>
- Mugwagwa, N., Mberikunashe, J., Gombe, N. T., Tshimanga, M., Bangure, D., & Mungati, M. (2015). Honde valley, Mutasa district, Zimbabwe, 2014 : Factors associated with malaria infection in Honde valley, Mutasa district, Zimbabwe, 2014 : A case control study. *BMC Research Notes*, 8. (1), 829. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s13104-015-1831-3>
- Mulaw, T., Wubetu, M., Dessie, B., Demeke, G., & Molla, Y. (2019). Evaluation of antimalarial activity of the 80% methanolic stem bark extract of *Combretum molle* against *Plasmodium berghei* in MICE. *Journal of Evidence-Based Integrative Medicine*, 24, 2515690X19890866. <https://doi.org/10.1177/2515690X19890866>
- Mumtaz, H., Nadeem, A., Bilal, W., Ansar, F., Saleem, S., Khan, Q. A., Tango, T., Farkouh, C., Belay, N. F., Verma, R., Farkouh, M., & Saqib, M. (2023). Acceptance, availability, and feasibility of RTS, S/AS01 malaria vaccine: A review. *Immunity, Inflammation and Disease*, 11(6), e899. <https://doi.org/10.1002/iid3.899>
- Mundagowa, P. T., & Chimberengwa, P. T. (2020). Malaria outbreak investigation in a rural area south of Zimbabwe : A case-control study. *Malaria Journal*, 19(1), 197. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-020-03270-0>
- Munhenga, G., Masendu, H. T., Brooke, B. D., Hunt, R. H., & Koekemoer, L. K. (2008). Pyrethroid resistance in the major malaria vector *Anopheles arabiensis* from Gwave, a malaria-endemic area in Zimbabwe. *Malaria Journal*, 7(1), 247. <https://doi.org/10.1186/1475-2875-7-247>
- Muthaura, C. N., Keriko, J. M., Derese, S., Yenesew, A., & Rukunga, G. M. (2011). Investigation of some medicinal plants traditionally used for treatment of malaria in Kenya as potential sources of antimalarial drugs. *Experimental Parasitology*, 127(3), 609-626. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.exppara.2010.11.004>
- Mwendera, C., de Jager, C., Longwe, H., Phiri, K., Hongoro, C., & Mutero, C. M. (2016). Malaria research and its influence on anti-malarial drug policy in Malawi: A case study. *Health Research Policy and Systems*, 14(1), 41. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12961-016-0108-1>
- Nalinya, S., Musoke, D., & Deane, K. (2022). Malaria prevention interventions beyond long-lasting insecticidal nets and indoor residual spraying in low-and middle-income countries: A scoping review. *Malaria Journal*, 21(1), 31. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-022-04052-6>
- Ngarivhume, T., Van't Klooster, C. I. E. A., De Jong, J. T. V. M., & Van Der Westhuizen, J. H. (2015). Medicinal plants used by traditional healers for the treatment of malaria in the Chipinge district in Zimbabwe. *Journal of Ethnopharmacology*, 159, 224-237. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jep.2014.11.011> PMID: 25449454
- Nhama, A., Varo, R., & Bassat, Q. (2020). Highlighting the burden of malarial infection and disease in the neonatal period: Making sense of different concepts. *Malaria Journal*, 19(1), 311. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-020-03394-3>
- Nkya, T. E., Fillinger, U., Sangoro, O. P., Marubu, R., Chanda, E., & Mutero, C. M. (2022). Six decades of malaria vector control in southern Africa: A review of the entomological evidence-base. *Malaria Journal*, 21(1), 279. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-022-04292-6>

- Odufuwa, O. G., Ross, A., Mlacha, Y. P., Juma, O., Mmbaga, S., Msellemu, D., & Moore, S. (2020). Household factors associated with access to insecticide-treated nets and house modification in Bagamoyo and Ulanga districts, Tanzania. *Malaria Journal*, 19(1), 220. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-020-03303-8>
- Okereke, M., Mashavakure, H. M., & Abdulwasiiu, M. A. (2022). An evaluation of local pharmaceutical manufacturing in Zimbabwe: How prepared is Zimbabwe to produce COVID-19 vaccines? *Innovations in Pharmacy*, 13(1), 10. <https://doi.org/10.24926/iip.v13i1.4656>
- Okokon, J. E., Okokon, P. J., & Sahal, D. (2010). In vitro antiplasmodial activity of some medicinal plants from Nigeria. *International Journal of Herbal Medicine*, 5, 102-109.
- Oladipo, H. J., Tajudeen, Y. A., Oladunjoye, I. O., Yusuff, S. I., Yusuf, R. O., Oluwaseyi, E. M., AbdulBasit, M. O., Adebisi, Y. A., & El-Sherbini, M. S. (2022). Increasing challenges of malaria control in sub-Saharan Africa: Priorities for public health research and policymakers. *Annals of Medicine and Surgery* (2012), 81, 104366. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.amsu.2022.104366>
- Olopeju, B., Choiriyyah, I., Lynch, M., Acosta, A., Blaufuss, S., Filemyr, E., Harig, H., Monroe, A., Selby, R. A., Kilian, A., & Koenker, H. (2018). Age and gender trends in insecticide-treated net use in sub-Saharan Africa: A multi-country analysis. *Malaria Journal*, 17(1), 423. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-018-2575-z>
- Park, J., Kang, S., Seok, D., Baek, Y. J., An, S. Y., Lee, J., Jun, A., & Kim, S.-Y. (2023). Barriers against and strategies for malaria control during the COVID-19 pandemic in low- and middle-income countries: A systematic review. *Malaria Journal*, 22(1), 41. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-023-04452-2>
- Pates, H., & Curtis, C. (2005). Mosquito behaviour and vector control. *Annual Review of Entomology*, 50(1), 53-70. <https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev.ento.50.071803.130439>
- Patlolla, A. K., Smith, Z., & Tchounwou, P. (2022). Indirect impacts of COVID-19 on the environment: A Global Review. *International Journal of Biomedical and Clinical Analysis*, 2(1), 9. <https://doi.org/10.61797/ijbca.v2i1.160>
- PMI. (2014). Africa IRS (AIRS). Project indoor residual spraying (IRS 2) task order four. In USAID (Eds.). *2013 Zimbabwe end-of-spray report 2014*. PMI|Africa IRS (AIRS) Project Indoor Residual Spraying (IRS 2) Task Order Four, ABT Associates Inc.
- Pornputtapong, N., Suriyapakorn, B., Satayamapakorn, A., Larpadisorn, K., Janviriyakul, P., & Khemawoot, P. (2020). In silico analysis for factors affecting anti-malarial penetration into red blood cells. *Malaria Journal*, 19(1), 215. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-020-03280-y>
- Premaratne, R., Wickremasinghe, R., Ranaweera, D., Gunasekera, W. M. K. T. d A. W., Hevawitharana, M., Pieris, L., Fernando, D., & Mendis, K. (2019). Technical and operational underpinnings of malaria elimination from Sri Lanka. *Malaria Journal*, 18(1), 256. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-019-2886-8>
- Pryce, J., Richardson, M., & Lengeler, C. Cochrane Infectious Diseases Group. (2018). Insecticide-treated nets for preventing malaria. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews*, 11, 1-68. <https://doi.org/10.1002/14651858.CD000363.pub3>
- Quanquin, N. M., Barres, L. G., Aliyari, S. R., Day, N. T., Gerami, H., Fisher, S. J., Kakuru, A., Kamya, M. R., Havlir, D. V., Feeney, M., Dorsey, G., Cheng, G., & Gaw, S. L.

(2020). Gravity - dependent associations between interferon response and birth weight in placental malaria. *Malaria Journal*, 19(1), 280. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-020-03351-0>

Rek, J. C., Alegana, V., Arinaitwe, E., Cameron, E., Kanya, M. R., Katureebe, A., Lindsay, S. W., Kilama, M., Staedke, S. G., Todd, J., Dorsey, G., & Tusting, L. S. (2018). Rapid improvements to rural Ugandan housing and their association with malaria from intense to reduced transmission: A cohort study. *The Lancet. Planetary Health*, 2(2), e83-e94. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S2542-5196\(18\)30010-X](https://doi.org/10.1016/S2542-5196(18)30010-X)

Roux, A. T., Maharaj, L., Oyegoke, O., Akoniyon, O. P., Adeleke, M. A., Maharaj, R., & Okpeku, M. (2021).

Chloroquine and sulfadoxine-pyrimethamine resistance in Sub-Saharan Africa—a review. *Frontiers in Genetics*, 12, 668574. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fgene.2021.668574>

RTS, S Clinical Trials Partnership. (2015). Efficacy and safety of RTS,S/AS01 malaria vaccine with or without a booster dose in infants and children in Africa: Final results of a phase 3, individually randomised, controlled trial. *Lancet*, 386(9988), 31-45. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736\(15\)60721-8](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(15)60721-8)

RTS, S Clinical Trials Partnership. (2014). Efficacy and safety of the RTS,S/AS01 malaria vaccine during 18 months after vaccination: A phase 3 randomized, controlled trial in children and young infants at 11 African sites. *PLOS Medicine*, 11(7), e1001685. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pmed.1001685>

Russell, C. L., Sallau, A., Emukah, E., Graves, P. M., Noland,

G. S., Ngondi, J. M., Ozaki, M., Nwankwo, L., Miri, E., McFarland, D. A., Richards, F. O., & Patterson, A. E. (2015). Determinants of bed net use in Southeast Nigeria following mass distribution of LLINs: Implications for social behavior change interventions. *PLOS One*, 10(10), e0139447. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0139447>

SADC. (2018). *Windhoek declaration on eliminating malaria in the SADC region—2018*. Windhoek.

Sande, S.,imba, M., Chinwada, P., Masendu, H. T., & Makuwaza,

A. (2015). Malaria vector species composition and relative abundance in Mutare and Mutasa Districts, Zimbabwe. *Journal of Entomological and Acarological Research*, 47(3), 79. 2015<https://doi.org/10.4081/jear.2015.4955>

Sande, S.,imba, M., Chinwada, P., Masendu, H. T., & Makuwaza,

A. (2016). Insights into resting behavior of malaria vector mosquitoes in Mutare and Mutasa Districts of Manicaland Province, Zimbabwe. *Journal of Medical Entomology*, 53(4), 866-872. <https://doi.org/10.1093/jme/tjw044>

Sande, S.,imba, M., Mberikunashe, J., Tangwena, A., & Chimusoro, A. (2017). Progress towards malaria elimination in Zimbabwe with special reference to the period

2003-2015. *Malaria Journal*, 16(1), 295. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-017-1939-0>

Sangaré, L. R., Weiss, N. S., Brentlinger, P. E., Richardson, B. A., Staedke, S. G., Kiwuwa, M. S., & Stergachis, A. (2012). Determinants of use of insecticide treated nets for the prevention of malaria in pregnancy: Jinja, Uganda. *PLOS One*, 7(6), e39712. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0039712>

SARN. (2010). *Malaria elimination technical meeting November 2-4, 2010: Maputo*. Southern Africa Roll Back Malaria Network. <http://tis.sadc.int/english/sarn/elimination-eight-e8/>.

Severini, C., & Menegon, M. (2015). Resistance to antimalarial drugs: An endless world war against *Plasmodium* that

we risk losing. *Journal of Global Antimicrobial Resistance*, 3(2), 58-63. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jgar.2015.02.002>

Shah, J. A., Emina, J. B., Eckert, E., & Ye, Y. (2015). Prompt access to effective malaria treatment among children under five in sub-Saharan Africa: A multi-country analysis of national household survey data. *Malaria Journal*, 14(1), 329. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-015-0844-7>

Shellvarajah, M., Hatz, C., & Schlagenhauf, P. (2017). Malaria prevention recommendations for risk groups visiting sub-Saharan Africa: A survey of European expert opinion and international recommendations. *Travel Medicine and Infectious Disease*, 19, 49-55. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tmaid.2017.09.002>

Singh, M., Brown, G., & Rogerson, S. J. (2013). Ownership and use of insecticide-treated nets during pregnancy in sub-Saharan Africa: A review. *Malaria Journal*, 12(1), 268. <https://doi.org/10.1186/1475-2875-12-268>

Sinka, M. E., Pironon, S., Massey, N. C., Longbottom, J., Hemingway, J., Moyes, C. L., & Willis, K. J. (2020). A new malaria vector in Africa: predicting the expansion range of *Anopheles stephensi* and identifying the urban populations at risk. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, 117(40), 24900-24908. <https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.2003976117>

Slater, H. C., Foy, B. D., Kobylinski, K., Chaccour, C., Watson,

O. J., Hellewell, J., Aljayyousi, G., Bousema, T., Burrows, J., D'Alessandro, U., Alout, H., Ter Kuile, F. O., Walker, P. G. T., Ghani, A. C., & Smit, M. R. (2020). Ivermectin as a novel complementary malaria control tool to reduce incidence and prevalence: A modelling study. *The Lancet. Infectious Diseases*, 20(4), 498-508. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S1473-](https://doi.org/10.1016/S1473-3099(19)30633-4)

[3099\(19\)30633-4](https://doi.org/10.1016/S1473-3099(19)30633-4)

Snetselaar, J., Njiru, B. N., Gachie, B., Owigo, P., Andriessen, R., Glunt, K., Osinga, A. J., Mutunga, J., Farenhorst, M., & Knols, B. G. J. (2017). Eave tubes for malaria control in Africa: Prototyping and evaluation against *Anopheles gambiae* and *Anopheles arabiensis* under semi-field conditions in western Kenya. *Malaria Journal*, 16(1), 276. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-017-1926-5>

Somé, F. A., Bazié, T., Ehrlich, H. Y., Goodwin, J., Lehane, A.,

Neya, C., Zachari, K., Wade, M., Ouattara, J. M., Foy, B. D., Dabiré, R. K., Parikh, S., & Ouédraogo, J. B. (2020). Investigating selected host and parasite factors potentially impacting upon seasonal malaria chemoprevention in Bama, Burkina Faso. *Malaria Journal*, 19(1), 238. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-020-03311-8>

Sulaiman, S. K., Musa, M. S., Tsiga-Ahmed, F. I., Dayyab, F. M., Sulaiman, A. K., & Bako, A. T. (2022). A systematic review and meta-analysis of the prevalence of caregiver

acceptance of malaria vaccine for under-five children in low-income and middle-income countries (LMICs). *PLOS One*, 17(12), e0278224. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0278224>

Tahghighi, A., Mohamadi-Zarch, S.-M., Rahimi, H., Marashian, M., Maleki-Ravasan, N., & Eslamifar, A. (2020). *In silico* and *in vivo* anti-malarial investigation methylene hydrazine derivatives. *Malaria Journal*, 19(1), 231. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-020-03269-7>

Takarinda, K. P., Nyadundu, S., Govha, E., Gombe, N. T., Chadambuka, A., Juru, T., & Tshimanga, M. (2022). Factors associated with a malaria outbreak at Tongogara refugee camp in Chipinge District, Zimbabwe, 2021: A case-control

study. *Malaria Journal*, 21(1), 94. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-022-04106-9>

Tesfahuneygn, G., & Gebreegziabher, G. (2019). Medicinal plants used in traditional medicine by Ethiopians: A review article. *Journal of Respiratory Medicine for Lung Disease*, 4(1), 1-3.

Teshome, A., Erko, B., Golassa, L., Yohannes, G., Irish, S. R., Zohdy, S., Yoshimizu, M., & Dugassa, S. (2023). Resistance of *Anopheles stephensi* to selected insecticides used for indoor residual spraying and long-lasting insecticidal nets in Ethiopia. *Malaria Journal*, 22(1), 218. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-023-04649-5>

Thomas, S., Ravishankaran, S., Justin, J. A., Asokan, A., Mathai, M. T., Valecha, N., Thomas, M. B., & Eapen, A. (2016). Overhead tank is the potential breeding habitat of *Anopheles stephensi* in an urban transmission setting of Chennai, India. *Malaria Journal*, 15(1), 274. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-016-1321-7>

Toé, K. H., Jones, C. M., N'Fale, S., Ismail, H. M., Dabiré, R. K., & Ranson, H. (2014). Increased pyrethroid resistance in malaria vectors and decreased bed net effectiveness, Burkina Faso. *Emerging Infectious Diseases*, 20(10), 1691-1696. <https://doi.org/10.3201/eid2010.140619>

Tumwebaze, P., Tukwasibwe, S., Taylor, A., Conrad, M., Ruhamyankaka, E., Asua, V., Walakira, A., Nankabirwa, J., Yeka, A., Staedke, S. G., Greenhouse, B., Nsoyba, S. L., Kamya, M. R., Dorsey, G., & Rosenthal, P. J. (2017). Changing antimalarial drug resistance patterns identified by surveillance at three sites in Uganda. *The Journal of Infectious Diseases*, 215(4), 631-635. <https://doi.org/10.1093/infdis/jiw614>

Tusting, L. S., Bottomley, C., Gibson, H., Kleinschmidt, I., Tatem, A. J., Lindsay, S. W., & Gething, P. W. (2017). Housing improvements and malaria risk in sub-Saharan Africa: A multi-country analysis of survey data. *PLOS Medicine*, 14(2), e1002234. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pmed.1002234>

US President's Malaria Initiative, Zimbabwe. (2020). *CDC global health* [Internet]. <https://www.cdc.gov/globalhealth/countries/zimbabwe/annual-report/pmi.html>.

US President's Malaria Initiative, Zimbabwe. (2020). *CDC global health* [Internet]. <https://www.cdc.gov/globalhealth/countries/zimbabwe/annual-report/pmi.html>.

US President's Malaria Initiative. (2018). Zimbabwe malaria operational plan FY 2018.

US President's Malaria Operational Plan FY, (2017). President's malaria initiative Zimbabwe, malaria operational plan FY 2017.

US President's Malaria Operational Plan FY, (2019). President's malaria initiative Zimbabwe, malaria operational plan FY 2019.

US President's Malaria Operational Plan FY, (2022). President's malaria initiative Zimbabwe, malaria operational plan FY 2022.

US President's Initiative. (2016). Fighting malaria and saving lives. Washington DC. Retrieved from <https://www.pmi.gov>

U. S. President's malaria initiative Zimbabwe. (2018). Malaria operational plan FY 2018. Retrieved from <https://www.pmi.gov>

U. S. President's malaria initiative Zimbabwe. (2020). Malaria operational plan FY 2020. Retrieved from <https://www.pmi.gov>

Verde, C., Tomé, S., Silva, J. R. D. A., Ramos, A. D. S., Machado,

M., De Moura, D. F., Neto, Z., Canto-Cavaleiro, M. M., Figueiredo, P., Rosário, V. E., Amaral, A. C. F., & Lopes, D. (2011). A review of antimalarial plants used in traditional medicine in communities in Portuguese-Speaking countries: Brazil, Mozambique. *Memorias do Instituto Oswald Cruz*, 106, 142-158.

Wesolowski, A., Ippolito, M. M., Gebhardt, M. E., Ferriss, E., Schue, J. L., Kobayashi, T., Chaponda, M., Kabuya, J.-B., Muleba, M., Mburu, M., Matoba, J., Musonda, M., Katowa, B., Lubinda, M., Hamapumbu, H., Simubali, L., Mudenda, T., Shields, T. M., Hackman, A., ... Moss, W. J. Southern and Central Africa International Center of Excellence for Malaria Research. (2022). Policy implications of the Southern and Central Africa International Center of Excellence for Malaria Research: Ten years of malaria control impact assessments in hypo-, meso-, and holoen- demic transmission zones in Zambia and Zimbabwe. *The American Journal of Tropical Medicine and Hygiene*, 107 (4_Suppl), 68-74. <https://doi.org/10.4269/ajtmh.21-1288>

WHO. (2007). *Malaria elimination: A field manual for low and moderate endemic countries*. World Health Organization.

WHO. (2013). *World malaria report 2013*. World Health Organization.

WHO. (2017). *World malaria report 2016*. World Health Organization.

WHO. (2018). *World malaria report 2018*. World Health Organization.

WHO. (2019). *HBHI approach in world malaria report 2019* [Online]. Accessed 5 July 2022. <https://www.who.int/publications/i/item/9789240015791>.

WHO. (2019). *World malaria report*. World Health Organisation.

WHO. (2020). Global trends in the burden of malaria, world malaria report. World Health Organisation.

WHO. (2020). Global malaria programme, the potential impact of health service disruptions on the burden of malaria: A modelling analysis for countries in Sub-Saharan Africa. World Health Organisation.

World Health Organization. (2020). The E-2020 eliminating 2019 progress report. World Health Organisation.

WHO. (2021a). *World Malaria Report 2021*. World Health Organization. License: CC BY-NC-SA 3.0

WHO. (2021b). *WHO recommends groundbreaking malaria vaccine for children at risk, historic RTS,S/AS01 recommendation can reinvigorate the fight against malaria*. <https://www.who.int/news/item/06-10-2021-who-recommends-groundbreaking-malaria-vaccine-for-children-at-risk>

WHO. (2022a). *The transformation agenda of the World Health Organization Secretariat in the African region 2015-2020* [Online]. Accessed 3 June 2022. <https://www.afro.who.int/regional-director/transformation-agenda>

WHO. (2022b). *Tackling emerging antimalarial drug resistance in Africa*. <https://www.who.int/news/item/18-11-2022-tackling-emerging-antimalarial-drug-resistance-in-africa>.

WHO. (2024). *Highlights from the meeting of the strategic advisory group of experts (SAGE) on Immunization 11-13 March 2024*. World Health Organization.

WHO. (2022c). *World malaria report, Progress on malaria control in countries, WHO in an era of transformation, African region*. <https://www.afro.who.int>.

Winskill, P., Walker, P. G., Cibulskis, R. E., & Ghani, A. C. (2020). Prioritizing the scale up of interventions for malaria control and elimination. *Malaria Journal*, 18(1),

122. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-019-2755-5>

Wu, Y., Soe, M. T., Aung, P. L., Zhao, L., Zeng, W., Menezes, L., Yang, Z., Kyaw, M. P., & Cui, L. (2020). Efficacy of artemether

- lumefantrine for treating uncomplicated *Plasmodium falciparum* cases and molecular surveillance of drug resistance genes in Western Myanmar. *Malaria Journal*, 19(1), 304. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-020-03376-5>

Yukich, J., Digre, P., Scates, S., Boydens, L., Obi, E., Moran, N., Belemvire, A., Chamorro, M., Johns, B., Malm, K. L., Kolyada, L., Williams, I., Asiedu, S., Fomba, S., Mihigo, J., Boko, D., Candrinho, B., Muthoni, R., Opigo, J., ... Robertson, M. (2022). Incremental cost and cost-effectiveness of the addition of indoor residual spraying with pirimiphos-methyl in sub-Saharan Africa versus standard malaria control:

Results of data collection and analysis in the next generation indoor residual sprays (NgenIRS) project, an economic-evaluation. *Malaria Journal*, 21(1), 185. [https:// doi.org/10.1186/s12936-022-04160-3](https://doi.org/10.1186/s12936-022-04160-3)

Zimbabwe National Statistical Agency. (2012). *Census 2012: Preliminary report*. Harare, Zimbabwe: Zimbabwe National Stat